

**FORMS OF CONTRACT, BONDS AND BID PROPOSALS**

**FOR**

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT NO. 2**

**MCCOLL ROAD OVERLAY & CURB AND GUTTER  
IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT**

**CONTRACT NO.: 13-139-05-21**



**PREPARED BY:**

**RAUL E. SESIN, P.E., PROJECT ENGINEER  
HIDALGO COUNTY PLANNING DEPARTMENT  
1304 S. 25<sup>th</sup> STREET  
EDINBURG, TEXAS 78539**

**Hidalgo County Precinct No. 2**  
**McCull Road Overlay & Curb and Gutter Improvements Project**  
**Contract No.: 13-139-05-21**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

- 1) Advertisement and Invitation for Bids
- 2) Hidalgo County Legal Notice
- 3) Bidder Acknowledgement
- 4) Statement of Credentials
- 5) Information for Bidders
- 6) Bid Form
- 7) Bid Bond
- 8) Contract
- 9) Non Collusion
- 10) Payment Bond
- 11) Performance Bond
- 12) **Exhibit C -Insurance Requirements**
- 13) General Conditions of the Agreement
- 14) Title 29 Labor
- 15) Standard General Condition of Construction Contract
- 16) Supplemental General Condition
  - Exhibit A General Notes**
    - a. Technical Specifications
  - Exhibit B**
    - b. Debarment
    - c. W-9
    - d. Bidder/Vendor Application
    - e. Conflict of Interest Memo
    - f. Conflict of Interest Form
    - g. Sales Tax and Local Sales Tax Certificate
- 17) **Exhibit D Border Wage Rates**
  - a. Government code Ch 2258
  - b. Prevailing Wage Rate
  - c. Davis Bacon
- 18) **Exhibit E**
  - a. Change Order
  - b. Payment of Application
  - c. Estimate Quantity Update
  - d. Schedule of Values
  - e. Contract Time Statement
  - f. List of Suppliers
  - g. Partial Release of Lien
  - h. Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims
  - i. Prevailing Wage Rates Certificate Statement
  - j. Certificate of Construction Completion
  - ~~k.~~ Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens
  - l. Quantity Work Sheet
- 19) Construction Identification Sign



PURCHASING DEPARTMENT  
County Of Hidalgo

May 22, 2013

Mr. Humberto Garcia, Jr, Manager  
2GS,  
P.O. Box 595  
Peñitas, TX 78576

**RE: BID NO.: 2013-139-05-08-MSS  
Hidalgo County Precinct No. 2 –“McColl Road Overlay & Curb and Gutter Improvements Project”**

Dear Mr. Garcia,

Congratulations! This is to notify you that pursuant to action taken at the regular Commissioners' Court meeting on May 21, 2013, the bid for the above-mentioned project was awarded to your company in the total amount of \$408,758.00.

Our next step will be to complete and execute a contract. Five original copies of the contract will have to be distributed. For this purpose, you will have to provide Payment and Performance Bonds (in five original seal copies), your acord certificate of insurance with required coverages, vendor's bidder information, etc.

We need to proceed with this project as soon as possible; therefore, we are requesting for you to contact the project engineer Raul Sesin, P. E. Hidalgo County Planning Department at 956-318-2840 at your earliest convenient time for additional forms and information required.

We sincerely appreciate your time and interest in submitting bids and we extend an invitation to you on future bids. If you have any questions please call me @ 318-2626 or to my e-mail address [moises.salazar@co.hidalgo.tx.us](mailto:moises.salazar@co.hidalgo.tx.us) . Thank you.

Sincerely,

  
Moises Salazar, Buyer III  
Hidalgo County Purchasing Department

# REQUEST FOR BIDS

TO SUPPLY HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT NO. 2 with sealed bids for: "McColl Road Overlay & Curb and Gutter Improvements Project."

A BIDDER'S BOND from a reliable surety company licensed to operate in the State of Texas or certified Cashier's Check, payable without recourse to the County of Hidalgo, for the amount of not less than 5% of the total bid shall accompany the bid as guaranty that, if awarded the contract, the bidder will enter into a contract with the County of Hidalgo. Payment and Performance Bonds shall be executed except in the event into a single payment contract with the County of Hidalgo in lieu of a Performance Bond. In the event the total amount bid is \$25,000 or less, the successful contract has the option to enter into a single payment contract with the County of Hidalgo in lieu of a Payment and Performance Bond.

Bid Packets may be obtained from the office of Hidalgo County Planning Department, 1304 S. 25<sup>th</sup> St., Edinburg, TX 78539 Phone No. (956) 318-2842.

PRE-BID CONFERENCE is scheduled for Monday, April 29, 2013 @ 3:00 P.M. at HIDALGO COUNTY NEW ADMINISTRATION BUILDING - PURCHASING DEPARTMENT 2812 S Business Hwy 281, EDINBURG, TEXAS 78539

UPON SUBMITTING SEALED BID, bidders are required to properly identify (handwritten, typed or printed) sealed envelope and/or packet as follows: Bidder's name and address on the upper left hand corner of the sealed envelope and/or package and Bid No.: 2013-139-05-08-MSS – Hidalgo County Precinct No. 2 – "McColl Road Overlay & Curb and Gutter Improvements Project" on the lower left hand corner of sealed envelope/and or packet. **OVERNIGHT MAIL MUST ALSO BE PROPERLY LABELED ON THE OUTSIDE OF EXPRESS ENVELOPE OR PACKAGE.**

The sealed bid must contain one (1) original and three (3) copies of bid and must be clearly identified and addressed for delivery to:

Martha L. Salazar, CPPB, Hidalgo County Purchasing Agent  
Hidalgo County Purchasing Department

US Postal Mail/Courier Address

Hidalgo County New Administration Building  
2812 S. Business Hwy 281  
Edinburg, Texas 78539

Physical Location:

Hidalgo County New Administration Building  
2802 S. Business Hwy. 281  
(Southeast of Canton Rd & Business 281)  
Edinburg, Texas 78539

Sealed bids will be accepted until 3:00 PM on Wednesday, May 8, 2013 at which time they will be opened in the Hidalgo County Purchasing Department Conference Room at Physical Location: **2802 S. Business Hwy 281, Hidalgo County New Administration Building, Edinburg, Texas 78539.** NO FACSIMILES OR LATE ARRIVALS WILL BE ACCEPTED. ANY BID RECEIVED AFTER THAT TIME WILL NOT BE OPENED AND WILL BE RETURNED

Attention is called to the fact that not less than, the federally determined prevailing (**Davis-Bacon and Related Acts**) wage rate, as issued and contained in the contract documents, must be paid on this project. In addition, the successful bidder must ensure that employees and applicants for employment are not discriminated against because of race, color, religion, sex, age, disability or national origin.

**BIDS MAY BE HELD** by the County of Hidalgo for a period not to exceed ninety (90) days from the date of the opening of bids for the purpose of reviewing the bids and investigating the qualifications of bidders, prior to awarding of the contract.

**THE COUNTY** reserves the right to refuse and reject any/all bids and to waive any/all formalities or technicalities, or to accept the bids considered the best and most advantageous to the County.

**BY ORDER OF THE COMMISSIONERS COURT OF HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS** on this the 16<sup>th</sup> day of April, 2013.

MARTHA L. SALAZAR, CPPB  
HIDALGO COUNTY PURCHASING AGENT

**REPORT ROAD HAZARDS @ 1-866-HCR-SAFE OR 1-866-427-7233**



PURCHASING DEPARTMENT  
County Of Hidalgo

April 17, 2013

The Monitor  
1400 East Nolana  
McAllen, Texas 78504

**Re: Hidalgo County Precinct No. 2- Request for Bids: "McCull Road Overlay & Curb and Gutter Improvements Project"**  
RFB Due Date: May 08, 2013

Gentlemen:

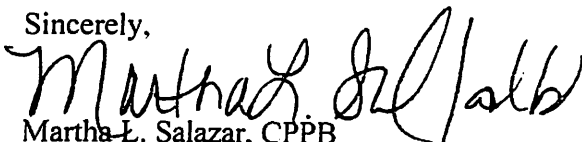
Please publish twice the enclosed advertisement under the legal ad section of your newspaper. Publications should run on **SATURDAY, April 20, 2013, and SATURDAY, April 27, 2013.**

After these publications, please submit to this office a publisher's affidavit for our records. The billing statement should reference P.O. 686037 and be mailed to:

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT NO. 2**  
300 W. Hall Acres Suite G  
Pharr, TX 78577  
(956) 787-1891

Thank you for your assistance in this matter.

Sincerely,

  
Martha L. Salazar, CPPB  
Hidalgo County Purchasing Agent

MLS/mss

**REQUEST FOR  
SEALED BIDS (RFB)**

**TO SUPPLY HIDALGO COUNTY** with sealed bids for the following Construction Project:

Request for Sealed Bids (RFB)	2013-139-05-08-MSS	HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT NO. 2- "McCull Road Overlay & Curb and Gutter Improvements Project"
-------------------------------	--------------------	--

**PROCUREMENT PACKETS.** Interested contractors may obtain bid packets at project engineer's office: **Hidalgo County Planning Department, Raul Sesin, P.E., 1304 S. 25th St., Edinburg, TX 78539, Ph. (956) 318-2842.**

**PRE-BID CONFERENCE** is scheduled for **Monday, April 29, 2013 at 3:00 P.M.** at HIDALGO COUNTY PURCHASING DEPARTMENT CONFERENCE ROOM-2802 S. Business Hwy 281, Edinburg, TX 78539

A **BIDDER'S BOND** from a reliable surety company licensed to operate in the State of Texas or certified Cashier's Check, payable without recourse to the County of Hidalgo, for the amount of not less than **5%** of the total bid shall accompany the bid as guaranty that, if awarded the contract, the bidder will enter into a contract with the County of Hidalgo. A Payment Bond is required in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Amount, if the contract exceeds \$25,000. A Performance Bond is required in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Amount, if the contract exceeds \$100,000.

**UPON SUBMITTING SEALED BID**, bidders are required to properly identify (handwritten, typed or printed) sealed envelope and/or packet with Bidders' name and address on the upper left hand corner of the sealed envelope and/or package and **Bid No. and project name** on the lower left hand corner of sealed envelope/and or packet. **OVERNIGHT MAIL MUST ALSO BE PROPERLY LABELED ON THE OUTSIDE OF EXPRESS ENVELOPE OR PACKAGE.**

The sealed bid must contain one (1) original and three (3) copies of bid and must be clearly identified and addressed for delivery to:  
**Martha L. Salazar, CPPB, Hidalgo County Purchasing Agent**  
**Hidalgo County Purchasing Department**

**US Postal Mail/Courier Address:** Hidalgo County New Administration Building, 2812 S. Business Hwy 281, Edinburg, TX 78539  
**Physical Location:** Hidalgo County New Administration Building, 2802 S. Business Hwy. 281 (Southeast of Canton Rd & Business Hwy 281) Edinburg, TX

**BIDS ACCEPTANCE:** Sealed bids will be accepted until **3:00 p.m. on Wednesday, May 8, 2013** at which time they will be opened in the Hidalgo County Purchasing Department Conference Room at **Physical Location: 2802 S. Business Hwy 281, Hidalgo County New Administration Building, Edinburg, Texas 78539.** **NO FACSIMILES OR LATE ARRIVALS WILL BE ACCEPTED. ANY BID RECEIVED AFTER THAT TIME WILL NOT BE OPENED AND WILL BE RETURNED.**

Attention is called to the fact that not less than, the most current federally determined prevailing (**Davis-Bacon and Related Acts**) wage rate, as issued and contained in the contract documents, must be paid on this project. In addition the successful bidder must ensure that employees and applicants for employment are not discriminated against because of race, color, religion, sex, age, disability or national origin.

**BIDS MAY BE HELD** by the County of Hidalgo for a period not to exceed ninety (90) days from the date of the opening of bids for the purpose of reviewing the bids and investigating the qualifications of bidders, prior to awarding of the contract.

**Typed-written RFI's** shall be sent to Engineer. Please follow with a call to confirm receipt of RFI. RFI's will not be answered by phone. **NO HAND WRITTEN RFI'S** will be answered. All inquiries shall be forwarded by **May 1, 2013.** Inquiries beyond this date will not be responded. Contact project engineer for copies of Addenda.

**BY ORDER OF THE COMMISSIONERS COURT OF HIDALGO COUNTY, TEXAS** on this the 30<sup>th</sup> day of October, 2012.

**MARTHA L. SALAZAR, CPPB  
HIDALGO COUNTY PURCHASING AGENT**

***REPORT ROAD HAZARDS@1-866-HCR-SAFE OR 1-866-427-7233***

**REQUEST FOR BIDS (RFB)**

**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT NO. 2**

**“McColl Road Overlay & Curb and Gutter  
Improvements Project”**

RFB NO: 2013-139-05-08-MSS

Acceptance Date: May 8, 2013

Martha L. Salazar, CPPB, Purchasing Agent  
Hidalgo County Purchasing Department

Project Buyer Contact Information:

Moises Salazar, Buyer III  
(956) 292-7000 Ext. 4863  
[moises.salazar@co.hidalgo.tx.us](mailto:moises.salazar@co.hidalgo.tx.us)

LEGAL NOTICE

BID NO: 2013-139-05-08-MSS

1. Sealed bids will be received for **"HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT NO. 2 - MCCOLL ROAD OVERLAY & CURB AND GUTTER IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT"** in accordance with the specifications attached as Exhibit "A" hereto. Bids should address all specifications set forth. Bidders may suggest substitutions of features which they feel would be in the best interest of Hidalgo County ("County"). Strong rationale must be presented for any deviation from the specifications. Hidalgo County reserves the right to reject the deviation and its effect on the overall bid.
2. One (1) original and three (3) copies of all bids are required with the bidders name and return address clearly typed/printed on upper left hand corner and the proper notation clearly typed/printed on the lower left hand corner of the envelope and/or package: **"BID NO. 2013-139-05-08-MSS - HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT NO. 2- MCCOLL ROAD OVERLAY & CURB AND GUTTER IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT"** and in County's Purchasing Department, physical address: 2802 S. Business Hwy 281, mailing address 2812 S. Business 281 New Administration Building,, Edinburg, Texas, on or before 3:00 p.m., **WEDNESDAY, MAY 8, 2013.**

**NO FACSIMILES OR LATE ARRIVALS WILL BE ACCEPTED. ANY RFB RECEIVED AFTER THAT TIME WILL NOT BE OPENED AND WILL BE RETURNED. OVERNIGHT MAIL MUST ALSO BE PROPERLY LABELED ON THE OUTSIDE OF EXPRESS ENVELOPE OR PACKAGE WITH REFERENCE TO "REQUEST FOR BIDS NO. 2013-139-05-08-MSS - HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT NO. 2 - MCCOLL ROAD OVERLAY & CURB AND GUTTER IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT".**

WRITTEN QUESTIONS WILL BE ACCEPTED. Written RFI's shall be sent to the office of project engineer: Raul Sesin, P.E., Hidalgo County Planning Department to the attention of, *Nora D Cavazos* at [nora.cavazos@hchd.org](mailto:nora.cavazos@hchd.org) . Please call 956-318-2842 to confirm receipt RFI. RFI's will not be answered by phone. NO HAND WRITTEN RFI'S will be answered. All inquiries shall be forwarded by May 01, 2013. Inquiries beyond this date will not be responded. Contact project engineer for copies of Addenda. All bidders who paid a deposit will be required to return Addenda as part of the Construction Documents in order to receive full deposit refund.

Hidalgo County reserves the right to refuse and reject any/all RFB and to waive any/all formalities or technicalities, or to accept the RFB considered the best and most advantageous to Hidalgo County

3. Hidalgo County reserves the right to: A. separate and accept, or eliminate any item(s) listed under this bid that it deems necessary to accommodate budgetary and/or operational requirements; B. reject any or all bids submitted and further reserves the right to design the evaluation criteria to be used in selecting the lowest and best bid for approval; and C. award the bid to one bidder or to multiple bidders if the County determines it is in its best interest to do so."
4. The Bidder shall not substitute items named in the bid without the express written consent of Hidalgo County. Failure of the delivered item(s) to perform as specified, or failure to meet the stated delivery schedule shall release Hidalgo County from all

obligations to the contracting party with regard to the item(s) in question. In such event, County may elect to award the contract to the next-lowest responsible bidder, or to reject all bids and re-advertise.

5. For work to be performed at a County owned or operated location, each bidder shall, in its sole discretion, visit the job site before preparing the bid and thoroughly familiarize himself/herself with existing conditions. Bidder should take field dimensions and note all circumstances which affect the dollar amount of the bid.
6. Descriptive specifications are referenced in this document to indicate the general kind and quality of equipment desired by Hidalgo County. Due to various styles and models of equipment, bidders are required to include illustrations, specifications, explanation of warranties, and service data with their bid including catalogue numbers and any necessary references.
7. No bid may be withdrawn within thirty (30) days from the scheduled time to open bids.
8. Proposed prices are to remain firm for a minimum of ninety (90) days after bid opening.
9. Any interpretations, amendments, corrections or changes to this bid document must be in a written addendum and signed by the County Judge or his designee. Addenda will be mailed to all who are known to have received a copy of the Request for Bids. Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of all addenda as a part of their bid.
10. County reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids.
11. Costs are to be net F.O.B., County Prepaid.
12. County is exempt from Federal Excise Tax, State Tax and Local Tax. Do Not include tax in cost figure. If it is determined that tax was included in the cost figures it will not be included in the tabulation of any awards. Tax exemption certificates will be furnished upon request.
13. Funds for this procurement have been provided through the County budget for this fiscal year only. County, on an annual basis, has the right to reconsider a contract during the budget process for ensuing years if financial resources of County are insufficient to meet the liabilities of said contract. The award of a bid or contract hereunder will not be construed to create a debt of the County which is payable out of funds beyond the current fiscal year.
14. Upon award and prior to execution of a contract, Sole Proprietorships are required to submit a copy of their social security cards to the Hidalgo County Auditor's Office in order to establish an account with the County. All awarded vendors must submit a completed W-9 and a copy of their Federal ID Number Certificate.
15. DELIVERY INSTRUCTIONS:
  - . No deliveries accepted after 3:00 P.M., Monday-Friday.
  - . At least seventy two (72) hours prior notice of delivery must be given to Martha L. Salazar, Purchasing Agent before delivery will be accepted.

If you need additional information call the office listed below:

Hidalgo County Purchasing Department  
 Martha L. Salazar, Purchasing Agent  
 (956) 318-2626

16. BILLING AND PAYMENT INSTRUCTIONS:

- Invoices must include:
  - a) Name and address of successful bidder
  - b) Name and address of receiving department or official
  - c) Purchase Order Number (if any)
  - d) Notation – **BID NO. 2013-139-05-08-MSS - HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT NO. 2-“ MCCOLL ROAD OVERLAY & CURB AND GUTTER IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT”** Descriptive information as to the items or services delivered, including product code, item number, quantity, etc.
- Discount payments will be considered when offered.
- Contact person for Billing and Payment questions:

**Carlos Jasso, Accountant IV**  
**Hidalgo County Precinct No. 2**  
**300 W. Hall Acres Rd.**  
**Pharr, Texas 78577**  
**(956) 787-1891**

17. Schedule

<b>Pre-Bid Conference,</b>	<b>3:00 PM</b>	<b>APRIL 29, 2013</b>
<b>Bid Opening,</b>	<b>3:00 PM</b>	<b>MAY 8, 2013</b>
<b>Award of Contract</b>		<b>_____ , 2013</b>
<b>Commence Work or Deliver Products</b>		<b>_____ , 2013</b>

HIDALGO COUNTY APPROVED HOLIDAYS

2013 YEAR	
New Year's Day	12/31/12 and 01/01/13
Martin Luther King Day	01/21/13
President's Day	02/18/13
Good Friday	03/29/13
Easter	04/01/13
Memorial Day	05/27/13
Independence Day	07/04/13
Labor Day	09/02/13
Columbus Day	10/07/13
Veteran's Day	11/11/13
Thanks Giving Day	11/28/13 and 11/29/13
Christmas Day	12/24/13 and 12/25/13

18. Bid or Performance Bond and Debarment Certification; Payment Under Contract:

. If the contract proposed is for the construction of public works or is for a contract for goods & services exceeding \$100,000, all bidders shall furnish a good and sufficient bid bond in the amount of five percent of the total contract price. A bid bond must be executed with a surety company authorized to do business in Texas. All bidders are also required to furnish a certification or acknowledgment stating that the contractor or vendor is free from suspension or debarment pursuant to federal regulation 45CFR Part 76.

. Together with the signing of a contract or issuance of a purchase order following the acceptance of a bid, and prior to commencement of the actual work, the bidder shall furnish a performance bond to the County for the full amount of the contract, if that contract exceeds \$100,000.

. If the contract is for \$50,000 or less, no money will be paid to the contractor until completion and acceptance of the work or the fulfillment of the purchase obligation to the County, and, if applicable, the receipt by County of satisfactory evidence that all subcontractors and material men have been paid.

. If a contract is for the construction, alteration or repair of public buildings or public works, the contractor *shall* provide a payment bond for a contract in excess of Twenty Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000.00), as required by Tex. Govt. Code Ch. 2253.

. For requirements contracts, bond requirements are determined by applying the proposed unit price to the estimated quantities included in the specifications.

19. Ethical Standards:

. It shall be a breach of ethics to offer, give or agree to give any elected official, department head or employee, or former elected official, department head or employee, of the County, or for any elected official, department head or employee or former elected official, department head or employee of the County, to solicit, demand, accept or agree to accept from another person, entity or organization, a gratuity or an offer of employment in connection with any decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, preparation or any part of a program requirement or purchase request, influencing the content of any specification or procurement standard, rendering of advice, investigation, auditing, or in any other advisory capacity in any proceeding or application, request for ruling, determination, claim or controversy, or other particular matter pertaining to any program requirement or a contract or subcontract, or to any solicitation or proposal therefore pending before any department or agency of the County.

. It shall be a breach of ethics for any payment, gratuity or offer of employment to be made by or on behalf of a subcontractor under a contract to the prime contractor or higher tier subcontractor for any contract for the County, or any person associated therewith, as an inducement for the award of a subcontract or order.

. No public official shall have an interest in a contract awarded hereunder except in accordance with Tex. Loc. Govt. Code Chapter 171.

• NOTICE:

ALL COMMUNICATIONS BY A VENDOR TO THE COUNTY, ITS OFFICIALS, AND DEPARTMENT HEADS REGARDING THIS PROCUREMENT SHALL BE DONE THROUGH THE HIDALGO COUNTY PURCHASING DEPARTMENT.

No vendor, its representative, agent, or employee shall engage in private communication with a member of the Hidalgo County Commissioners Court or county department heads regarding any procurement of goods or services by the County from the date that the Bid, RFP, or RFQ is released. No private communication regarding the purchase shall be permitted until the procurement process is complete and a purchase order is granted or a contract is entered into. Members of the commissioners court are required to make a reasonable effort to inform themselves regarding potential procurements and have a duty to inquire of vendors, their representatives or employees, the nature of any private communication being sought prior to engaging in any communication. "Private Communication" means communication with any vendor outside of a posted meeting of the governing body, a regular meeting of a standing or appointed committee, or a negotiation with a vendor which has been specifically authorized by the governing body.

20. Disclosure of Conflict of Interest

. Effective January 1, 2006, Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code requires that any vendor, person, consultant or contractor considering doing business with Hidalgo County ("the County") to disclose in the Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (the "CIQ") attached as Exhibit D, the vendor, person, consultant or contractor's affiliation or business relationship that might cause a conflict of interest with the County. By law, the CIQ must be filed with the Hidalgo County Clerk's Office no later than the seventh business day after the date the person becomes aware of facts that require that statement to be filed. The disclosure requirement applies to a person or business who contracts or seeks to contract with Hidalgo County for the sale or purchase of property, goods or service. Any purchase order or contract resulting from this process shall be considered null and void if the successful bidder fails to comply with Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176. Vendors, consultants, contractors and others who desire to conduct business with Hidalgo County are encouraged to refer to Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176 for the details of this law. An offense under Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176 is a Class C Misdemeanor.

Please Submit completed CIQ forms to the Hidalgo County Clerk's Office located at 100 N. Closner, Edinburg, Texas 78539-Hidalgo County Courthouse  
**COMPLETION AND SUBMISSION OF FORM CIO IS THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PROSPECTIVE BIDDER.**

21. If, during the life of any contract or bid awarded, the successful bidder's net prices generally available to other customers for items awarded herein are reduced below the

contracted price, it is understood and agreed that the benefits of such reduction shall be extended to County.

22. Bids, and all goods and services provided thereunder, shall comply with all federal, state and local laws concerning this type(s) of goods and/or services
23. Minimum Standards For Responsible Prospective Bidders: A prospective bidder must affirmatively demonstrate bidder's responsibility. A prospective bidder, by submitting a bid, represents to County that it meets the following requirements:
  - . **Possess and submit a Certificate of Account Status indicating bidder is in "Good Standing" with the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts if such bidder is incorporated in the State of Texas. If the bidder is not incorporated with the Texas, the bidder must submit the appropriate evidence of filing with the Texas Secretary of State stating that the business is authorized to transact business in Texas.**
  - . Possess or is able to obtain adequate financial resources as required to perform under the bid;
  - . Be able to comply with the required or proposed delivery schedule;
  - . Have a satisfactory record of performance;
  - . Have a satisfactory record of integrity and ethics;
  - . Be otherwise qualified and eligible to receive an award.
24. Successful bidder will pay or cause to be paid, without cost or expenses to County, all FICA, FUTA/SUTA and Federal Income Withholding Taxes of all employees, and all wages and benefits as required by Federal or State law. Successful bidder's officers, agents and/or employees will not be entitled to any benefits of an employee or elected official of County, including, but not limited to, benefits associated with County's civil service system.
25. Any contract award to a successful bidder will be in effect until (a) the contract expires, (b) delivery and acceptance of products, and/or performance of services ordered, or (c) terminated by County with thirty day's written notice prior to cancellation.
26. County reserves the right to enforce performance of any contract awarded hereunder in any manner prescribed by law or deemed to be in the best interest of the County in the event of breach or default by successful bidder; County reserves the right to terminate any contract immediately in the event a successful bidder fails to:
  - A. Meet schedules;
  - B. Pay any required fees or taxes; or
  - C. Otherwise perform in accordance with the specifications.
27. Successful bidder shall defend, indemnify and save harmless County and all its elected officials, officers, agents and employees from all suits, actions, or other claims of any character, name and description brought for or on account of any injuries or damages received or sustained by any person, persons, or property on account of any negligent act or fault of the successful bidder, or of any agent, employee, subcontractor or supplier of successful bidder in the execution of, or performance under, any contract which may result from bid award or which arises from any event or casualty happening on or within County premises themselves or happening upon or in any halls, elevators, entrances,

stairways or approaches of or to such County facilities. Successful bidder shall pay any judgment with costs which may be obtained against County growing out of such injury or damages, and shall, upon request, provide a defense to County by counsel reasonably acceptable to County. Successful bidder's indemnity hereunder shall include, but is not limited to, claims relating to patent, copyright or trademark infringement, and the like, arising out of the goods and services provided by successful bidder.

28. Successful bidder shall warrant that all items/services shall conform with the specifications and/or all warranties provided under the Uniform Commercial Code and be free from all defects in material, workmanship and the like. Items supplied under a contract pursuant to this Request for Bids shall be subject to County's approval. Items found to be defective or not meeting specifications shall be replaced by successful bidder within two business days at no expense to County. Items not picked up within one (1) week after notification shall be deemed a donation to County and may be used or disposed of at County's discretion and without waiver of any other rights of County as to the item's nonconformity.
29. *Vendors hereby assigns to purchaser any and all claims for overcharges associated with this contract which arise under the antitrust laws of the United States, 15 USCA, Section 1 et. seq., and which arise under the antitrust laws of the State of Texas, Bus. & Com. Code, Section 15.01, et. seq.*
30. This document and any disputes arising hereunder shall be governed and construed according to the laws of the State of Texas, and will be performable exclusively in Hidalgo County, Texas.
31. The successful bidder shall not assign, sell, transfer or convey its rights under any awarded contract, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of County.

**BIDDERS ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**  
Bid  
for  
**HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT NO. 2**

**“McCull Road Overlay & Curb and Gutter  
Improvements Project”**

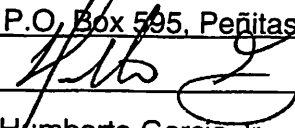
To: Martha L. Salazar, CPPB, Purchasing Agent  
Hidalgo County Purchasing Department  
2802 S. Bus. Hwy. 281  
Edinburg, Texas 78539

In accordance with the Specifications, and subject to all laws and regulations of the United States and state and local laws, the undersigned bidder proposes and commits to furnish all labor, equipment, material, software and services as set forth in the documents hereinbefore mentioned. The undersigned bidder further agrees, upon acceptance of its bid, to execute a contract and/or Purchase Order issued by Hidalgo County for performing and completing the work described in the Specifications within the time stated and for the prices proposed in the documents attached hereto and made a part hereof.

Bidder acknowledges receipt of all of the pages of the documents referenced in the Invitation to Bid Table of Contents presented in connection with this procurement. Bidder understands that Hidalgo County reserves the right to reject any or all bids and further reserves the right to design the evaluation criteria to be used in selecting the lowest and best bid.

Bidder agrees that this bid shall be good and may not be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) calendar days after the scheduled closing time for receiving bids, as contained in the Specifications.

Respectfully submitted,

Bidder: 2GS, LLC  
Address: P.O. Box 595, Peñitas, Texas 78576  
By:   
Printed Name: Humberto Garcia Jr.  
Title: Manager

*(THIS PAGE MUST BE SUBMITTED WITH BID PACKET)*

STATEMENT OF CREDENTIALS

1. GENERAL: In order to assist the Owner in determining the ability of each Bidder to properly fulfill the requirements of this proposed contract, the Bidder will complete the following items. All questions must be answered and the data given must be clear and comprehensive. This statement must be notarized. If necessary, questions may be answered on separate attached sheets. The Bidder may submit any additional information he/she desires.

Name of Bidder: 2GS, LLC

Address: P.O. Box 595
Peñitas, Texas 78576

Date Organized: January 20, 2012 Date Incorporated: January 20, 2012

Office Number: 956-424-3414 Fax Number: 956-683-6149

Number of years in business under present name: 1 year

Type of work performed by your company: Paving and Underground civil utility construction

Have you ever failed to complete any work awarded to you? No

Have you ever defaulted on a contract? No

2. EXPERIENCE: The Bidder will give below a list of similar projects which he/she has completed within the last five (5) years.

1. Owner: Hidalgo County Urban County Program - Hidalgo County Precinct #3

Address: 2802 S. Business Hwy. 281, Edinburg, Texas 78539

Ph/Fx Number: 956-318-2626 Email: ester.gonzalez@ucp.co.hidalgo.tx.us

Scope of Work Description: Sewer Service Hook-ups

Date Completed: March 13, 2013 Total Cost: \$278,750

\*\*\*\*\*

2. Owner: Hidalgo County Precinct #3

Address: 2802 S. Business Hwy. 281, Edinburg, Texas 78539

Ph/Fx Number: 956-318-2626 Email: agapito.vargas@co.hidalgo.tx.us

Scope of Work Description: Paving and Drainage Improvements

Date Completed: November 30, 2012 Total Cost: \$354,509

\*\*\*\*\*

3. Owner: City of Roma

Address: 77 E. Convent Ave., Roma, Texas 78584

Ph/Fx Number: 325-698-5560 Email: sage.diller@e-ht.com

Scope of Work Description: Paving and Drainage Improvements

Date Completed: March 13, 2013 Total Cost: \$383,346

\*\*\*\*\*

4. Owner: Hidalgo County Urban County Program (Sullivan City)

Address: 1916 Tesoro Boulevard, Pharr, Texas 78577

Ph/Fx Number: 956-787-8127 Email: candace.armenta@ucp.co.hidalgo.tx.us

Scope of Work Description: Paving Improvements

Date Completed: April 2, 2013 Total Cost: \$271,796

\*\*\*\*\*

5. Owner: AGUA Special Utility District

Address: 3120 N. Abram Rd., Palmview, Texas 78572

Ph/Fx Number: 956-585-2459 Email: f.flores@aguasud.com

Scope of Work Description: Sewer Service Connections

Date Completed: March 02, 2013 Total Cost: \$49,000

\*\*\*\*\*

**3. CONTRACTS ON HAND:** The Bidder shall provide below a list of any contracts/projects he/she currently has on hand:

\_\_\_\_\_

Retiree Haven Drainage Imp. - \$1,734,292

Little Mexico Sub & South Tower Estates - \$468,569

Lago Rehabilitation Lift Station - \$143,525

McColl Road Overlay - \$408,758

4. **SUBCONTRACTORS:** List any subcontractors you propose to use on the Hidalgo County's project that will comprise at least 20% of the total project cost. Use additional page if necessary. This information is considered preliminary and may be revised prior if bid is awarded and re-submitted during the pre-construction phase. However, it is expressly understood that the use of any subcontractor other than those listed with bid shall require written approval from Hidalgo County.

Failure to submit the information as required may result in a disqualification of your bid.

Saenz Utility Contractors, 22290 N. FM 88, Edcouch, Texas 78538

6. **PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY BIDDER:** Except as otherwise provided, the bidder shall perform no less than eighty percent (80%) of the work with his own organization, only twenty percent (20%) of the work may be subcontracted.

The organization of the specifications into divisions, sections, articles, etc., and the arrangement and titles of project drawings shall not control the Bidder in dividing the work among subcontractors or in establishing the extent of work to be performed by any trade.

Awarded bidder shall assign a project superintendent who is directly employed by the Bidder, that superintendent will be required to be on the job on a daily basis. No subcontractors will be allowed to act as project superintendents at any point during the construction of said project.

Bidder shall have a significant business presence with the Rio Grande Valley Area, the business must be headquartered in either Hidalgo, Cameron, or Starr County or a local office must be located in either of the three counties (Hidalgo, Cameron, Starr) with at least thirty percent (30%) of the total company workforce employed at the local office. County reserves the right to request payrolls and any necessary documentation to confirm that the local office meets these requirements.

Bidders shall carefully examine the plans, specifications and other documents, visit the site of the work, and fully inform themselves as to all conditions and matters which can affect the work or cost thereof. Should the bidder find discrepancies in, or omissions from the plans, specifications or other documents, or should he/she be in doubt as their meaning, he/she should at once notify the Engineer and obtain clarification by addendum prior to submitting any bid.

Bidder hereby certifies that said company carried liability coverage and workers compensation insurance coverage that meets the requirements set forth in this Request for Bids/Proposals when performing work on this project for Hidalgo County.

Furthermore, bidder certifies that any subcontractor on the project shall provide the said company with a certificate relating that all employees of the subcontractor also are provided with workers' compensation insurance coverage. Bidder will provide copies of all of these certificates to Hidalgo County during the course of the project for all subcontractors working on the project.

All subcontractors must comply with federally determined prevailing Davis-Bacon and Related Acts wage rate.

Hidalgo County encourages the hiring of minority women subcontractors and/or suppliers whenever and wherever feasible.

The undersigned hereby authorizes and requests any person, firm, or corporation to furnish any information requested by the owner in verification of the recitals comprising this Statement of Credentials.

Executed this 28<sup>th</sup> day of MAY, 20 13.

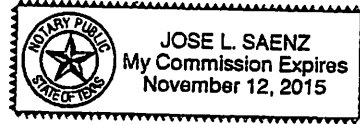
2GS, LLC  
By [Signature]  
Title Manager

Subscribed and sworn to me this 28<sup>th</sup> day of MAY, 2013.

By Jose L. Saenz

Notary Public in and for Hidalgo County, Texas

My commission expires Nov. 12, 2015



## INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

### 1. Receipt and Opening of Bids

The Hidalgo County Pct # 2 (herein called the "Owner"), invites bids on the form attached hereto, all blanks of which must be appropriately filled in. Bids will be received by the Owner at the Hidalgo County Purchasing department until **Wednesday, MAY 8, 2013 at 3:00 p.m.** and then at said office publicly open and read aloud. The envelopes containing the bids must be sealed, addressed to Martha L. Salazar, Hidalgo County Purchasing Agent at 2812 S Business 281, Edinburg, Texas 78539 and designated as Bid for Hidalgo County Pct # 2.

The owner may consider informal any bid not prepared and submitted in accordance with provisions hereof and may waive any informalities or reject any and all bids. Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the above scheduled time for the opening of bids or authorized postponement thereof. Any bid received after the time and date specified shall not be considered. No bidder may withdraw a bid within 60 days after the actual date of the opening thereof.

### 2. Preparation of Bid

Each bid must be submitted on the prescribed forms and Certification by Bidder and/or contractor, concerning Labor Standards and Prevailing Wage Requirements. All blank spaces for bid prices must be filled in, in ink or typewritten, in both words and figures, and the foregoing Certificates must be fully completed and executed when submitted.

Each bid must be submitted in a sealed envelopes bearing on the outside the name of the bidder, his address, and the name of the project for which the bid is submitted. If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the bid must be enclosed in another enveloped addressed as specified in the bid form.

### 3. Subcontracts

The bidder is specifically advised that any person, firm, or other party to whom is proposed to ward a subcontract under this contract –

- a Must be acceptable to the Owner after verification of the current eligibility status, and,
- b Approval of the proposed subcontract award cannot be given by the Owner unless and until the proposed subcontractor has submitted the Certification and/or other evidence showing that it has fully complied with any reporting requirements to which it is or was subject. Although the bidder is not required to attach such Certification by proposed subcontractors to his bid, the bidder is here advised of this requirement so that appropriate action can be taken to prevent subsequent delay in subcontract awards.

### 4. Telegraphic Modification

Any bidder may modify his bid by telegraphic communication at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, provided such telegraphic communication is received by the Owner prior to the

closing time, and provided further, the Owner is satisfied that a written confirmation of the telegraphic modification over the signature of the bidder was mailed prior to the closing time. The telegraphic communication should not reveal the bid price but should provide the additional or subtraction or other modification so that the final prices or terms will not be known by the Owner until the sealed bid is opened. If written confirmation is not received within two days from the closing time, no consideration will be given to the telegraphic modification.

## **5. Method of Bidding**

The Owner invites the following bid(s):

Project Name: Hidalgo County Precinct No. 2 – McColl Road Overlay & Curb and Gutter Improvements Project

Project Number: 2013-139-05-08-MSS

### **Qualifications of Bidder**

The Owner may make such investigations as he deems necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the work, and the bidder shall furnish to the Owner all such information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request, the Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such bidder fails to satisfy the Owner that such bidder is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract to complete the work contemplated therein. Conditional bids will not be accepted.

## **6. Bid Security**

Each bid must be accompanied by certified check of the bidder, or a bid bond prepared on the form of bid bond attached hereto, duly executed by the bidder as principal and having as surety thereon a surety company approved by the Owner, in the amount of 5% of the bid. Such checks or bid bonds will be returned to all except the three lowest bidders within three days after the opening of bids, and the remaining checks, or bid bonds will be returned promptly after the Owner and the accepted bidder have executed the contract, or if no award has been made within 60 days after the date of the opening of bids, upon demand of the bidder at any time thereafter, so long as he has not been notified of the acceptance of his bid.

## **7. Liquidated Damages for Failure to enter into Contract**

The successful bidder, upon his failure or refusal to execute and deliver the contract and bonds required within 10 days after he has received notice of the acceptance of his bid, shall forfeit to the Owner, as liquidated damages for such failure or refusal, the security deposited with his bid.

## **8. Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages**

Bidder must agree to commence on or before a date to be specified in a Written "Notice to Proceed" of the Owner and to fully complete the project within 120 consecutive calendar days thereafter. Bidder must agree also to pay as liquidated damages, the sum of \$ 250.00 for each consecutive calendar day thereafter as hereinafter provided in the General Conditions.

## **9. Condition of Work**

Each bidder must inform himself fully of the conditions relating to the construction of the project and the employment of labor thereon. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful bidder of his obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provisions of his contract. Insofar as possible the contractor, in carrying out his work, must employ such methods or means as will not cause any interruption of or interference with work of any other contractor.

## **10. Addenda and Interpretations**

No interpretation of the meaning of the plans, specifications or other pre-bid documents will be made to any bidder orally.

Every request for such interpretation should be in writing via e-mail to [moises.salazar@co.hidalgo.tx.us](mailto:moises.salazar@co.hidalgo.tx.us) or via fax to (956) 292-7612 addressed to Martha L. Salazar, Purchasing Agent, 2802 S. Business Hwy. 281, Edinburg, TX 78539 attn: Moises Salazar, Buyer and to be given consideration must be received at least five days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Any all such interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be in the form of written addenda to the specifications which, if issued, will mailed by certified mail with return receipt requested to all prospective bidders (at the respective addresses furnished for such purposes), not later than three days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Failure of any bidder to receive any such addendum or interpretation shall not relieve such bidder from any obligation under his bid as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the contract documents.

## **11. Security for Faithful Performance**

Simultaneously with his delivery of the executed contract; the contractor shall furnish a surety bond or bonds as security for faithful performance of this contract and for the payment of all persons performing labor on the project under this contract and furnishing materials in connection with this contract, as specified in the General Conditions included herein. The surety on such bond or bonds shall be a duly authorized surety company satisfactory to the Owner.

## **12. Power of Attorney**

Attorney-in-fact who sign bonds or contract bonds must file with each bond a certified and effectively dated copy of their power of attorney.

## **13. Notice of Special Conditions**

Attention is particularly called to those parts of the contract documents and specifications which deal with the following;

- a Inspection and testing of materials
- b Insurance requirements
- c Wage rates
- d States allowances

#### **14. Laws and Regulations**

The bidder's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable State laws, municipal ordinances, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction of the project shall apply to the contract throughout, and they will be deemed to be included in the contract the same as though herein written out in full.

#### **15. Method of Award – Lowest Qualified Bidder**

If at the time this contract is to be awarded, the lowest base bid submitted by a responsible bidder does not exceed the amount of funds then estimated by the Owner as available to finance the contract the contract will be awarded on the base bid only. If such bid exceeds such amount, the Owner may reject all bids or may award the contract on the base bid combined with such deductible alternates applied in numerical order in which they are listed in the form of Bid, as produces a net amount which is within the available funds.

#### **16. Obligation of Bidder**

At the time of the opening of bids each bidder will be presumed to have inspected the site and to have read and to be thoroughly familiar with the plans and contract documents (including all addenda). The failure or omission of any bidder to examine any form, instrument or document shall in no way relieve any bidder from any obligation in respect of his bid.

**Supplement to Form HUD-4238-B®  
INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS**

**17. SAFETY STANDARDS AND ACCIDENTS PREVENTION**

With respect to all work performed under this contract, the contractor shall:

- 1 Comply with the safety standards provision of applicable laws, building and construction codes and the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" published by the Associates General Contractors or America, the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (Public Laws 91-596), and the requirements of Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Section 1518 as published in the "Federal Register", Volume 36, No 75, Saturday, April 17, 1971.
- 2 Exercise every precaution at all times for the prevention of accidents and the protection of persons (including employees) and property.
- 3 Maintain at his office or other well known place at the job site, all articles necessary for giving first aid to the injured, and shall make standing arrangements for the immediate removal to a hospital or a doctor's care of persons (including employee), whom may be injured on the job site. In no case shall employee be permitted to work at a job site before the employer has made a standing arrangement for removal of injured person to a hospital or a doctor's care.

## **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

1. The County of Hidalgo reserves the right to partially award the contract in order to meet the budget.
2. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to locate underground utilities, whether shown or not shown on the drawings, sufficiently in advance of operations to preclude damage to same.
3. Water, sewer, or other utility serves shall not be interrupted. Any damages to existing utilities will be Contractor's responsibility.
4. In the event of damage to underground facilities, whether shown or not shown in the drawings, the Contractor shall make the necessary repairs to place the facilities back in service at no increase in the Contractors price and all such repairs shall conform to the requirements of the company or agency servicing the facility
5. The Contractor shall exercise extra care to prevent damage to all other structures in the area including, fence, roads, pipelines, utilities, etc., whether publicly or privately owned.
6. Until acceptance by the Engineer of any part or all of the construction, as provided for in the plans and these specifications, it shall be under the charge and care of the contractor, and he shall take every necessary precaution against injury or damage to any part of the work. The Contractor shall rebuild, repair, restore and make good, at his own expense, all injuries or damage to any portion of the work before its completion and acceptance.
7. In case the Contractor deems extra compensation is due him for proposed work not covered in the contract, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing of his claim for such extra compensation before he begins the work. Failure on the part of the Contractor to give such notification shall constitute a waiver of claim for such extra compensation. The Contractor shall not proceed until a written Change Order is approved by the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor.
8. Prospective bidders should make a careful examination of the projects sites.
9. Contractor shall review his overall method and schedule of construction with the County Prior to construction for proper coordination of inspection.
10. No open trenches or excavation shall be left open overnight.

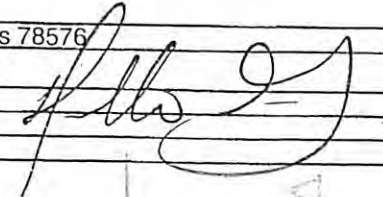
BID TAB  
HIDALGO COUNTY PRECINCT No. 2  
PROJECT NO. 2013-139-05-08-MSS  
McCOLL ROAD OVERLAY AND CURB AND GUTTER IMP.


SAMPLE

Item No.	Estimated Quantity	Unit	Item Description	Unit Bid Price In Words	Unit Price In Figures	Total Extension In Figures
1	34.33	STA	PREPARING ROW	THREE HUNDRED Dollars FIFTY Cents	\$300.50	\$6,271.44

Item No.	Estimated Quantity	Unit	Item Description	Unit Bid Price In Words	Unit Price In Figures	Total Extension In Figures
1	368	LF	REMOVE AND REPLACE 24" CURB AND GUTTER	eight Dollars fifty Cents	8.50	3,128.00
2	27	EA	INLET STORM WATER PROTECTION	forty Dollars zero Cents	40.00	1,080.00
3	1	LS	TRAFFIC CONTROL	eight thousand Dollars zero Cents	8,000.00	8,000.00
4	14,200	SY	PLANE ASPH CONC PAV (0 - 1 1/2")	two Dollars zero Cents	2.00	28,400.00
5	37,250	SY	1 1/2" D-GR HMA (QCQA) TY-D SAC-A PG 76-22	nine Dollars forty Cents	9.40	350,150.00
6	1	LS	PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKINGS INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THERMOPLASTIC 8" WHITE SOLID LINES, 4" WHITE BROKEN LINES, 4" YELLOW SOLID AND BROKEN LINES, 24" WHITE STOP LINE, WHITE ARROW, WHITE WORD, TYPE I-C AND TYPE II-AA RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	eighteen thousand Dollars zero Cents	18,000.00	18,000.00
four hundred eight thousand seven hundred fifty-eight Dollars zero Cents						408,758.00

STA - STATION  
LS - LUMP SUMP  
LF - LINEAR FEET  
EA - EACH  
SY - SQUARE YARD(S)

BIDDER/COMPANY NAME: 2GS, LLC  
ADDRESS: P.O. Box 595, Peñitas, Texas 78576  
PHONE NUMBER: (956) 424-3414  
AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE:   
PRINTED NAME: Humberto Garcia Jr.  
TITLE: Manager

  
WITNESSED  
5-8-13  
3:22  
OPENED

**CONTINUATION OF BID PAGE**

The undersigned Bidder agrees to commence work after written notice to commence work and to substantially complete the work on which he has bid 120 calendar days.

Enclosed with this Proposal is a Cashier's check or Certified Check for \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars ( \_\_\_\_\_ ) or a Bid Bond in the Sum of 5% \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars ( \_\_\_\_\_ ), which is agreed shall be collected and retained by the Owner under the conditions hereof within ten (10) days after the date this proposals is accepted; then otherwise the said bond or check shall be returned to the undersigned upon demand.

Receipts of the following Addenda on these dates shown is acknowledged:

	DATE	ACKNOWLEDGE	DATE	ACKNOWLEDGE
#1	_____	_____	#2	_____
#3	_____	_____	#4	_____

Respectfully submitted,

2GS, LLC  
Name of Firm  
By: [Signature] - 05/08/13  
Signature Date  
Manager  
Title

**THIS PROPOSAL MUST BE  
SIGNED BY AN OFFICER OF  
REPRESENTATIVE DULY  
AUTHORIZED BY THE BIDDER.**

P.O. Box 595  
Address  
Peñitas, Texas 78576

(Seal, if Bid is by a Corporation)

(956) 424-3414  
Telephone Number

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

SUR6028369

THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS



AIA Document A310

Bid Bond

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we

2GS, LLC

P.O. Box 595

Penitas

TX 78576

as Principal, hereinafter called the Principal, and State Automobile Mutual Insurance Company  
518 East Broad Street Columbus OH 43215

a corporation duly organized under the laws of the State of OH  
as Surety, hereinafter called the Surety, are held and firmly bound unto  
Hidalgo County

as Obligee, hereinafter called the Obligee, in the sum of 5.00 % of the bid, not to exceed  
Twenty-seven thousand five hundred Dollars (\$ 27,500.00 ),  
for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, the said Principal and the said Surety, bind ourselves, our  
heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a bid for  
McCull Road Overlay & Curb & Gutter Improvements Project

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Obligee shall accept the bid of the Principal and the Principal shall enter into a Contract  
with the Obligee in accordance with the terms of such bid, and give such bond or bonds as may be specified in the  
bidding or Contract Documents with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such Contract and for  
the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, or in the event of the failure of the  
Principal to enter such Contract and give such bond or bonds, if the Principal shall pay to the Obligee the difference  
not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the  
Obligee may in good faith contract with another party to perform the Work covered by said bid, then this obligation  
shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

Signed and sealed this 08 day of May, 2013

2GS, LLC

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness)

{ [Signature] \_\_\_\_\_ (Principal) (Seal)  
Principal Signature and Title

[Signature] \_\_\_\_\_  
(Witness)

{ State Automobile Mutual Insurance Company  
[Signature] \_\_\_\_\_ (Surety) (Seal)  
Andres Alvarez Attorney-In-Fact

STATE AUTOMOBILE MUTUAL INSURANCE COMPANY  
COLUMBUS, OHIO

**CERTIFIED COPY**

THIS POWER OF ATTORNEY IS SPECIFIC TO:

Bond No. SUR6028369

Bond Amount. 27,500.00

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

Know All Men By These Presents, That STATE AUTOMOBILE MUTUAL INSURANCE COMPANY, a corporation, duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Ohio, and having its principal offices in the City of Columbus, Ohio, does hereby by these presents make, constitute and appoint Andres Alvarez

of San Juan and State of TX

its true and lawful Attorney(s)-in-Fact, with full power and authority hereby conferred in its name, place and stead, to execute, acknowledge and deliver the bond described above, subject to the limitation that the penalty of the bond shall not exceed Twenty-seven thousand five hundred (\$ 27,500.00)

and to bind the Company thereby as fully and to the same extent as if the bond was signed by the duly authorized officers of the Company, hereby ratifying and confirming all that the said Attorney(s)-in-Fact may do in the premises. This Power of Attorney is made and executed pursuant to and by authority of the following Resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company at a meeting duly called and held on the 8th day of May 1970:

BE IT RESOLVED, by the Board of Directors of State Automobile Mutual Insurance Company, that any two (2) of the following officers of the Company, viz: the President any Vice President any Assistant Vice President, Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, Treasurer, and any assistant Treasurer, shall have the power and authority to appoint agents and attorneys-in-fact and to authorize them to execute on behalf of the Company, and attach the seal of the Company thereto, bonds, undertakings, recognizances, consents of surety or other written obligations in the nature thereof; and any such bond, undertaking, recognizance, consent of surety or written obligation in the nature thereof shall be valid and binding upon the Company when duly executed and sealed, if a seal is required, by such attorney-in-fact or agent pursuant to and within the limits of the authority granted by his power of attorney.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that any two (2) officers may remove any such Attorney-in-Fact or Agent and revoke the power and authority given to him.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that any two (2) of the following officers of the Company, viz: the President any Vice President any Assistant Vice President, Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, Treasurer, and any assistant Treasurer, shall have the power and authority to execute on behalf of the Company, and attach the seal of the Company thereto, bonds, undertakings, recognizances, consents of surety or other written obligations in the nature thereof; which the business of the Company may require, and any such bond, undertaking recognizance consent of surety or written obligation in the nature thereof "I be valid and binding upon the Company when duly executed and sealed, if a seal is required.

This Power of Attorney is signed and sealed by facsimile under the authority of the following Resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of State Automobile Mutual Insurance Company at a meeting called and held on the 8th day of May, 1970:

BE IT RESOLVED, that the signature of the President any Vice President any Assistant Vice President, Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, Treasurer, and any assistant Treasurer and the Company seal may be affixed by facsimile to any power of attorney or special power of attorney or certification of either given for the execution of any bond, undertaking, recognizance, consent of surety or written obligation in the nature thereof; such signature and seal, when so used being hereby adopted by the Company as the original signature of such officer and the original seal of the Company, to be valid and binding upon the Company with the same force and effect as though manually affixed.

In Witness Whereof, the Company has caused these presents to be signed by its proper officers and its corporate seal

to be hereunto affixed this 1st day of April, 2010

STATE AUTOMOBILE MUTUAL INSURANCE COMPANY

By: [Signature]  
Paul E. Nordman, Vice President/Director of Business Insurance

By: [Signature]  
Larry D. Williams, Vice President/Director of Middle Market Operations



THE STATE OF TEXAS   §  
                                      §  
COUNTY OF HIDALGO   §

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT  
C-13-139-05-21

This Agreement, entered into this 21 day of May, 2013 by and between **Hidalgo County** (hereinafter called the "OWNER," and, 2GS, LLC (a Texas corporation), of County of Hidalgo, and State of Texas, hereinafter called "CONTRACTOR".

WITNESSETH

That for and in consideration of the payments and agreement hereinafter mentioned, to be made and performed by the OWNER, the CONTRACTOR hereby agrees with the OWNER to commence and complete the construction described as follows:

**Hidalgo County Precinct No. 2 "McColl Road Overlay & Curb and Gutter Improvements Project"**

Hereinafter called the project, for the sum of Four Hundred Eight Thousand Seven Hundred Fifty Eight Dollars (\$408,758.00) and all extra work in connection therewith, under the terms and stated in the General and Special Conditions of the Contract; and at his (its or their) own proper cost and expense to furnish all the materials, supplies, machinery, equipment, tools, superintendence, labor, insurance, and other accessories and services necessary to complete the said project in accordance with the conditions and prices stated in the Proposal, the Technical Specifications, the General Conditions and Special Conditions printed or written explanatory matter thereof, the specifications and contract documents therefore as prepared by County of Hidalgo, Raul E. Sesin, P.E., entitled the Architect/Engineer, and as enumerated in Paragraph 1.01.A.12 of the General Conditions, all of which are made a part hereof and collectively evidence and constitute the contract.

The CONTRACTOR hereby agrees to commence work under this contract on or after a date to be specified in written "Notice to Proceed" of the OWNER and to fully complete the project within 120 consecutive calendar days thereafter. The CONTRACTOR further agrees to pay, as liquidated damages, the sum of \$ 250.00 for each consecutive calendar day thereafter.

The OWNER agrees to pay the CONTRACTOR in current funds for the performance of the contract, subject to additions and deductions, as provided in the General Conditions of the contract, and to make payments on account thereof as provided in Paragraphs 14.02.C and 14.07.C of the General Conditions.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties to these present have executed this contract in five (5) counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, in year and day first above mentioned.

APPROVED BY COMMISSIONERS COURT ON: May 21, 2013, 2013.

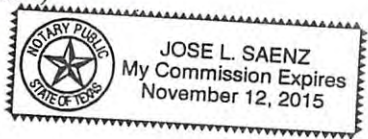
CONTRACTOR: [Signature]  
Print Name & Title: Humberto Garcia Jr, Manager  
Name of Firm: 2GS, LLC  
Address: P.O. BOX 595  
Penitas, TX 78576  
Fed I.D. #/SS #: 45-4338911



STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF HIDALGO

This instrument was acknowledged before me on this the 6<sup>th</sup> day of JUNE, 2013, by MANAGER (Title) Of and on behalf of 2GS, LLC (A corporation)



[Signature]  
Notary Public-Signature

APPROVED AS TO FORM:  
Office of Criminal District Attorney  
Rene Guerra  
100 N. Clossner, Room 303  
Edinburg, Texas 78539

BY: [Signature]

ATTEST:

COUNTY OF HIDALGO:

Arturo Guajardo, Jr., County Clerk

Ramon Garcia, County Judge



THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS



AIA Document A312

Performance Bond

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR (Name and Address):  
2GS, LLC

P.O. Box 595  
Penitas

TX 78576

SURETY (Name and Principal Place of Business):

State Automobile Mutual Insurance Company  
518 East Broad Street  
Columbus OH 43215

OWNER (Name and Address):

Hidalgo County  
100 N. Closner  
Edinburg

TX 78539

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date: 05/21/2013  
Amount: 408,758.00  
Description (Name and Location): McColl Road Overlay & Curb & Gutter Improvements Project

BOND

Date (Not earlier than Construction Contract Date): 05/28/2013  
Amount: 408,758.00

Modifications to this Bond:  None  See Page 3

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: (Corporate Seal)

2GS, LLC

Signature: [Signature]  
Name and Title: Thomson Garcia - Manager  
(Any additional signatures appear on page 3)

SURETY

Company: (Corporate Seal)

State Automobile Mutual Insurance Company

Signature: [Signature]  
Name and Title: Andres Alvarez  
Attorney-In-Fact

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY - Name, Address and Telephone)

AGENT or BROKER:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE (Architect, Engineer or other party):

1 The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in Subparagraph 3.1.

3 If there is no Owner Default, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1 The Owner has notified the Contractor and the Surety at its address described in Paragraph 10 below that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the Contractor and the Surety to be held not later than fifteen days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Construction Contract. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; and

3.2 The Owner has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the contract. Such Contractor Default shall not be declared earlier than twenty days after the Contractor and the Surety have received notice as provided in Subparagraph 3.1; and

3.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price to the Surety in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract in accordance with the terms of the contract with the Owner.

4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

4.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract; or

4.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or

4.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and the contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 6 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner resulting from the Contractor's default; or

4.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

.1 After investigation, determine the amount for

which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, tender payment therefor to the Owner; or

.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner citing reasons therefor.

5 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond fifteen days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the surety proceeds as provided in Subparagraph 4.4, and the Owner refuses the payment tendered or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

6 After the Owner has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Construction Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under Subparagraph 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. To the limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Owner of the Balance of the Contract Price to mitigation of costs and damages on the Construction Contract, the Surety is obligated without duplication for:

6.1 The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

6.2 Additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 4; and

6.3 Liquidated damages, or if not liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

7 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators or successors.

8 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

9 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

10 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.

11 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

## 12 DEFINITIONS

12.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received

by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

12.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

12.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Construction Contract.

12.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay the Contractor as required by the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

## MODIFICATIONS TO THIS BOND ARE AS FOLLOWS:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company:

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Company:

(Corporate Seal)

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Title:

Address:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Title:

Address:

THE AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS



AIA Document A312

Payment Bond

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR (Name and Address):  
2GS, LLC

P.O. Box 595  
Penitas

TX 78576

SURETY (Name and Principal Place of Business):

State Automobile Mutual Insurance Company

518 East Broad Street

Columbus OH 43215

OWNER (Name and Address):

Hidalgo County

100 N. Closner

Edinburg

TX 78539

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date: 05/21/2013

Amount: 408,758.00

Description (Name and Location): McColl Road Overlay & Curb & Gutter Improvements Project

BOND

Date (Not earlier than Construction Contract Date): 05/28/2013

Amount: 408,758

Modifications to this Bond:  None  See Page 6

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: (Corporate Seal)

2GS, LLC

Signature: [Signature]  
Name and Title: Humberto Garcia - Manager

(Any additional signatures appear on page 6)

SURETY

Company: (Corporate Seal)

State Automobile Mutual Insurance Company

Signature: [Signature]  
Name and Title: Andres Alvarez

Attorney-In-Fact

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY - Name, Address and Telephone)

AGENT or BROKER: or other party):

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE (Architect, Engineer

1 The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2 With respect to the Owner, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor:

2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants, and

2.2 Defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity whose claim, demand, lien or suit is for the payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, provided the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) of any claims, demands, liens or suits and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety, and provided there is no Owner Default.

3 With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.

4. Modified (Modifications are bolded) The Surety shall have no obligation to Claimants under this Bond until:

4.1 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have given notice to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim, and furnished to Surety an explanation of the claim and copies of documents on which the Claimant relies to support the claim.

4.2 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor:

.1 Have furnished written notice to the Contractor and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, within 90 days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the claim stating, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim and the name of the party to whom the materials were furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed; and

.2 Have either received a rejection in whole or in part from the Contractor, or not received within 30 days of furnishing the above notice any communication from the Contractor by which the Contractor has indicated the claim will be paid directly or indirectly; and

.3 Not having been paid within the above 30 days, have sent a written notice to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to the Owner, stating

that a claim is being made under this Bond and enclosing a copy of the previous written notice furnished to the Contractor and furnished to Surety an explanation of the claim and copies of documents on which the Claimant relies to support the claim.

5 Modified (Modifications are bolded and lined) If a notice required by Paragraph 4 is given by the Owner to the Contractor and to the Surety, that is sufficient compliance.

6 Modified (Modifications are bolded and lined) When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 4, ~~the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions and has submitted any additional supporting documentation, and any sworn statement of claim, requested by the Surety, the Surety shall at the Surety's expense take the following actions:~~

~~6.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within 45 days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed. After receiving all of the information requested from the Claimant, the Surety shall, within a reasonable period of time based on the complexity of the case, which shall not be less than 90 days, send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.~~

6.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts, including, but not limited to, the execution of an appropriate release and/or assignment.

6.3 The Surety's failure to fully and/or timely discharge its obligations under this Section 6 or to dispute or identify any specific defense to all or part of a claim, shall not be deemed as an admission of liability by the Surety or otherwise constitute a waiver of any rights or defenses the Contractor and/or Surety may have or acquire as to such claim, including, without limitation, any right to dispute such claim. In no event shall the Surety's liability to any Claimant under this Bond exceed the properly documented amount due and owing and shall not include interest or consequential damages.

7 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

8 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any Construction Performance Bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and the Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

11 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant gave the notice required by Subparagraph 4.1 or Clause 4.2.3, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, the Owner or the Contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.

13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirements shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to

such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

14 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

## 15 DEFINITIONS

15.1 Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

15.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

15.3 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay the Contractor as required by the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

## MODIFICATIONS TO THIS BOND ARE AS FOLLOWS:

Sections 4.1, 4.2.3, 5, 6, 6.1 and 6.2 were modified as shown in bold letters and deleted words.  
Section 6.3 was added and is designated in bold letters.

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL  
Company: \_\_\_\_\_ (Corporate Seal)

SURETY  
Company: \_\_\_\_\_ (Corporate Seal)

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:  
Address:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:  
Address:

STATE AUTOMOBILE MUTUAL INSURANCE COMPANY  
COLUMBUS, OHIO

**CERTIFIED COPY**

THIS POWER OF ATTORNEY IS SPECIFIC TO:

Bond No. SUR6028369

Bond Amount. 408,758.00

**POWER OF ATTORNEY**

Know All Men By These Presents, That STATE AUTOMOBILE MUTUAL INSURANCE COMPANY, a corporation, duly organized and existing under the laws of the State of Ohio, and having its principal offices in the City of Columbus, Ohio, does hereby by these presents make, constitute and appoint Andres Alvarez

of San Juan and State of TX

its true and lawful Attorney(s)-in-Fact, with full power and authority hereby conferred in its name, place and stead, to execute, acknowledge and deliver the bond described above, subject to the limitation that the penalty of the bond shall not exceed Four hundred eight thousand seven hundred fifty-eight (\$ 408,758.00)

and to bind the Company thereby as fully and to the same extent as if the bond was signed by the duly authorized officers of the Company, hereby ratifying and confirming all that the said Attorney(s)-in-Fact may do in the premises. This Power of Attorney is made and executed pursuant to and by authority of the following Resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company at a meeting duly called and held on the 8th day of May 1970:

BE IT RESOLVED, by the Board of Directors of State Automobile Mutual Insurance Company, that any two (2) of the following officers of the Company, viz: the President any Vice President any Assistant Vice President, Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, Treasurer, and any assistant Treasurer, shall have the power and authority to appoint agents and attorneys-in-fact and to authorize them to execute on behalf of the Company, and attach the seal of the Company thereto, bonds, undertakings, recognizances, consents of surety or other written obligations in the nature thereof; and any such bond, undertaking, recognizance, consent of surety or written obligation in the nature thereof shall be valid and binding upon the Company when duly executed and sealed, if a seal is required, by such attorney-in-fact or agent pursuant to and within the limits of the authority granted by his power of attorney.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that any two (2) officers may remove any such Attorney-in-Fact or Agent and revoke the power and authority given to him.

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that any two (2) of the following officers of the Company, viz: the President any Vice President any Assistant Vice President, Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, Treasurer, and any assistant Treasurer, shall have the power and authority to execute on behalf of the Company, and attach the seal of the Company thereto, bonds, undertakings, recognizances, consents of surety or other written obligations in the nature thereof; which the business of the Company may require, and any such bond, undertaking recognizance consent of surety or written obligation in the nature thereof "I be valid and binding upon the Company when duly executed and sealed, if a seal is required.

This Power of Attorney is signed and sealed by facsimile under the authority of the following Resolution adopted by the Board of Directors of State Automobile Mutual Insurance Company at a meeting called and held on the 8th day of May, 1970:

BE IT RESOLVED, that the signature of the President any Vice President any Assistant Vice President, Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, Treasurer, and any assistant Treasurer and the Company seal may be affixed by facsimile to any power of attorney or special power of attorney or certification of either given for the execution of any bond, undertaking, recognizance, consent of surety or written obligation in the nature thereof; such signature and seal, when so used being hereby adopted by the Company as the original signature of such officer and the original seal of the Company, to be valid and binding upon the Company with the same force and effect as though manually affixed.

In Witness Whereof, the Company has caused these presents to be signed by its proper officers and its corporate seal

to be hereunto affixed this 1st day of April, 2010

STATE AUTOMOBILE MUTUAL INSURANCE COMPANY

By: [Signature]  
Paul E. Nordman, Vice President/Director of Business Insurance

By: [Signature]  
Larry D. Williams, Vice President/Director of Middle Market Operations



Form 18-C Cert.

STATE OF OHIO }  
COUNTY OF FRANKLIN, } ss:

On this 1st day of April, A.D., 2010, before me personally came

Paul E. Nordman and Larry D. Williams

\_\_\_\_\_ , to me known, who being  
duly sworn, did depose and say that they are Assistant Vice Presidents

respectively of STATE AUTOMOBILE MUTUAL INSURANCE COMPANY, the Company described in and which executed the above instrument; that they know the seal of said Company; that the seal affixed to the said instrument is such corporate seal; that it was so affixed by order of the Board of Directors of said Company and that they signed their names, respectively, by like order.



\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public



HAL D. THOMPSON

Attorney At Law

Notary Public, State of Ohio

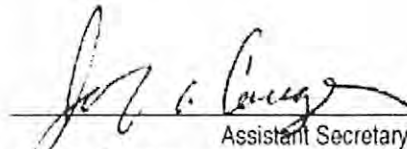
My commission has no expiration date

Sec.147.03 R.C.

### CERTIFICATE

1, the undersigned, Assistant Secretary of State Automobile Mutual Insurance Company, an Ohio Corporation, do hereby certify that the foregoing power of attorney is in full force and has not been revoked; and furthermore, that The Resolutions of the Board of Directors set forth in the power of attorney are now in force.

Signed and sealed at Columbus, Ohio, this 28 day of May 2013



\_\_\_\_\_  
Assistant Secretary

John A. Couger

## **EXHIBIT "C"**

### **Insurance Requirements**

The Bidder awarded the contract shall furnish proof of insurance, which will also include any subcontractor that is subcontracted by the bidder in at least the following limits, to be in place prior to providing any services under this Contract and to continue at all times in force in effect during the term of this Contract:

1. A Five Hundred Thousand Dollar (\$500,000.00) Comprehensive General Liability insurance policy providing additional coverage to all underlying liabilities of County.
2. Automobile liability insurance policy with limits of at least Three Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$300,000.00) per person and Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000.00) per occurrence. Coverage should include injury to or death of persons and property damage claims with limits up to Five Hundred Thousand (\$500,000.00) arising out of the services provided to County hereunder.
3. Uninsured/Underinsured motorist coverage in an amount equal to the bodily injury limits set forth immediately above;
4. Workers compensation insurance in amounts established by Texas law, unless the Bidder is specifically exempted from the Texas Workers Compensation Act, Texas Labor Code Chapter 401, et. seq.

Certificates of insurance naming County as an additional insured shall be submitted to County for approval prior to any services being performed by Contractor. Each policy of insurance required hereunder shall extend for a period equivalent to, or longer than the term of the Contract, and any insurer hereunder shall be required to give at least thirty (30) days written notice to the County prior to the cancellation of any such coverage on the termination date, or otherwise. This Contract shall be automatically suspended upon the cancellation, or other termination, of any required policy of insurance hereunder, and such suspension shall continue until evidence adequate replacement coverage is provided to County. If replacement coverage is not provided within thirty (30) days following suspension of the Contract, this Contract shall automatically terminate.

# Insurance Requirement Acknowledgment

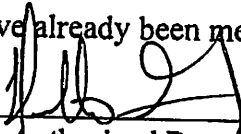
I, Humberto Garcia Jr., authorized representative for 2GS, LLC,  
Company/Vendor

hereby acknowledge receipt of the County's required insurance limits. Said requirements:

- will be acquired within 10 working days after notification from Purchasing Department of bid awarded by the Hidalgo County Commissioners' Court;
- will acquire additional amounts required to meet the County's requirements within 10 working days after notification from Purchasing Department of bid award by the Hidalgo County Commissioners' Court; currently carry the following:

Automobile Liability: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ General Liability: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

- have already been met, see attached copy of insurance certificate.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative

May 08, 2013  
Date

### Notice to Bidder:

A certificate of insurance for the required insurance limits shall be provided to the Purchasing Department's Contract Managers in order to qualify for award of bid and to execute a contract between your Company and the County

Failure to provide Certificates of Insurance to the Purchasing Department's Contract Managers will cause the bid award to be rescinded and re-awarded to next lowest bidder. Certificates of Insurance will be monitored and verified on a **quarterly basis** to ensure coverage policy is in place. It is the Company's obligation to maintain the appropriate insurance coverage throughout the term of the contract.

**THIS FORM MUST ACCOMPANY BID PACKET**

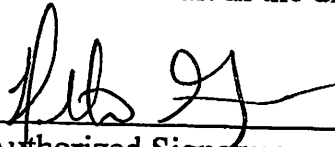
# PROJECT REQUIREMENTS ACKNOWLEDGMENT

This is to certify that I, Humberto Garcia Jr., possess all of the APPLICABLE:

1. Licenses: \_\_\_\_\_.
2. Bonds: Bid Bond; Performance and Payment Bonds.
3. Certificates: HUB certified.
4. Permits: \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Other: General Liability and Workers Compensation coverage.

necessary to carry out the required project. Furthermore, I am providing copies of the required documentation so that, if my company is awarded this bid, I may be eligible to enter into a contract with Hidalgo County and proceed to complete the project in a timely manner.

\* Any licenses, bonds, certificates, permits, etc. which are required must be presented as part of the bid packet in order to expedite the bid evaluation process. Failure to provide said documentation will result in the disqualification of your bid.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

May 08, 2013  
Date

2GS, LLC  
Company

P.O. Box 595  
Address

Peñitas, Texas 78576  
City, State, Zip



# CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)  
06/05/2013

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

<b>PRODUCER</b> Willis of Texas, Inc. 1400 N McColl Rd Suite 105 P O Drawer 3785 McAllen, TX 78502	<b>CONTACT NAME:</b> Martha Guerrero	
	<b>PHONE (A/C, No, Ext):</b> 956 682-9423	<b>FAX (A/C, No):</b> 956 687-1286
<b>E-MAIL ADDRESS:</b> martha.guerrero@willis.com		
<b>INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE</b>		<b>NAIC #</b>
<b>INSURER A :</b> Colony Insurance Company		<b>39993</b>
<b>INSURER B :</b> Texas Mutual Insurance Company		<b>22945</b>
<b>INSURER C :</b> Sentinel Insurance Company		
<b>INSURER D :</b>		
<b>INSURER E :</b>		
<b>INSURER F :</b>		

**INSURED**  
 2GS, LLC  
 P O Box 595  
 Penitas, TX 78576

**COVERAGES**                      **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:**                      **REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSR	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS	
A	GENERAL LIABILITY			GL900945	02/21/2013	02/21/2014	EACH OCCURRENCE	\$1,000,000
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY						DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence)	\$100,000
	<input type="checkbox"/> CLAIMS-MADE <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OCCUR						MED EXP (Any one person)	\$5,000
	GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER:							PERSONAL & ADV INJURY
	<input type="checkbox"/> POLICY <input type="checkbox"/> PRO-JECT <input type="checkbox"/> LOC						GENERAL AGGREGATE	\$2,000,000
							PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	\$2,000,000
								\$
C	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY			65UECNG9319	02/21/2013	02/21/2014	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident)	\$1,000,000
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ANY AUTO						BODILY INJURY (Per person)	\$
	<input type="checkbox"/> ALL OWNED AUTOS	<input type="checkbox"/> SCHEDULED AUTOS					BODILY INJURY (Per accident)	\$
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HIRED AUTOS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NON-OWNED AUTOS					PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	\$
	UMBRELLA LIAB						UM / UIM	\$1,000,000CSL
	EXCESS LIAB						EACH OCCURRENCE	\$
							AGGREGATE	\$
								\$
B	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY			TSF0001234244	02/21/2013	02/21/2014	WC STATU-TORY LIMITS	OTHER
	ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? (Mandatory in NH)	Y/N					E.L. EACH ACCIDENT	\$1,000,000
	If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below	Y	N/A				E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE	\$1,000,000
							E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	\$1,000,000

**DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (Attach ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, if more space is required)**  
 Project: McColl Road Overlay & Curb and Gutter Improvements Projects  
 Contract No.: C-13-139-05-21  
 General Liability Policy contains U649A-0510 Contractors Pac endorsement

<b>CERTIFICATE HOLDER</b>  Hidalgo County Attn: Purchasing Department 2812 S. Business Hwy 281 Edinburg, TX 78539	<b>CANCELLATION</b>  SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.
	AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE  <i>Brian E Lewis</i>

## **GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE AGREEMENT**

### **1. GENERAL**

It is the intent of these instructions, plans and specifications to provide guidance for the construction of this project.

### **2. REGULATIONS AND DISCREPANCIES**

All applicable laws, ordinances, policy, rules, regulations and other directives of all authorities having jurisdiction over the projects shall apply to the contract throughout and will be deemed to be included in the contract the same as those written out in full. Discrepancies between regulations or conflicting parts of the Specifications shall be brought to the attention of an clarified by the Engineer before proceeding with any work. Proceeding with affected work without instructions from the Engineer can result in the Contractor being responsible for taking the necessary steps to insure the work conforms to the governing regulation.

### **3. ENGINEER**

Whenever the work "ENGINEER" is used in this contract with reference to the preparation of plans, specifications, and contract documents, it shall be understood as referring to County of Hidalgo, Raul E. Sesin, P.E.

### **4. INTERPRETATION OF PHRASES**

Whenever the words "Directed", "Required", "Permitted", "Designated", "Considered Necessary", "Prescribed", or words of like importance are used, it shall be understood that the direction, requirements, permission, order, designation or prescription, of the ENGINEER is intended and similarly, the words "Approval", "Acceptable", "Satisfactory", or words of like importance shall mean approved by or acceptable of satisfactory to the ENGINEER. The preceeding to the contrary notwithstanding, Engineer's approval or acceptance of the work shall by advisory to OWNER, and shall not bind the OWNER to accept or approve the same.

Whenever, in the specifications or drawings accompanying this agreement, the terms or description of various qualities relative to finish, workmanship, or other qualities of similar kind which cannot,, from their nature, be specifically and clearly described and specified, but are necessarily described in general terms, then, in all such cases, any question of the fulfillment of said specifications shall be decided by the ENGINEER, and said work shall be done in accordance with his interpretations of the meaning of the words, terms, or clauses defining the character of the work.

# Title 29 - LABOR

## Subtitle A - Office of the Secretary of Labor

### PART 3 - CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS ON PUBLIC BUILDING OR PUBLIC WORK FINANCED IN WHOLE OR IN PART BY LOANS OR GRANTS FROM THE UNITED STATES

- Sec.
- 3.1 Purpose and scope
  - 3.2 Definitions
  - 3.3 Weekly statement with respect to payment of wages
  - 3.4 Submission of weekly statements and the preservation and inspection of weekly payroll records.
  - 3.5 Payroll deductions permissible without application to or approval of the Secretary of Labor.
  - 3.6 Payroll deductions permissible with the approval of the Secretary of Labor.
  - 3.7 Applications for the approval of the Secretary of Labor
  - 3.8 Action by the Secretary of Labor upon applications.
  - 3.9 Prohibited payroll deductions.
  - 3.10 Methods of payment of wages.
  - 3.11 Regulations part of contract.

**AUTHORITY:** The provisions of this Part 3 issued under R.S. 16 1, sec. 2, 48 Stat. §48; Reorg. Plan No. 14 of 1950, 64 Stat. 1267, 5 U.S.C. Appendix; 5 U.S.C. 301; 40 U.S.C. 276c.

**SOURCE:** The provisions of this Part 3 appear at 29 F.R. 97, Jan. 4, 1964, unless otherwise noted.

#### Section 3.1 Purpose and Scope.

This part prescribes "anti-kickback" regulations under section 2 of the Act of June 13, 1934, as amended (40 U.S.C. 276c), popularly known as the Copeland Act. This part applies to any contract which is subject to Federal wage standards and which is for the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of public buildings, public works or buildings or works financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States. The part is intended to aid in the enforcement of the minimum wage provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act and the various statutes dealing with Federally assisted construction that contain similar minimum wage provisions, including those provisions which are not subject to Reorganization

Plan No. 14 (e.g., the College Housing Act of 1950, the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, and the Housing Act of 1959), and in the enforcement of the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours Standards Act whenever they are applicable to construction work. The part details the obligation of contractors and subcontractors relative to the weekly submission of statements regarding the wages paid on work covered thereby; sets forth the circumstances and procedures governing the making of payroll deductions from the wages of those employed on such work; and delineates the methods of payment permissible on such work.

#### Section 3.2 Definitions.

As used in the regulations in this part:

(a) The terms "building" or "work" generally include construction activity as distinguished from manufacturing, furnishing of materials, or servicing and maintenance work. The terms include, without limitation, buildings, structures, and improvements of all @s, such as bridges, dams, plants, highways, parkways, streets, subways, tunnels, sewers, mains, powerlines, pumping stations, railways, airports, terminals, docks, piers, wharves, ways, lighthouses, buoys, jetties, breakwaters, levees, and canals; dredging, shoring, scaffolding, drilling, blasting, excavating, clearing, and landscaping. Unless conducted in connection with and at the site of such a building or work as is described in the foregoing sentence, the manufacture or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment (whether or not a Federal or State agency acquires title to such materials,

#### *Copeland Act Regulations*

articles, supplies, or equipment during the course of the manufacture or furnishing, or owns the materials from which they are manufactured or furnished) is not a "building" or "work" within the meaning of the regulations in this part.

(b) The terms "construction," "prosecution," "completion," or "repair" mean all types of work done on a particular building or work at the site thereof, including, without limitation, altering, remodeling, painting and decorating, the transporting of materials and supplies to or from the building or work by the employees of the construction contractor or construction subcontractor, and the manufacturing or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment on the site of the building or work, by persons employed at the site by the contractor or subcontractor.

(c) The terms "public building" or "public work" include building or work for whose construction, prosecution, completion, or repair, as defined above, a Federal agency is a contracting party, regardless of whether title thereof is in a Federal agency.

(d) The term "building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States" includes building or work for whose construction, prosecution, completion, or repair, as defined above, payment or part payment is made directive or indirectly from funds provided by loans or grants by a Federal agency. The term includes building or work for which the Federal assistance granted is in the form of loan guarantees or insurance.

(e) Every person paid by a contractor or subcontractor in any manner for his labor in the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of a public building or public work or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States is "employed" and receiving wages," regardless of any contractual relationship alleged to exist between him and the real employer.

(f) The term "any affiliated person" includes a spouse, child, parent, or other close relative of the contractor or subcontractor; a partner or officer of the contractor or subcontractor; a corporation closely connected with the contractor or subcontractor as parent, subsidiary or otherwise, and an officer or agent of such corporation.

(g) The term "Federal agency" means the United States, the District of Columbia, and all executive departments, independent establishments, administrative agencies, and instrumentality's of the United States and of the District of Columbia, including corporations, all or substantially all of the stock of which is beneficially owned by the United States, by the District of Columbia, or any of the foregoing departments, establishments, agencies, and

(a) Each weekly statement required under §3.3 shall be delivered by the contractor or subcontractor, within seven days after the regular payment date of the payroll period, to a representative of a Federal or

instrumentality's.

(29 FR 97, Jan. 4, 1964, as amended at 33 FR 32575, Nov. 27, 1973)

### Section 3.3 Weekly statement with respect to payment of wages.

(a) As used in this section, the term "employee" shall not apply to persons in classifications higher than that of laborer or mechanic and those who are the immediate supervisors of such employees.

(b) Each contractor or subcontractor engaged in the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of any public building or public work, or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States, shall furnish each week a statement with respect to the wages paid each of its employees engaged on work covered by 29 CFR Parts 3 and 5 during the preceding weekly payroll period. This statement shall be executed by the contractor or subcontractor or by an authorized officer of employee of the contractor or subcontractor who supervises the payment of wages, and shall be on form @ 348, "Statement of Compliance," or on an identical form on the back of @ 347, "Payroll (For Contractors Optional Use)" or on any form with identical wording. Sample copies of @ 347 and @ 348 may be obtained from the Government contracting or sponsoring agency, and copies of these forms may be purchased at the Government Printing Office.

(c) The requirements of this section shall not apply to any contract of \$2,000 or less.

(d) Upon a written finding by the head of a Federal agency, the Secretary of Labor may provide reasonable limitations, variations, tolerances, and exemptions from the requirements of this section subject to such conditions as the Secretary of Labor may specify.

(29 F.R. 95, Jan. 4, 1968, as amended at 33 F.R. 10186, July 17, 1968)

### *Copeland Act Regulations*

### Section 3.4 Submission of weekly statements and the preservation and inspection of weekly payroll records.

State agency in charge at the site of the building or work, or if there is no representative of a Federal or State agency at the site of the building or work, the statement shall be mailed by the contractor or

subcontractor, within such time, to a Federal or State agency contracting for or financing the building or work. After such examination and check as may be made, such statement, or a copy thereof, shall be kept available, or shall be transmitted together with a report of any violation, in accordance with applicable procedures prescribed by the United States Department of Labor.

(b) Each contractor or subcontractor shall preserve his weekly payroll records for a period of three years from date of completion of the contract. The payroll records shall set out accurately and completely the name and address of each laborer and mechanic, his correct classification, rate of pay, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Such payroll records shall be made available at all times for inspection by the contracting officer or his authorized representative, and by authorized representatives of the Department of Labor.

### **Section 3.5 Payroll deductions permissible without application to or approval of the Secretary of Labor.**

Deductions made under the circumstances or in the situations described in the paragraphs of this section may be made without application to and approval of the Secretary of Labor:

(a) Any deduction made in compliance with the requirements of Federal, State, or local law, such as Federal or State withholding income taxes and Federal social security taxes.

(b) Any deduction of sums previously paid to the employee as a bona fide prepayment of wages when such prepayment is made without discount or interest. A "bona fide prepayment of wages" is considered to have been made only when cash or its equivalent has been advanced to the person employed in such manner as to give him complete freedom of disposition of the advanced funds.

(c) Any deduction of amounts required by court process to be paid to another, unless, the deduction is in favor of the contractor, subcontractor or any affiliated person, or when collusion or collaboration exists.

(d) Any deduction constituting a contribution on behalf of the person employed to funds established by the employer or representatives of employees, or both, for the purpose of providing either from principal or income, or both, medical or hospital care, pensions, or annuities on retirement, death benefits, compensation for injuries, illness, accidents, sickness,

(k) Any deduction for the cost of safety equipment of nominal value purchased by the

or disability, or for insurance to provide any of the foregoing, or unemployment benefits, vacation pay, savings accounts, or similar payments for the benefit of employees, their families and dependents: Provided, however, That the following standards are met: (1) The deduction is not otherwise prohibited by law; (2) it is either: (i) Voluntarily consented to by the employee in writing and in advance of the period in which the work is to be done and such consent is not a condition either for the obtaining of or for the continuation of employment, or (ii) provided for in a bona fide collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees; (3) no profit or other benefit is otherwise obtained, directly or indirectly, by the contractor or subcontractor or any affiliated person in the form of commission, dividend, or otherwise; and (4) the deductions shall serve the convenience and interest of the employee. (e) Any deduction contributing toward the purchase of United States Defense Stamps and Bonds when voluntarily authorized by the employee.

(f) Any deduction requested by the employee to enable him to repay loans to or to purchase shares in credit unions organized and operated in accordance with Federal and State credit union statutes.

(g) Any deduction voluntarily authorized by the employee for the making of contributions to

#### *Copeland Act Regulations*

governmental or quasi-governmental agencies, such as the American Red Cross.

(h) Any deduction voluntarily authorized by the employee for the making of contributions to Community Chests, United Givers Funds, and similar charitable organizations.

(i) Any deductions to pay regular union initiation fees and membership dues, not including fines or special assessments: Provided, however, That a collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees provides for such deductions and the deductions are not otherwise prohibited by law.

(j) Any deduction not more than for the "reasonable cost" of board, lodging, or other facilities meeting the requirements of section 3(m) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended, and Part 531 of this title. When such a deduction is made the additional records required under §516.27(a) of this title shall be kept.

(k) Any deduction for the cost of safety equipment as his own property for his personal protection in his work, such as safety shoes, safety

glasses, safety gloves, and hard hats, if such equipment is not required by law to be furnished by the employer, if such deduction is not violative of the Fair Labor Standards Act or prohibited by other law, if the cost on which the deduction is based does not exceed the actual cost to the employer where the equipment is purchased from him and does not include any direct or indirect monetary return to the employer where the equipment is purchased from a third person, and if the deduction is either (1) voluntarily consented to be the employee in writing and in advance of the period in which the work is to be done and such consent is not a condition either for the obtaining of employment or its continuance; or (2) provided for in a bona fide collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees. (36 F.R. 9770, May 28, 1971.)

### **Section 3.6 Payroll deductions permissible with the approval of the Secretary of Labor.**

Any contractor or subcontractor may apply to the Secretary of Labor for permission to make any

deduction not permitted under §3.5. The Secretary may grant permission whenever he finds that:

(a) The contractor, subcontractor, or any affiliated person does not make a profit or benefit

directly or indirectly from the deduction either in the form of a commission, dividend, or otherwise;

(b) The deduction is not otherwise prohibited by law;

(c) The deduction is either (1) voluntarily consented to by the employee in writing and in advance of the period in which the work is to be done and such consent is not a condition either for the obtaining of employment or its continuance, or (2) provided for in a bona fide collective bargaining agreement between the contractor or subcontractor and representatives of its employees; and

(d) The deduction serves the convenience and interest of the employee.

### **Section 3.7 Applications for the approval of the Secretary of Labor.**

Any application for the making of payroll deductions under §3.6 shall comply with the requirements prescribed in the following paragraphs of this section:

(a) The application shall be in writing and shall be addressed to the Secretary of Labor.

(b) The application need not identify the

contract or contracts under which the work in question is to be performed. Permission will be given for deductions on all current and future contracts of the applicant for a period of 1 year. A renewal of permission to make such payroll deduction will be granted upon the submission of an application which makes reference to the original application, recites the date of the Secretary of Labor's approval of such deductions, states affirmatively that there is continued compliance with the standards set forth in the provisions of §3.6, and specifies any conditions which have changed in regard to the payroll deductions.

(36 F.L. 9770, May 29, 1971.)

(c) The application shall state affirmatively that there is compliance with the standards set forth in the provisions of §3.6. The affirmation shall be accompanied by a full statement of the facts indicating such compliance.

### *Copeland Act Regulations*

(d) The application shall include a description of the proposed deduction, the purpose to be served there by, and the classes of laborers or mechanics from whose wages the proposed deduction would be made.

(e) The application shall state the name and business of any third person to whom any funds obtained from the proposed deductions are to be transmitted and the affiliation of such person, if any, with the applicant. -

#### **Section 3.8 Action by the Secretary of Labor upon applications.**

The Secretary of Labor shall decide whether or not the requested deduction is permissible under provisions of §3.6; and shall notify the applicant in writing of his decision.

#### **Section 3.9 Prohibited payroll deductions.**

Deductions not elsewhere provided for by this part and which are not found to be permissible under §3.6 are prohibited.

#### **Section 3.10 Methods of payment of wages.**

The payment of wages shall be by cash, negotiable instruments payable on demand, or the additional forms of compensation for which deductions are permissible under this part. No other methods of payment shall be recognized on work subject to the Copeland Act.

#### **Section 3.11 Regulations part of contract.**

All contracts made with respect to the construction, prosecution, completion, or repair of any public building or public work or building or work financed in whole or in part by loans or grants from the United States covered by the regulations in this part shall expressly bind the contractor or subcontractor to comply with such of the regulations in this part as may be applicable. In this regard, see §5.5(a) of this subtitle.

**STANDARD  
GENERAL CONDITIONS  
OF THE  
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Prepared by

**ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE**

and

Issued and Published Jointly By

**PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS IN PRIVATE PRACTICE**  
*a practice division of the*  
**NATIONAL SOCIETY OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS**

---

**AMERICAN CONSULTING ENGINEERS COUNCIL**

---

**AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS**

This document has been approved and endorsed by

**The Associated General Contractors of America**

**Construction Specifications Institute**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Page

ARTICLE 1 - DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY .....6  
     1.01 *Defined Terms* .....6  
     1.02 *Terminology*.....8

ARTICLE 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS .....9  
     2.01 *Delivery of Bonds*.....9  
     2.02 *Copies of Documents*.....9  
     2.03 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed* .....9  
     2.04 *Starting the Work* .....9  
     2.05 *Before Starting Construction* .....9  
     2.06 *Preconstruction Conference*.....10  
     2.07 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*.....10

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE.....10  
     3.01 *Intent* .....10  
     3.02 *Reference Standards* .....10  
     3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*.....10  
     3.04 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*.....11  
     3.05 *Reuse of Documents*.....11

ARTICLE 4 - AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE  
 POINTS .....11  
     4.01 *Availability of Lands*.....11  
     4.02 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*.....12  
     4.03 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*.....12  
     4.04 *Underground Facilities*.....13  
     4.05 *Reference Points* .....13  
     4.06 *Hazardous Environmental Condition at Site*.....14

ARTICLE 5 - BONDS AND INSURANCE.....15  
     5.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds* .....15  
     5.02 *Licensed Sureties and Insurers* .....15  
     5.03 *Certificates of Insurance* .....15  
     5.04 *CONTRACTOR's Liability Insurance* .....15  
     5.05 *OWNER's Liability Insurance* .....16  
     5.06 *Property Insurance*.....16  
     5.07 *Waiver of Rights* .....17  
     5.08 *Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds* .....18  
     5.09 *Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace*.....18  
     5.10 *Partial Utilization, Acknowledgment of Property Insurer* .....18

ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES .....18  
     6.01 *Supervision and Superintendence* .....18  
     6.02 *Labor; Working Hours*.....19  
     6.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment* .....19  
     6.04 *Progress Schedule* .....19  
     6.05 *Substitutes and "Or-Equals"* .....19  
     6.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*.....21

11.02 Cash Allowances .....	32
11.03 Unit Price Work .....	33
ARTICLE 12 - CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE; CHANGE OF CONTRACT TIMES .....	33
12.01 Change of Contract Price .....	33
12.02 Change of Contract Times .....	34
12.03 Delays Beyond CONTRACTOR's Control.....	34
12.04 Delays Within CONTRACTOR's Control .....	34
12.05 Delays Beyond OWNER's and CONTRACTOR'S Control.....	34
12.06 Delay Damages .....	34
ARTICLE 13 - TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK.....	34
13.01 Notice of Defects .....	34
13.02 Access to Work .....	34
13.03 Tests and Inspections.....	35
13.04 Uncovering Work.....	35
13.05 OWNER May Stop the Work .....	35
13.06 Correction or Removal of Defective Work .....	36
13.07 Correction Period .....	36
13.08 Acceptance of Defective Work .....	36
13.09 OWNER May Correct Defective Work.....	36
ARTICLE 14 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION .....	37
14.01 Schedule of Values .....	37
14.02 Progress Payments .....	37
14.03 CONTRACTOR's Warranty of Title .....	38
14.04 Substantial Completion .....	39
14.05 Partial Utilization.....	39
14.06 Final Inspection.....	39
14.07 Final Payment .....	40
14.08 Final Completion Delayed.....	40
14.09 Waiver of Claims .....	41
ARTICLE 15 - SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION.....	41
15.01 OWNER May Suspend Work .....	41
15.02 OWNER May Terminate for Cause .....	41
15.03 OWNER May Terminate For Convenience .....	41
15.04 CONTRACTOR May Stop Work or Terminate.....	42
ARTICLE 16 - DISPUTE RESOLUTION.....	42
16.01 Methods and Procedures .....	42
ARTICLE 17 - MISCELLANEOUS.....	43
17.01 Giving Notice .....	43
17.02 Computation of Times .....	43
17.03 Cumulative Remedies.....	43
17.04 Survival of Obligations .....	43
17.05 Controlling Law .....	43

16. *Cost of the Work*--See paragraph 11.01.A for definition.

17. *Drawings*--That part of the Contract Documents prepared or approved by ENGINEER which graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by CONTRACTOR. Shop Drawings and other CONTRACTOR submittals are not Drawings as so defined.

18. *Effective Date of the Agreement*--The date indicated in the Agreement on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated, it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the last of the two parties to sign and deliver.

19. *ENGINEER*--The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.

20. *ENGINEER's Consultant*--An individual or entity having a contract with ENGINEER to furnish services as ENGINEER's independent professional associate or consultant with respect to the Project and who is identified as such in the Supplementary Conditions.

21. *Field Order*--A written order issued by ENGINEER which requires minor changes in the Work but which does not involve a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times.

22. *General Requirements*--Sections of Division 1 of the Specifications. The General Requirements pertain to all sections of the Specifications.

23. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*--The presence at the Site of Asbestos, PCBs, Petroleum, Hazardous Waste, or Radioactive Material in such quantities or circumstances that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto in connection with the Work.

24. *Hazardous Waste*--The term Hazardous Waste shall have the meaning provided in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC Section 6903) as amended from time to time.

25. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*--Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

26. *Liens*--Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Project funds, real property, or personal property.

27. *Milestone*--A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

28. *Notice of Award*--The written notice by OWNER to the apparent successful bidder stating that upon timely compliance by the apparent successful bidder with the conditions precedent listed therein, OWNER will sign and deliver the Agreement.

29. *Notice to Proceed*--A written notice given by OWNER to CONTRACTOR fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which CONTRACTOR shall start to perform the Work under the Contract Documents.

30. *OWNER*--The individual, entity, public body, or authority with whom CONTRACTOR has entered into the Agreement and for whom the Work is to be performed.

31. *Partial Utilization*--Use by OWNER of a substantially completed part of the Work for the purpose for which it is intended (or a related purpose) prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

32. *PCBs*--Polychlorinated biphenyls.

33. *Petroleum*--Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), such as oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Waste and crude oils.

34. *Project*--The total construction of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part as may be indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

35. *Project Manual*--The bound documentary information prepared for bidding and constructing the Work. A listing of the contents of the Project Manual, which may be bound in one or more volumes, is contained in the table(s) of contents.

1.02 *Terminology*

A. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives*

1. Whenever in the Contract Documents the terms "as allowed," "as approved," or terms of like effect or import are used, or the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," "satisfactory," or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of ENGINEER as to the Work, it is intended that such action or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the completed Work for compliance with the requirements of and information in the Contract Documents and conformance with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective shall not be effective to assign to ENGINEER any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of paragraph 9.10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

B. *Day*

1. The word "day" shall constitute a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

C. *Defective*

1. The word "defective," when modifying the word "Work," refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it does not conform to the Contract Documents or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged prior to ENGINEER's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by OWNER at Substantial Completion in accordance with paragraph 14.04 or 14.05).

D. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*

1. The word "furnish," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other

specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

2. The word "install," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words "perform" or "provide," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

4. When "furnish," "install," "perform," or "provide" is not used in connection with services, materials, or equipment in a context clearly requiring an obligation of CONTRACTOR, "provide" is implied.

E. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases which have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2 - PRELIMINARY MATTERS

---

2.01 *Delivery of Bonds*

A. When CONTRACTOR delivers the executed Agreements to OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall also deliver to OWNER such Bonds as CONTRACTOR may be required to furnish.

2.02\* *Copies of Documents*

A. OWNER shall furnish to CONTRACTOR up to ten copies of the Contract Documents. Additional copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

2.03 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Agreement or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement. In no event will the Contract Times com-

2. CONTRACTOR's schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals will be acceptable to ENGINEER if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.

3. CONTRACTOR's schedule of values will be acceptable to ENGINEER as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to component parts of the Work.

\*See Supplementary Conditions

ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT,  
AMENDING, REUSE

3.01\* *Intent*

A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is called for by one is as binding as if called for by all.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any labor, documentation, services, materials, or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the intended result will be provided whether or not specifically called for at no additional cost to OWNER.

C. Clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents shall be issued by ENGINEER as provided in Article 9.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

A. *Standards, Specifications, Codes, Laws, and Regulations*

1. Reference to standards, specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard, specification, manual, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.

2. No provision of any such standard, specification, manual or code, or any instruction of a Supplier shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of OWNER, CONTRACTOR, or ENGINEER, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents, nor shall any such provision or instruction be effective to assign to OWNER, ENGINEER, or any of ENGINEER's Consultants, agents, or employees any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. *Reporting Discrepancies*

1. If, during the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and any provision of any Law or Regulation applicable to the performance of the Work or of any standard, specification, manual or code, or of any instruction of any Supplier, CONTRACTOR shall report it to ENGINEER in writing at once. CONTRACTOR shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by paragraph 6.16.A) until an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents has been issued by one of the methods indicated in paragraph 3.04; provided, however, that CONTRACTOR shall not be liable to OWNER or ENGINEER for failure to report any such conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy unless CONTRACTOR knew or reasonably should have known thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the Contract Documents shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between the provisions of the Contract Documents and:

a. the provisions of any standard, specification, manual, code, or instruction (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents); or

ing, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by CONTRACTOR, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any CONTRACTOR interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

\*See Supplementary Conditions

#### 4.03 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions

A. *Notice:* If CONTRACTOR believes that any subsurface or physical condition at or contiguous to the Site that is uncovered or revealed either:

1. is of such a nature as to establish that any "technical data" on which CONTRACTOR is entitled to rely as provided in paragraph 4.02 is materially inaccurate; or

2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Contract Documents; or

3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or

4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents; then CONTRACTOR shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by paragraph 6.16.A), notify OWNER and ENGINEER in writing about such condition. CONTRACTOR shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except as aforesaid) until receipt of written order to do so.

B. *ENGINEER's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by paragraph 4.03.A, ENGINEER will promptly review the pertinent condition, determine the

necessity of OWNER's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect thereto, and advise OWNER in writing (with a copy to CONTRACTOR) of ENGINEER's findings and conclusions.

#### C. Possible Price and Times Adjustments

1. The Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, will be equitably adjusted to the extent that the existence of such differing subsurface or physical condition causes an increase or decrease in CONTRACTOR's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

a. such condition must meet any one or more of the categories described in paragraph 4.03.A; and

b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a Unit Price Basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of paragraphs 9.08 and 11.03.

2. CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times if:

a. CONTRACTOR knew of the existence of such conditions at the time CONTRACTOR made a final commitment to OWNER in respect of Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract; or

b. the existence of such condition could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for CONTRACTOR prior to CONTRACTOR's making such final commitment; or

c. CONTRACTOR failed to give the written notice within the time and as required by paragraph 4.03.A.

3. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, a Claim may be

A. *Reports and Drawings*: Reference is made to the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of those reports and drawings relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition identified at the Site, if any, that have been utilized by the ENGINEER in the preparation of the Contract Documents.

B. *Limited Reliance by CONTRACTOR on Technical Data Authorized*: CONTRACTOR may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such "technical data" is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such "technical data," CONTRACTOR may not rely upon or make any Claim against OWNER, ENGINEER or any of ENGINEER's Consultants with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for CONTRACTOR's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by CONTRACTOR and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

\*See Supplementary Conditions

2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any CONTRACTOR interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.

C. CONTRACTOR shall not be responsible for any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for a Hazardous Environmental Condition created with any materials brought to the Site by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible.

D. If CONTRACTOR encounters a Hazardous Environmental Condition or if CONTRACTOR or anyone for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, CONTRACTOR shall immediately: (i) secure or otherwise isolate such condition;

(ii) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by paragraph 6.16); and (iii) notify OWNER and ENGINEER (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). OWNER shall promptly consult with ENGINEER concerning the necessity for OWNER to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any.

E. CONTRACTOR shall not be required to resume Work in connection with such condition or in any affected area until after OWNER has obtained any required permits related thereto and delivered to CONTRACTOR written notice: (i) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work; or (ii) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by CONTRACTOR, either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

F. If after receipt of such written notice CONTRACTOR does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then OWNER may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times as a result of deleting such portion of the Work, then either party may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05. OWNER may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by OWNER's own forces or others in accordance with Article 7.

G. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, OWNER shall indemnify and hold harmless CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, other consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition: (i) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or

perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts;

2. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of CONTRACTOR's employees;

3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than CONTRACTOR's employees;

4. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage which are sustained: (i) by any person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to the employment of such person by CONTRACTOR, or (ii) by any other person for any other reason;

5. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom; and

6. claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.

B. The policies of insurance so required by this paragraph 5.04 to be purchased and maintained shall:

\*See Supplementary Conditions

1. with respect to insurance required by paragraphs 5.04.A.3 through 5.04.A.6 inclusive, include as additional insureds (subject to any customary exclusion in respect of professional liability) OWNER, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, all of whom shall be listed as additional insureds, and include coverage for the respective officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds, and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby;

2. include at least the specific coverages and be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;

3. include completed operations insurance;

4. include contractual liability insurance covering CONTRACTOR's indemnity obligations under paragraphs 6.07, 6.11, and 6.20;

5. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed or renewal refused until at least thirty days prior written notice has been given to OWNER and CONTRACTOR and to each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued (and the certificates of insurance furnished by the CONTRACTOR pursuant to paragraph 5.03 will so provide);

6. remain in effect at least until final payment and at all times thereafter when CONTRACTOR may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work in accordance with paragraph 13.07; and

7. with respect to completed operations insurance, and any insurance coverage written on a claims-made basis, remain in effect for at least two years after final payment (and CONTRACTOR shall furnish OWNER and each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions, to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued, evidence satisfactory to OWNER and any such additional insured of continuation of such insurance at final payment and one year thereafter).

#### 5.05 *OWNER's Liability Insurance*

A.\* In addition to the insurance required to be provided by CONTRACTOR under paragraph 5.04, OWNER, at OWNER's option, may purchase and maintain at OWNER's expense OWNER's own liability insurance as will protect OWNER against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

#### 5.06\* *Property Insurance*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, OWNER shall purchase and maintain property

individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) in such policies and will provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered thereby. All such policies shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any of the insureds or additional insureds thereunder. OWNER and CONTRACTOR waive all rights against each other and their respective officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Subcontractors, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) under such policies for losses and damages so caused.

None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by OWNER as trustee or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.

B. OWNER waives all rights against CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them for:

\*See Supplementary Conditions

1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to OWNER's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other peril whether or not insured by OWNER; and

2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by OWNER during partial utilization pursuant to

paragraph 14.05, after Substantial Completion pursuant to paragraph 14.04, or after final payment pursuant to paragraph 14.07.

C. Any insurance policy maintained by OWNER covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in paragraph 5.07.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, ENGINEER, or ENGINEER's Consultants and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them.

5.08\* *Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds*

A.\* Any insured loss under the policies of insurance required by paragraph 5.06 will be adjusted with OWNER and made payable to OWNER as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause and of paragraph 5.08.B. OWNER shall deposit in a separate account any money so received and shall distribute it in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the moneys so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by an appropriate Change Order or Written Amendment.

B.\* OWNER as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within 15 days after the occurrence of loss to OWNER's exercise of this power. If such objection be made, OWNER as fiduciary shall make settlement with the insurers in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no such agreement among the parties in interest is reached, OWNER as fiduciary shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurers and, if required in writing by any party in interest, OWNER as fiduciary shall give bond for the proper performance of such duties.

5.09\* *Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace*

A.\* If either OWNER or CONTRACTOR has any objection to the coverage afforded by or other provisions of the Bonds or insurance required to be purchased and maintained by the other party in accordance with Article 5 on the basis of non-conformance with the Contract Documents, the objecting party shall so notify the other party in writing within 10 days after receipt of the

run to the benefit of OWNER. If required by ENGINEER, CONTRACTOR shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

#### 6.04 *Progress Schedule*

A. CONTRACTOR shall adhere to the progress schedule established in accordance with paragraph 2.07 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.

1. CONTRACTOR shall submit to ENGINEER for acceptance (to the extent indicated in paragraph 2.07) proposed adjustments in the progress schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times (or Milestones). Such adjustments will conform generally to the progress schedule then in effect and additionally will comply with any provisions of the General Requirements applicable thereto.

2. Proposed adjustments in the progress schedule that will change the Contract Times (or Milestones) shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 12. Such adjustments may only be made by a Change Order or Written Amendment in accordance with Article 12.

#### 6.05 *Substitutes and "Or-Equals"*

A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the specification or description is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or-equal" item or no substitution is permitted, other items of material or equipment or material or equipment of other Suppliers may be submitted to ENGINEER for review under the circumstances described below.

1. *"Or-Equal" Items:* If in ENGINEER's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by CONTRACTOR is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, it may be

considered by ENGINEER as an "or-equal" item, in which case review and approval of the proposed item may, in ENGINEER's sole discretion, be accomplished without compliance with some or all of the requirements for approval of proposed substitute items. For the purposes of this paragraph 6.05.A.1, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:

a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment ENGINEER determines that: (i) it is at least equal in quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics; (ii) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole, and;

b. CONTRACTOR certifies that: (i) there is no increase in cost to the OWNER; and (ii) it will conform substantially, even with deviations, to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

#### 2. *Substitute Items*

a. If in ENGINEER's sole discretion an item of material or equipment proposed by CONTRACTOR does not qualify as an "or-equal" item under paragraph 6.05.A.1, it will be considered a proposed substitute item.

b. CONTRACTOR shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow ENGINEER to determine that the item of material or equipment proposed is essentially equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment will not be accepted by ENGINEER from anyone other than CONTRACTOR.

c. The procedure for review by ENGINEER will be as set forth in paragraph 6.05.A.2.d, as supplemented in the General Requirements and as ENGINEER may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

d. CONTRACTOR shall first make written application to ENGINEER for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that CONTRACTOR seeks to furnish or use. The application shall certify

for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the Contract Price will be adjusted by the difference in the cost occasioned by such replacement, and an appropriate Change Order will be issued or Written Amendment signed. No acceptance by OWNER of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of any right of OWNER or ENGINEER to reject defective Work.

C. CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible to OWNER and ENGINEER for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as CONTRACTOR is responsible for CONTRACTOR's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between OWNER or ENGINEER and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other individual or entity, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of OWNER or ENGINEER to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

D. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with CONTRACTOR.

E. CONTRACTOR shall require all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with ENGINEER through CONTRACTOR.

F. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control CONTRACTOR in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

G. All Work performed for CONTRACTOR by a Subcontractor or Supplier will be pursuant to an appropriate agreement between CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor or Supplier which specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of OWNER and ENGINEER. Whenever any such agreement is with a Subcontractor or Supplier who is listed as an additional insured on the property insurance provided in paragraph 5.06, the agreement between the CONTRAC-

TOR and the Subcontractor or Supplier will contain provisions whereby the Subcontractor or Supplier waives all rights against OWNER, CONTRACTOR, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and all other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them) for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work. If the insurers on any such policies require separate waiver forms to be signed by any Subcontractor or Supplier, CONTRACTOR will obtain the same.

#### 6.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

A. CONTRACTOR shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if to the actual knowledge of OWNER or ENGINEER its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by OWNER in the Contract Documents. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and hold harmless OWNER, ENGINEER, ENGINEER's Consultants, and the officers, directors, partners, employees or agents, and other consultants of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

#### 6.08 *Permits*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. OWNER shall assist CONTRACTOR, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. CONTRACTOR shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for

C. *Cleaning*: Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work CONTRACTOR shall clean the Site and make it ready for utilization by OWNER. At the completion of the Work CONTRACTOR shall remove from the Site all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

D. *Loading Structures*: CONTRACTOR shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall CONTRACTOR subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

#### 6.12 *Record Documents*

A. CONTRACTOR shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Written Amendments, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, and written interpretations and clarifications in good order and annotated to show changes made during construction. These record documents together with all approved Samples and a counterpart of all approved Shop Drawings will be available to ENGINEER for reference. Upon completion of the Work, these record documents, Samples, and Shop Drawings will be delivered to ENGINEER for OWNER.

#### 6.13 *Safety and Protection*

A. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

B. CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. CONTRACTOR shall notify owners of adjacent property and of Underground Facilities and other utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in paragraph 6.13.A.2 or 6.13.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by CONTRACTOR (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of OWNER or ENGINEER or ENGINEER's Consultant, or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them). CONTRACTOR's duties and responsibilities for safety and for protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and ENGINEER has issued a notice to OWNER and CONTRACTOR in accordance with paragraph 14.07.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

#### 6.14 *Safety Representative*

A. CONTRACTOR shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

#### 6.15 *Hazard Communication Programs*

A. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

#### 6.16 *Emergencies*

will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

2. ENGINEER's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction (except where a particular means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction is specifically and expressly called for by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

3. ENGINEER's review and approval of Shop Drawings or Samples shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless CONTRACTOR has in writing called ENGINEER's attention to each such variation at the time of each submittal as required by paragraph 6.17.D.3 and ENGINEER has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample approval; nor will any approval by ENGINEER relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for complying with the requirements of paragraph 6.17.D.1.

#### F. Resubmittal Procedures

1. CONTRACTOR shall make corrections required by ENGINEER and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit as required new Samples for review and approval. CONTRACTOR shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by ENGINEER on previous submittals.

#### 6.18 Continuing the Work

A. CONTRACTOR shall carry on the Work and adhere to the progress schedule during all disputes or disagreements with OWNER. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as permitted by paragraph 15.04 or as OWNER and CONTRACTOR may otherwise agree in writing.

#### 6.19 CONTRACTOR's General Warranty and Guarantee

A. CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees to OWNER, ENGINEER, and ENGINEER's Consultants that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. CONTRACTOR's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible; or
2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.

B. CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

1. observations by ENGINEER;
2. recommendation by ENGINEER or payment by OWNER of any progress or final payment;
3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by ENGINEER or any payment related thereto by OWNER;
4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by OWNER;
5. any acceptance by OWNER or any failure to do so;
6. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal or the issuance of a notice of acceptability by ENGINEER;
7. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or
8. any correction of defective Work by OWNER.

such utility owners and other contractors to the extent that there are comparable provisions for the benefit of CONTRACTOR in said direct contracts between OWNER and such utility owners and other contractors.

C. If the proper execution or results of any part of CONTRACTOR's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 7, CONTRACTOR shall inspect such other work and promptly report to ENGINEER in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of CONTRACTOR's Work. CONTRACTOR's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with CONTRACTOR's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

#### 7.02 *Coordination*

A. If OWNER intends to contract with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the Site, the following will be set forth in Supplementary Conditions:

1. the individual or entity who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors will be identified;
2. the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized; and
3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, OWNER shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

### ARTICLE 8 - OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

---

#### 8.01 *Communications to Contractor*

A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, OWNER shall issue all communications to CONTRACTOR through ENGINEER.

#### 8.02 *Replacement of ENGINEER*

A. In case of termination of the employment of ENGINEER, OWNER shall appoint an engineer to whom CONTRACTOR makes no reasonable objection, whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former ENGINEER.

#### 8.03 *Furnish Data*

A. OWNER shall promptly furnish the data required of OWNER under the Contract Documents.

#### 8.04 *Pay Promptly When Due*

A. OWNER shall make payments to CONTRACTOR promptly when they are due as provided in paragraphs 14.02.C and 14.07.C.

#### 8.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests*

A. OWNER's duties in respect of providing lands and easements and providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in paragraphs 4.01 and 4.05. Paragraph 4.02 refers to OWNER's identifying and making available to CONTRACTOR copies of reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions and drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by ENGINEER in preparing the Contract Documents.

\*See Supplementary Conditions

#### 8.06\* *Insurance*

A.\* OWNER's responsibilities, if any, in respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 5.

#### 8.07 *Change Orders*

A. OWNER is obligated to execute Change Orders as indicated in paragraph 10.03.

#### 8.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

A. OWNER's responsibility in respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in paragraph 13.03.B.

ments. Such written clarifications and interpretations will be binding on OWNER and CONTRACTOR. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, that should be allowed as a result of a written clarification or interpretation, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

9.05 *Authorized Variations in Work*

A. ENGINEER may authorize minor variations in the Work from the requirements of the Contract Documents which do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. These may be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on OWNER and also on CONTRACTOR, who shall perform the Work involved promptly. If OWNER and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of a Field Order, a Claim may be made therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

9.06 *Rejecting Defective Work*

A. ENGINEER will have authority to disapprove or reject Work which ENGINEER believes to be defective, or that ENGINEER believes will not produce a completed Project that conforms to the Contract Documents or that will prejudice the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. ENGINEER will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work as provided in paragraph 13.04, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

9.07 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

A. In connection with ENGINEER's authority as to Shop Drawings and Samples, see paragraph 6.17.

B. In connection with ENGINEER's authority as to Change Orders, see Articles 10, 11, and 12.

C. In connection with ENGINEER's authority as to Applications for Payment, see Article 14.

9.08 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

A. ENGINEER will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR. ENGINEER will review with CONTRACTOR the ENGINEER's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). ENGINEER's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by ENGINEER to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon OWNER and CONTRACTOR, subject to the provisions of paragraph 10.05.

9.09 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

A. ENGINEER will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder. Claims, disputes and other matters relating to the acceptability of the Work, the quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work, the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance of the Work, and Claims seeking changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times will be referred initially to ENGINEER in writing, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 10.05, with a request for a formal decision.

B. When functioning as interpreter and judge under this paragraph 9.09, ENGINEER will not show partiality to OWNER or CONTRACTOR and will not be liable in connection with any interpretation or decision rendered in good faith in such capacity. The rendering of a decision by ENGINEER pursuant to this paragraph 9.09 with respect to any such Claim, dispute, or other matter (except any which have been waived by the making or acceptance of final payment as provided in paragraph 14.07) will be a condition precedent to any exercise by OWNER or CONTRACTOR of such rights or remedies as either may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Laws or Regulations in respect of any such Claim, dispute, or other matter.

\*See Supplementary Conditions

9.10 *Limitations on ENGINEER's Authority and Responsibilities*

A. Neither ENGINEER's authority or responsibility under this Article 9 or under any other provision of the Contract Documents nor any decision made by ENGINEER in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such

10.04 *Notification to Surety*

A. If notice of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times) is required by the provisions of any Bond to be given to a surety, the giving of any such notice will be CONTRACTOR's responsibility. The amount of each applicable Bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

10.05 *Claims and Disputes*

A. *Notice:* Written notice stating the general nature of each Claim, dispute, or other matter shall be delivered by the claimant to ENGINEER and the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto. Notice of the amount or extent of the Claim, dispute, or other matter with supporting data shall be delivered to the ENGINEER and the other party to the Contract within 60 days after the start of such event (unless ENGINEER allows additional time for claimant to submit additional or more accurate data in support of such Claim, dispute, or other matter). A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 12.01.B. A Claim for an adjustment in Contract Time shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 12.02.B. Each Claim shall be accompanied by claimant's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the claimant believes it is entitled as a result of said event. The opposing party shall submit any response to ENGINEER and the claimant within 30 days after receipt of the claimant's last submittal (unless ENGINEER allows additional time).

B. *ENGINEER's Decision:* ENGINEER will render a formal decision in writing within 30 days after receipt of the last submittal of the claimant or the last submittal of the opposing party, if any. ENGINEER's written decision on such Claim, dispute, or other matter will be final and binding upon OWNER and CONTRACTOR unless:

1. an appeal from ENGINEER's decision is taken within the time limits and in accordance with the dispute resolution procedures set forth in Article 16; or

2. if no such dispute resolution procedures have been set forth in Article 16, a written notice of intention to appeal from ENGINEER's written decision is delivered by OWNER or CONTRACTOR to the other and to ENGINEER within 30 days

after the date of such decision, and a formal proceeding is instituted by the appealing party in a forum of competent jurisdiction within 60 days after the date of such decision or within 60 days after Substantial Completion, whichever is later (unless otherwise agreed in writing by OWNER and CONTRACTOR), to exercise such rights or remedies as the appealing party may have with respect to such Claim, dispute, or other matter in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. If ENGINEER does not render a formal decision in writing within the time stated in paragraph 10.05.B, a decision denying the Claim in its entirety shall be deemed to have been issued 31 days after receipt of the last submittal of the claimant or the last submittal of the opposing party, if any.

D. No Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times (or Milestones) will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this paragraph 10.05.

ARTICLE 11 - COST OF THE WORK; CASH ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

---

11.01 *Cost of the Work*

A. *Costs Included:* The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessarily incurred and paid by CONTRACTOR in the proper performance of the Work. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, the costs to be reimbursed to CONTRACTOR will be only those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the Claim. Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by OWNER, such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall include only the following items, and shall not include any of the costs itemized in paragraph 11.01.B.

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of CONTRACTOR in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by OWNER and CONTRACTOR. Such employees shall include without limitation superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time at the Site. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work

g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.

h. Minor expenses such as telegrams, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the Site, expressage, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

i. When the Cost of the Work is used to determine the value of a Change Order or of a Claim, the cost of premiums for additional Bonds and insurance required because of the changes in the Work or caused by the event giving rise to the Claim.

j. When all the Work is performed on the basis of cost-plus, the costs of premiums for all Bonds and insurance CONTRACTOR is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

B. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of CONTRACTOR's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by CONTRACTOR, whether at the Site or in CONTRACTOR's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in paragraph 11.01.A.1 or specifically covered by paragraph 11.01.A.4, all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the CONTRACTOR's fee.

2. Expenses of CONTRACTOR's principal and branch offices other than CONTRACTOR's office at the Site.

3. Any part of CONTRACTOR's capital expenses, including interest on CONTRACTOR's capital employed for the Work and charges against CONTRACTOR for delinquent payments.

4. Costs due to the negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not

limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.

5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B.

C. *CONTRACTOR's Fee:* When all the Work is performed on the basis of cost-plus, CONTRACTOR's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, CONTRACTOR's fee shall be determined as set forth in paragraph 12.01.C.

D. *Documentation:* Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to paragraphs 11.01.A and 11.01.B, CONTRACTOR will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to ENGINEER an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

#### 11.02 *Cash Allowances*

A. It is understood that CONTRACTOR has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums as may be acceptable to OWNER and ENGINEER. CONTRACTOR agrees that:

1. the allowances include the cost to CONTRACTOR (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and

2. CONTRACTOR's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.

B. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by ENGINEER to reflect actual amounts due CONTRACTOR on account of

b. for costs incurred under paragraph 11.01.A.3, the CONTRACTOR's fee shall be five percent;

c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of paragraph 12.01.C.2.a is that the Subcontractor who actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, will be paid a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred by such Subcontractor under paragraphs 11.01.A.1 and 11.01.A.2 and that any higher tier Subcontractor and CONTRACTOR will each be paid a fee of five percent of the amount paid to the next lower tier Subcontractor;

\*See Supplementary Conditions

d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under paragraphs 11.01.A.4, 11.01.A.5, and 11.01.B;

e. the amount of credit to be allowed by CONTRACTOR to OWNER for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in CONTRACTOR's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and

f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in CONTRACTOR's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with paragraphs 12.01.C.2.a through 12.01.C.2.e, inclusive.

#### 12.02 *Change of Contract Times*

A. The Contract Times (or Milestones) may only be changed by a Change Order or by a Written Amendment. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times (or Milestones) shall be based on written notice submitted by the party making the claim to the ENGINEER and the other party to the Contract in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 10.05.

B. Any adjustment of the Contract Times (or Milestones) covered by a Change Order or of any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times (or Milestones)

will be determined in accordance with the provisions of this Article 12.

#### 12.03 *Delays Beyond CONTRACTOR's Control*

A. Where CONTRACTOR is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times (or Milestones) due to delay beyond the control of CONTRACTOR, the Contract Times (or Milestones) will be extended in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay if a Claim is made therefor as provided in paragraph 12.02.A. Delays beyond the control of CONTRACTOR shall include, but not be limited to, acts or neglect by OWNER, acts or neglect of utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7, fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions, or acts of God.

#### 12.04 *Delays Within CONTRACTOR's Control*

A. The Contract Times (or Milestones) will not be extended due to delays within the control of CONTRACTOR. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be delays within the control of CONTRACTOR.

#### 12.05 *Delays Beyond OWNER's and CONTRACTOR's Control*

A. Where CONTRACTOR is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times (or Milestones) due to delay beyond the control of both OWNER and CONTRACTOR, an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones) in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay shall be CONTRACTOR's sole and exclusive remedy for such delay.

#### 12.06 *Delay Damages*

A. In no event shall OWNER or ENGINEER be liable to CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any other person or organization, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them, for damages arising out of or resulting from:

1. delays caused by or within the control of CONTRACTOR; or

2. delays beyond the control of both OWNER and CONTRACTOR including but not limited to fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions, acts of God, or acts or neglect by utility

question, furnishing all necessary labor, material, and equipment. If it is found that such Work is defective, CONTRACTOR shall pay all Claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and OWNER shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, OWNER may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05. If, however, such Work is not found to be defective, CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones), or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, CONTRACTOR may make a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

\*See Supplementary Conditions

#### 13.05 *OWNER May Stop the Work*

A. If the Work is defective, or CONTRACTOR fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, OWNER may order CONTRACTOR to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of OWNER to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of OWNER to exercise this right for the benefit of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

#### 13.06 *Correction or Removal of Defective Work*

A. CONTRACTOR shall correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by ENGINEER, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective. CONTRACTOR shall pay all Claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or removal (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).

#### 13.07 *Correction Period*

A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by Laws or Regulations or by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the land or areas made available for CONTRACTOR's use by OWNER or permitted by Laws and Regulations as contemplated in paragraph 6.11.A is found to be defective, CONTRACTOR shall promptly, without cost to OWNER and in accordance with OWNER's written instructions: (i) repair such defective land or areas, or (ii) correct such defective Work or, if the defective Work has been rejected by OWNER, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and (iii) satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others or other land or areas resulting therefrom. If CONTRACTOR does not promptly comply with the terms of such instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, OWNER may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced, and all Claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others) will be paid by CONTRACTOR.

B. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications or by Written Amendment.

ARTICLE 14 - PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

---

14.01 *Schedule of Values*

A. The schedule of values established as provided in paragraph 2.07.A will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to ENGINEER. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed.

14.02 *Progress Payments*

A.\* *Applications for Payments*

1. At least 20 days before the date established for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), CONTRACTOR shall submit to ENGINEER for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by CONTRACTOR covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that OWNER has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance or other arrangements to protect OWNER's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to OWNER.

2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of CONTRACTOR stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge CONTRACTOR's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.

3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

\*See Supplementary Conditions

B. *Review of Applications*

1. ENGINEER will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to OWNER or return the Application to CONTRACTOR indicating in writing ENGINEER's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, CONTRACTOR may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

2. ENGINEER's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by ENGINEER to OWNER, based on ENGINEER's observations on the Site of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional and on ENGINEER's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of ENGINEER's knowledge, information and belief:

a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;

b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, to the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, to a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under paragraph 9.08, and to any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

c. the conditions precedent to CONTRACTOR's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is ENGINEER's responsibility to observe the Work.

3. By recommending any such payment ENGINEER will not thereby be deemed to have represented that: (i) inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to ENGINEER in the Contract Documents; or (ii) that there may not be other matters or issues between the parties

#### 14.03 *CONTRACTOR's Warranty of Title*

A. CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to OWNER no later than the time of payment free and clear of all Liens.

#### 14.04 *Substantial Completion*

A. When CONTRACTOR considers the entire Work ready for its intended use CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER and ENGINEER in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete (except for items specifically listed by CONTRACTOR as incomplete) and request that ENGINEER issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Promptly thereafter, OWNER, CONTRACTOR, and ENGINEER shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If ENGINEER does not consider the Work substantially complete, ENGINEER will notify CONTRACTOR in writing giving the reasons therefor. If ENGINEER considers the Work substantially complete, ENGINEER will prepare and deliver to OWNER a tentative certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. There shall be attached to the certificate a tentative list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. OWNER shall have seven days after receipt of the tentative certificate during which to make written objection to ENGINEER as to any provisions of the certificate or attached list. If, after considering such objections, ENGINEER concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, ENGINEER will within 14 days after submission of the tentative certificate to OWNER notify CONTRACTOR in writing, stating the reasons therefor. If, after consideration of OWNER's objections, ENGINEER considers the Work substantially complete, ENGINEER will within said 14 days execute and deliver to OWNER and CONTRACTOR a definitive certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised tentative list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the tentative certificate as ENGINEER believes justified after consideration of any objections from OWNER. At the time of delivery of the tentative certificate of Substantial Completion ENGINEER will deliver to OWNER and CONTRACTOR a written recommendation as to division of responsibilities pending final payment between OWNER and CONTRACTOR with respect to security, operation, safety, and protection of the Work, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance, and warranties and guarantees. Unless OWNER and CONTRACTOR agree otherwise in writing and so inform ENGINEER in writing prior to ENGINEER's issuing the definitive certificate of Substantial Completion,

ENGINEER's aforesaid recommendation will be binding on OWNER and CONTRACTOR until final payment.

B. OWNER shall have the right to exclude CONTRACTOR from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion, but OWNER shall allow CONTRACTOR reasonable access to complete or correct items on the tentative list.

#### 14.05 *Partial Utilization*

A. Use by OWNER at OWNER's option of any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which OWNER, ENGINEER, and CONTRACTOR agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by OWNER for its intended purpose without significant interference with CONTRACTOR's performance of the remainder of the Work, may be accomplished prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work subject to the following conditions.

1. OWNER at any time may request CONTRACTOR in writing to permit OWNER to use any such part of the Work which OWNER believes to be ready for its intended use and substantially complete. If CONTRACTOR agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, CONTRACTOR will certify to OWNER and ENGINEER that such part of the Work is substantially complete and request ENGINEER to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work. CONTRACTOR at any time may notify OWNER and ENGINEER in writing that CONTRACTOR considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request ENGINEER to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work. Within a reasonable time after either such request, OWNER, CONTRACTOR, and ENGINEER shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If ENGINEER does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, ENGINEER will notify OWNER and CONTRACTOR in writing giving the reasons therefor. If ENGINEER considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of paragraph 14.04 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Agreement, and if Bonds have been furnished as required in paragraph 5.01, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by CONTRACTOR to ENGINEER with the Application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

#### 14.09 *Waiver of Claims*

A. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:

1. a waiver of all Claims by OWNER against CONTRACTOR, except Claims arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to paragraph 14.06, from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, or from CONTRACTOR's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and

2. a waiver of all Claims by CONTRACTOR against OWNER other than those previously made in writing which are still unsettled.

### ARTICLE 15 - SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

---

#### 15.01 OWNER May Suspend Work

A. At any time and without cause, OWNER may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by notice in writing to CONTRACTOR and ENGINEER which will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. CONTRACTOR shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension if CONTRACTOR makes a Claim therefor as provided in paragraph 10.05.

#### 15.02 *OWNER May Terminate for Cause*

A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will justify termination for cause:

1. CONTRACTOR's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the progress schedule established under paragraph 2.07 as adjusted from time to time pursuant to paragraph 6.04);

2. CONTRACTOR's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction;

3. CONTRACTOR's disregard of the authority of ENGINEER; or

4. CONTRACTOR's violation in any substantial way of any provisions of the Contract Documents.

B. If one or more of the events identified in paragraph 15.02.A occur, OWNER may, after giving CONTRACTOR (and the surety, if any) seven days written notice, terminate the services of CONTRACTOR, exclude CONTRACTOR from the Site, and take possession of the Work and of all CONTRACTOR's tools, appliances, construction equipment, and machinery at the Site, and use the same to the full extent they could be used by CONTRACTOR (without liability to CONTRACTOR for trespass or conversion), incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which OWNER has paid CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere, and finish the Work as OWNER may deem expedient. In such case, CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by OWNER arising out of or relating to completing the Work, such excess will be paid to CONTRACTOR. If such claims, costs, losses, and damages exceed such unpaid balance, CONTRACTOR shall pay the difference to OWNER. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by OWNER will be reviewed by ENGINEER as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by ENGINEER, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph OWNER shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

17.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract Documents, and the provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

17.04 *Survival of Obligations*

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract Documents, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Agreement.

17.05 *Controlling Law*

A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

## **SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS**

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract (No. 1910-8, 1996 Edition) and other provisions of the Contract Documents as indicated below. All provisions, which are not so amended or supplemental, remain in full force and effect.

The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions will have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Supplementary Conditions have the meanings indicated below, which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof.

**SC-6.10** Delete paragraph 6.10 in its entirety and insert the following in its place:

*The owner qualifies for the state and local tax exemption in the purchase of certain materials and equipment the Contractor shall utilize the form provided herewith in exhibit "D".*

**SC-11.01** Delete paragraph 11.01 in its entirety.

**SC-11.02** Delete paragraph 11.02 in its entirety.

**SC-12.01B.25 & B.3.** Delete paragraph 12.01B.2 & B.3 in its entirety.

**SC-12.01.C.2** Delete paragraph 12.01.C.2 in its entirety.

**SC-14.02.C.1** Replace "ten days" with "thirty days" to read as follows:

*Thirty days after presentation of the application for payment to OWNER with ENGINEERS recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to provisions of paragraph 14.02.D) become due, and when due will be paid by the OWNER to CONTRACTOR.*

**SC Article 16** Add the following language at the end of the paragraph of Article 16:

*There are no dispute resolution methods and procedures set forth in the Supplemental Conditions:*

### **GENERAL PREVAILING WAGE LEGAL REQUIREMENTS**

The Contractor's attention is called to Texas Government Code Chapter 2258, which must be complied with attached herewith as Exhibit "C"

**GENERAL NOTES AND  
STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS**

## GENERAL NOTES

1. All work shall be completed to the satisfaction of the Hidalgo County Precinct No. 2 And City Of Hidalgo.
2. The Contractor shall remove all fences located within the easements, interfering with construction operation and provide temporary fencing during construction. Removed fences shall be replaced with a new fence or undamaged original fencing. Removal and replacement of existing and temporary fences shall be considered subsidiary to the project cost and reflected in the unit bid prices for various items listed in the proposal.
3. The Contractor shall be responsible to contact Mr. Ruben Puente with City Of Hidalgo Utilities @ (956) 843-2286 hours prior to commencement of work to coordinate and meet any additional requirements and/or specifications.
4. The Contractor shall be responsible to call Dig Tess 48 hours prior to commencement of work for utility spotting @ (1-800-dig-tess).
5. The Contractor shall be responsible to contact Mr. Bert Wessling with Hidalgo County Irrigation District No. 2 (H.C.I.D. No. 2) 48 hours prior to commencement of work @ (956) 787-1422 to coordinate and meet any additional requirements and/or specifications.
6. The Contractor shall be responsible to contact the Pharr District Traffic Signal Light Shop (956) 702-6225 for coordination regarding TxDOT underground lines.
7. Locations of underground facilities are from best information available. Neither the owner nor Engineer, warrant the accuracy of the information provided. Any deviations shall be called to the Engineer's attention immediately.
8. All materials and debris, except roadway section, resulting from demolition in preparation for the proposed improvements shall become the property of the Contractor. These materials and debris shall be removed from the site and properly disposed.
9. The Contractor shall at all times provide access to existing residences.
10. Any damages to fences, walks, or private property shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense.
11. No open excavation shall be left open overnight. All excavations which cannot be backfilled overnight shall be covered. As a minimum, with steel plating when in paved and unpaved areas subject to vehicular loading;  $\frac{3}{4}$  plywood, wood planking with O.S.H.A. orange plastic expanded mesh barrier around perimeter in unpaved areas not subject to vehicular loading, or as approved by the Engineer.
12. The preparation of these plans reflects information, provided by others, on the approximate location and existence of existing utility and adjacent physical features. However, they do

not imply or affirm that all utilities or physical features are shown. Generally, utility service connections are not indicated on these plans. Contractor is responsible for notifications of the owner immediately upon encountering unforeseen conflicts.

13. The approximate locations of known existing utilities shall be field verified, Contractor shall determine the exact horizontal and vertical locations in the field prior to commencing work. Contractor is to be fully responsible for damages which might occur by his failure to exactly locate and preserve existing utilities.
14. Public and private utility lines and customer service lines may exist that are not shown on the construction drawings. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to locate, maintain and protect the integrity of these lines. Hand excavation may be required.
15. The Contractor shall coordinate with the appropriate utility company to relocate or divert any utility in conflict with proposed construction so as not to disrupt service of it. Contractor shall restore the relocated or diverted utility to its original condition and location when applicable upon completion of construction.
16. The Contractor shall notify all utility companies for verification of location of existing facilities prior to beginning any excavation.
17. The Contractor shall maintain all equipment and transportation of said equipment within the existing right-of-ways of the city, county, or state.
18. The Contractor shall be responsible to repair any surface irregularities, as directed by the Engineer, caused by the Contractor's working operations.
19. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining water and sewer connections to all homes and businesses in working order at all times, except for brief interruptions in service for connections to be reinstalled. In no case shall services be allowed to remain out of service overnight. Contractor shall be responsible for damages to said services.
20. The Contractor shall be responsible for grading area between back of curb and right of way to have positive flow to roadway.
21. The Contractor shall provide positive drainage at all times during the installation of the structures, drainage, irrigation and road improvements. Dewatering of the trench may be required during the installation of the drainage and irrigation facilities/structures. Said dewatering shall be considered subsidiary to the project cost and reflected in the unit bid prices for various items listed in the proposal.
22. The Contractor shall cleanup and restore the area of operations to a condition as good as or better than that which existed prior to installation of all items to be constructed.
23. The Contractor shall remove from the project area all surplus material. This shall be incidental and not a separate pay item unless stated otherwise. Surplus materials from

**GENERAL NOTES**

**McCull Road Overlay & Curb and Gutter  
Improvements Project**

excavation including dirt, entrance culverts, trash, etc., shall be properly disposed of at a site acceptable to Hidalgo County Precinct No 2. The Contractor shall provide a letter stating so. No excess excavated material shall be deposited in low areas or along natural drainage ways without written permission from the affected property owner and Hidalgo County Precinct No 2. If the Contractor places excess material in the areas without written permission, he will be responsible for all damage resulting from such fill and Contractor shall remove the material at own cost.

24. The Contractor shall be responsible for removing existing traffic signs (stop signs, road names, etc.) To complete road and drainage improvements and replace with proper foundation in accordance with specifications. This work shall be incidental and not a separate pay item unless stated otherwise.
25. For all pits or quarries, comply with the "Texas Aggregate Quarry And Pit Safety Act."
26. The Contractor shall extend the areas to be backfilled approximately 3 ft out from the edges of the proposed overlay. Final slopes shall be uniform and smooth. Backfill ty "A" shall not contain particles more than two inches in size and shall have a minimum pi of 10 and a maximum pi of 20. Any additional backfill material necessary due to pre-existing conditions or to replace existing fill removed during blading operations will not be paid for directly. This shall be considered subsidiary to the project cost reflected in the unit bid prices for various items listed in the proposal.
27. The Contractor shall exercise diligence in the application of "tact coat" by the use of flagging and rolling procedures to keep from spraying or splattering the traveling public with asphaltic material, blading may also be necessary to clean dirt and grass from pavement edges and turnout areas. The cost of this blading will not be paid for directly, but shall be considered subsidiary to the project cost. A minimum surface aggregate of classification "A" is required for this project.
28. Hidalgo County Precinct No 2 will retain ownership of rap generated on project. the Contractor shall be responsible for the relocation of rap material to an approved site assigned by Hidalgo County Precinct No 2. This shall be considered subsidiary to the project cost reflected in the unit bid prices for various items listed in the proposal.
29. The Contractor shall be responsible for insuring the reinforced fabric joint underseal is not to be exposed to traffic.
30. The Contractor is responsible for acquiring a pilot car and radio equipped flaggers for undivided roadway locations as directed by the Engineer. The pilot car with necessary flaggers and/or radio equipped flaggers and all signs, equipment, labor and incidentals required for this method of traffic control will not be paid for directly, but shall be considered subsidiary to the project cost reflected in the unit bid prices for various items listed in the proposal.

**GENERAL NOTES**

**McColl Road Overlay & Curb and Gutter  
Improvements Project**

31. The Contractor shall be responsible for the replacement/relocation of all regulatory signs removed due to construction operations with the same sign on fixed support(s) immediately upon its removal. Approval by the Engineer is necessary before removing any regulatory roadway sign(s). Flaggers are required to be available to direct traffic during sign intermediate down time. Relocation of any directional sign assemblies removed during construction operations immediately upon their removal is required. These signs shall be relocated to a location in accordance with the latest version of the "Texas Manual On Uniform Traffic Control Devices". In no case will a sign be removed without a replacement sign and support(s) being readily available and a location established. Removal and relocation of these signs will not be paid for directly, but shall be considered subsidiary to the project cost reflected in the unit bid prices for various items listed on the proposal.
32. All permanent pavement markings for this project shall be 0.100 inches (100 mil) thick thermoplastic. Any permanent pavement markings for or non-removal work zone pavement markings lacking reflectivity in accordance with test method tex 828-b, will not be paid for as per county policy. The roadway will be re-stripped at no additional compensation.
33. The Contractor is required to confirm the location and configuration of all existing pavement markings, said pavement markings shall be recorded for use in installing the final permanent pavement markings before the roadways are overlaid. All roadways shall be striped as existing, unless otherwise noted in the plans.
34. Pavement surface preparation for markings and markers will not be paid for directly, but shall be considered subsidiary to the project cost reflected in the unit bid prices for various items listed on the proposal.
35. The Contractor shall coordinate an onsite meeting between all parties involved, prior to commencing any striping operation. Said meeting will be required to review striping details and any requirements to ensure quality work.
36. The beads used on this project shall meet the Requirements Of Departmental Materials Specification DMS-8290, glass traffic beads Texas type II & III. Use a 50% Type II/ 50% Type III mix utilizing a double drop system with Type III beads dropped first.
37. The Contractor shall install loop detectors to replace those damaged or destroyed due to construction operations. Before milling operations begin, all existing loop detector shall be marked and their configuration and orientation obtained for replacement with the same size loop detectors.
38. Any deviation of location for proposed loop detector work shall be as approved by the Engineer. Install loop vehicle detectors in accordance with TxDOT loop detector standards. All loop detectors shall be rectangular. Contractor shall use 2/c #14 AWG shielded for loop lead-ins and #14 AWG for loop wire in pavement. Splices for loop wire will be permitted only at ground boxes or pole base with approved weatherproof splice kits. A minimum length of 2 feet for each cable shall be left in each ground box.

**GENERAL NOTES**

**McColl Road Overlay & Curb and Gutter  
Improvements Project**

39. All wiring not covered by the plans and specifications shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the national electrical code.
40. Roads and street shall be kept open to traffic at all times. The setting of loop detectors shall be arranged so as to close only one lane of roadway at a time and to permit the continuous movement of traffic in both directions at all times. This work shall be done in accordance with TxDOT standards and the "TMUTCD" Texas Manual On Uniform Traffic Control Devices.
41. All construction operations shall be conducted to provide the least possible interference to traffic as provided for in the specifications, TxDOT Standards, Texas M.U.T.C.D. and/or as directed. All signing, berricading and handling of traffic shall conform to the current edition of the "Texas Manual On Uniform Traffic Control Devices".
42. Due to the nature of this project, it is unlikely a significant amount of soil will be disturbed. However, if for unforeseen reasons a sediment control fence is needed. It shall be placed as directed by the Engineer.

# **Technical Specifications**

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS .....	SECTION 00101
PRELIMINARY MATTERS.....	SECTION 00102
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.....	SECTION 00104
AVAILABILITY OF LANDS, PHYSICAL CONDITIONS & REFERENCE POINTS.....	SECTION 00105
SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION .....	SECTION 00106
WORK BY OTHERS .....	SECTION 00107
CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES.....	SECTION 00108
SOILS AND SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION.....	SECTION 00113
PREPARATION OF RIGHT OF WAY .....	SECTION 02101
CLEARING & GRUBBING .....	SECTION 02102
UNCLASSIFIED STREET EXCAVATION.....	SECTION 02225
EXCAVATION.....	SECTION 02230
REMOVAL OF CONCRETE.....	SECTION 02238
STORM SEWER APPURTENANCES .....	SECTION 02580
PRIME COAT.....	SECTION 02610
HOT MIX ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT .....	SECTION 02612
CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER AND VALLEY GUTTER.....	SECTION 02660
FLAT WHEEL ROLLING.....	SECTION 02780
PNEUMATIC TIRE ROLLING .....	SECTION 02782
TAMPING ROLLING.....	SECTION 02784
PROOF ROLLING.....	SECTION 02786
CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE .....	SECTION 03300
CONCRETE ADMIXTURES.....	SECTION 03320

CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL..... SECTION 09100  
EXCAVATION BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES .....SECTION ITEM 400  
CONCRETE STRUCTURES.....SECTION ITEM 420  
PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE .....SECTION ITEM 421  
REINFORCING STEEL.....SECTION ITEM 440  
TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENTATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS .....SECTION ITEM 506

## SECTION 00101

### ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

#### PART 1 - ABBREVIATIONS

1.01 Wherever the following abbreviations or symbols are used, they are to be construed the same as the respective expressions represented:

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

AB	Aggregate Base
AC	Asphalt Concrete
ACB	Asphalt Concrete Institute
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ACP	Asbestos Cement Pipe
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association
AD	Assessment District
AGC	Associated General Contractors of America, Inc.
AIEE	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APWA	American Public Work Association
AREA	American Railway Engineers Association
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
Asph	Asphalt
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWG	American Wire Gage (Nonferrous Wire)
AWPA	American Wood Preservers Association
AWPI	American Wood Preservers Institute
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BC	Beginning of Curb or Back of Curb
BCR	Beginning of Curve Return or Back of Curb Radius
BM	Bench Mark
BWG	Birmingham Wire Gage (Iron and Steel Wire)
CB	Catch Basin
C.C. or C/C	Center to Center
Cem.	Cement
CF	Curb Face
CI	Cast Iron
CIP	Cast-Iron Pipe
CIPP	Cast-in-Place Pipe
C.L. or CL	Center Line
CMP	Corrugated Metal Pipe
CMPA	Corrugated Metal Pipe Arch
CO	Clean Out
Col	Column

Conc.....	Concrete
Const.....	Construct
DF.....	Douglas Fir
DG.....	Decomposed Granite
DMH.....	Drop Manhole
D/W.....	Driveway
EC.....	End of Curve
EL. or Elev.....	Elevation
Ex. or Exist.....	Existing
F & C.....	Frame and Cover
FH.....	Fire Hydrant
FL.....	Flow Line
Fl. El.....	Floor Elevation
FS.....	Federal Specification of Finished Surface
FHWA.....	Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation
Galv.....	Galvanized
GL.....	Ground Line
Gr.....	Grade
H.....	Height or High
HC.....	House Connection Sewer
Hor.....	Horizontal
ID.....	Inside Diameter
Inv.....	Invert
IP.....	Iron Pipe
ITE.....	Institute of Transportation Engineers
Lin.....	Liner
LL.....	Liquid Limit
Long.....	Longitudinal
Max.....	Maximum
MH.....	Manhole
M.....	Thousand
m.....	meter or middle
Min.....	Minutes or Minimum
Mon.....	Monolithic or Monument
MTD.....	Multiple Tile Duct
NEC.....	National Electrical Code
NEMA.....	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA.....	National Fire Protection Association
NGS.....	National Geodetic Survey
OC.....	On Center
OD.....	Outside Diameter
PC.....	Point of Curvature
PCC.....	Point of Compound Curve or Portland Cement Concrete
PI.....	Point of Intersection or Plasticity Index
PL.....	Property Line or Plastic Limit
PP.....	Power Pole
ppm.....	Parts per Million
PRC.....	Point of Reverse Curve
Prop.....	Proposed or Property
psf.....	Point of Tangency

psi .....	Pavement
PT .....	Polyvinylchloride Pipe
Q .....	Rate of Flow
R .....	Radius
RC .....	Reinforced Concrete
RCP .....	Reinforced Concrete Pipe
Rdwy .....	Roadway
Ret.Wall .....	Retaining Wall
RGRCP .....	Rubber Gasket-Reinforced Concrete Pipe
s. ....	Slope
SAE .....	Society of Automotive Engineer
San. ....	Sanitary
SCCP .....	Steel Cylinder Concrete Pipe
SD .....	Storm Drain
Sdl .....	Saddle
Sect. ....	Section
Spec. ....	Specification
San. S .....	Sanitary Sewer
St. ....	Street
Sta. ....	Station
Std. ....	Standard
T .....	Tangent Distance
TH .....	Test Hole
THM .....	Trap Manhole
UL .....	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
USA .....	United States of America Standards Institute, Inc.
V .....	Velocity
VC .....	Vertical Curve
VCP .....	Vitrified Clay Pipe
VCPI .....	Vertical Curve Point of Intersection
Vert. ....	Vertical
W.I. ....	Wrought Iron

**1.02** All abbreviations and symbols used on plans for structural steel construction shall conform to those given in the Steel Construction Manual of the American Institute of Steel Construction.

**PART 2 - DEFINITIONS**

**2.01** Agreement-- The written agreement which constitutes a contract between OWNER and CONTRACTOR covering the Work to be performed; other Contract Documents are attached to the Agreement.

**2.02** Application for Payment-- The form furnished by ENGINEER which is to be used by CONTRACTOR in requesting progress payments and which is to include the schedule of values required by paragraph 14.1 and an affidavit of CONTRACTOR that progress payments theretofore received on account of the Work have been applied by CONTRACTOR to discharge in full all of CONTRACTOR'S obligations reflected in prior Applications for Payment.

**2.03** Bid-- The offer or proposal of the Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

**2.04 Bidder**-- Any person, firm, or corporation submitting a Bid for the Work.

**2.05 Bonds**-- bid, performance, and payment bonds and other instruments of security, furnished by CONTRACTOR and his surety in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**2.06 Change Order**-- A written order to CONTRACTOR signed by COUNTY authorizing an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time issued after execution of the Agreement.

**2.07 CITY** -- A public body or authority or the contracting agency for whom the work is to be performed.

**2.08 Contract Documents**-- The Agreement, Addenda (whether issued prior to the opening of Bids or the execution of the Agreement), Instructions to Bidders, CONTRACTOR's Bid, the Bonds, the Certificate of Insurance, the Notice of Award, Notice to Proceed, these COUNTY of McAllen Standard Specifications, Plans and Drawings, and all Modifications.

**2.09 Contract Price**-- The total monies payable to CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents.

**2.10 Contract Time**-- The number of days stated in the Agreement for the completion of the Work, computed as provided in paragraph 17.2.

**2.11 Contracting Agency**-- (See COUNTY)

**2.12 CONTRACTOR**-- The person, firm, or corporation with whom OWNER has executed the Agreement.

**2.13 Day**-- A calendar day of twenty-four hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

**2.14 Drawings or Plans**-- The drawings which show the character and scope of the Work to be performed and which have been prepared or approved by ENGINEER and are referred to in the Contract Documents.

**2.15 ENGINEER**-- The OWNER'S employee or agent responsible for the engineering design and construction inspection and supervision, acting directly or through duly authorized representatives.

**2.16 Field Order**-- A written order issued by ENGINEER which clarifies or interprets the Contract Documents in accordance with paragraph 9.3 or order minor changes in the Work in accordance with paragraph 10.2.

**2.17 General Conditions** -- Conditions which apply to all projects and which can be modified by Special conditions.

**2.18 General Provisions**-- A term having the same meaning as the term General Conditions.

**2.19 Modification--** (a) A written amendment to the Contract Documents signed by both parties, (b) a Change Order, (c) a written clarification or interpretation issued by ENGINEER in accordance with paragraph 9.3, or (d) a written order for a minor change or alteration in the Work issued by ENGINEER pursuant to paragraph 10.2. A Modification may only be issued after execution of the Agreement.

**2.20 Notice of Award--** The written notice by OWNER to the apparent successful Bidder stating that, upon compliance with the conditions precedent to be fulfilled by him within the time specified, OWNER will execute and deliver the Agreement to him.

**2.21 Notice to Proceed--** A written notice given by COUNTY to CONTRACTOR (with a copy to ENGINEER) fixing the date on which the Contract Time will commence to run and on which CONTRACTOR shall start to perform his obligations under the Contract Documents.

**2.22 Project--** The entire construction to be performed as provided in the Contract Documents.

**2.23 Reference Specifications, Test Methods, and Applicable Codes--** All standard specifications and test methods of any society, association, or organization herein referred to are hereby made a part of these Contract Documents the same as if written in full. (Any reference to a paragraph or subparagraph within a section shall include all general provisions of the section to which reference is made.) Reference to such standards refer to the latest published issues as of the date of publication issues as of the date of Invitation to Bid. Reference to local or state codes and laws shall mean the latest adopted and published codes as of the date of the Invitation to Bid.

**2.24 Resident Project Representative--** The authorized representative of ENGINEER who is assigned to the Project site or any part thereof.

**2.25 Service Connections--** Service Connections shall be construed to mean all or any portion of the pipe, conduit, cable, or duct which connects a utility main or distribution line to a building, home, residence, or property.

**2.26 Shop Drawings--** All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, brochures, schedules, and other data which are prepared by CONTRACTOR, a Subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor and which illustrate the equipment, material, or some portion of the Work.

**2.27 Special Conditions--** Conditions which are written for a specific project and which modify any section or paragraph of the General Conditions.

**2.28 Specifications, also Technical Specifications--** Those portions of the Contract Documents consisting of written technical descriptions of materials, equipment, construction systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work. When Section Items 400, 402, 403, 420, 421, 440, 462, 464 make reference to the following Item numbers 132, 360, 404, 420, 424, 426, 427, 431, 437, 438, 441, 446, 448, 50, 522, 524, 526, 575, the CONTRACTOR shall use Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) Standard Specifications for Construction of Highways, Streets and Bridges Latest Edition for Specifications of the aforementioned Item Numbers.

**2.29 Subcontractor--** An individual, firm or corporation having a direct contract with CONTRACTOR or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the site.

**2.30 Substantial Completion--** The date as certified by ENGINEER when the construction of the Project or a specified part thereof is sufficiently completed, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Project or specified part can be utilized for the purposes for which it was intended; or if there be no such certification, the date when final payment is due in accordance with paragraph 14.13.

**2.31 Supplementary Specifications--** which are written to modify any section or paragraph of the Technical Specifications of this document.

**2.32 Utility--**Overhead or underground wires, pipe lines, conduits, ducts, or structures, operated and maintained in or across a public right-of-way or easement or private easement.

A. Public Utility--Owned and operated by a municipality or another political subdivision of the State.

B. Private Utility--Owned and operated by a private company or corporation.

**2.33 Work--** Any and all obligations, duties, and responsibilities necessary to the successful completion of the Project assigned to or undertaken by CONTRACTOR under the Contract Documents, including all labor, materials, equipment, and other incidentals, and the furnishing thereof.

**\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\***

## SECTION 00102

### PRELIMINARY MATTERS

#### PART 1 - EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT:

**1.01** At least four (4) counterparts of the Agreement and such other Contract Documents as practicable will be executed and delivered by CONTRACTOR to COUNTY within fifteen days of the Notice of Award; and COUNTY will execute and deliver one counterpart to CONTRACTOR within ten days of receipt of the executed Agreement from CONTRACTOR. COUNTY will identify those portions of the Contract Documents not so signed and such identification will be binding on all parties. COUNTY, CONTRACTOR, and Project ENGINEER shall receive and execute counterpart of the Contract Documents and additional conformed copies as required.

#### PART 2 - DELIVERY OF BONDS

**2.01** When he delivers the executed Agreements to COUNTY, CONTRACTOR shall also deliver to OWNER such Bonds as he may be required to furnish in accordance with the contract documents.

#### PART 3 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

**3.01** COUNTY shall furnish to CONTRACTOR up to three (3) copies, unless otherwise provided in the Special Conditions, of the Contract Documents as are reasonably necessary for the execution of the work. Additional copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

#### PART 4 - CONTRACTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

**4.01** CONTRACTOR represents that he has familiarized himself with and assumes full responsibility for having familiarized himself with the nature and extent of the CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, Work, locality, and will all local conditions and federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations that may in any manner affect performance of the Work and represents that he has correlated his study and observations with the requirement of the Contract Documents.

**4.02** CONTRACTOR also represents that he has studied all surveys and investigation reports of subsurface and latent physical conditions referred to in the Specifications and made such additional surveys and investigations as he deems necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and that he has correlated the results of all such data with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

**PART 5 - COMMENCEMENT OF CONTRACT TIME; NOTICE TO PROCEED**

**5.01** The Contract Time will commence to run on the thirteenth day after the day on which the executed Agreement is delivered by COUNTY to CONTRACTOR or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed; but in no event shall the Contract Time commence to run later than the nineteenth day after the day on which COUNTY delivers the executed Agreement to CONTRACTOR. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within thirty days after the day on which COUNTY delivers the executed Agreement to CONTRACTOR.

**PART 6 - PRE-COMMENCEMENT ACTIVITIES**

**6.01** Before undertaking each part of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall carefully study and compare the Contract documents and check and verify pertinent figures shown thereon and all applicable field measurements. He shall at once report in writing to ENGINEER any conflict, error or discrepancy which he may discover; however, he shall not be liable to ENGINEER for his failure to discover any conflict, error, or discrepancy in the Drawings of Specifications.

**6.02** Within ten days after delivery of the executed Agreement by COUNTY to CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR shall submit to ENGINEER for approval an estimated progress schedule indicating the starting and completion dates of the various stages of the Work and a preliminary schedule of Shop Drawing submissions.

**6.03** Before starting the work at the site, CONTRACTOR shall furnish ENGINEER certificates of insurance as required in the Contract Documents. Within twenty days after delivery of the executed Agreement by COUNTY to CONTRACTOR, but before starting the Work at the site, a conference will be held to review the above schedules, to establish procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submissions and for processing Applications for Payment, and to establish a working understanding between the parties as to the Project. Present at the conference will be ENGINEER, Project Engineer, Project Inspector, CONTRACTOR and his Superintendent.

**PART 7 - COMMENCEMENT**

**7.01** CONTRACTOR shall start to perform his obligations under the Contract Documents on the date when the Contract Time commences to run. No Work shall be done at the site prior to the date on which the Contract time commences to run.

**\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\***

## SECTION 00104

### TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

**1.01** The Contractor shall be responsible for providing materials which meet the requirements indicated. For manufactured materials such as reinforcing steel, expansion joint materials, concrete pipe, cement, miscellaneous steel, cast iron materials, etc., the CONTRACTOR will be required to furnish a manufacturer's certificate that the material meets the requirements specified for this project.

**1.02** The COUNTY shall monitor all materials incorporated into the project and their placement by testing at the COUNTY's expense. The COUNTY does not guarantee the accuracy or validity of the data nor does the COUNTY assume any responsibility for the CONTRACTOR'S interpretation of the data. Materials or work which do not meet the specifications shall be removed or modified.

**1.03** All retesting for work rejected on the basis of the initial test results will be at the expense of the CONTRACTOR and the extent of the retesting shall be determined by the ENGINEER. The ENGINEER may require additional testing for failing tests and may require two passing retests acceptance will be made by the COUNTY.

**1.04** The testing laboratory will be designated by the ENGINEER and shall perform all work in a professional manner and conform to the requirement of ASTM E 329.

**1.05** Inspection, sampling and testing requirements, where applicable, are set forth in, but not necessarily limited to, the following Sections:

Section XXX Earthwork - Excavating, Backfilling and Compacting:

Section	Compaction Control and Testing.
Section	Sub-grade and Base Construction.
Section	Street Surface Courses.
Section	Concrete and Structures.
Section	Underground Piped Utilities.
Section	Incidental Construction.
Section	Soil Treatment, Termite Control.
Section	Pile Driving, Load Tests.
Section	Metal Fastening: Welding and Bolting.
Section	Structural Metal Framing.

#### PART 2 - LABORATORY DUTIES AND LIMITS OF AUTHORITY

**2.01** Cooperate with ENGINEER and CONTRACTOR: provide qualified personnel as required promptly on notice.

**2.02** Acquaint ENGINEER'S personnel with testing procedures and with all special conditions encountered at the site.

**2.03** Perform specified inspections sampling and testing of materials and construction methods:

- A. Comply with specified standards, ASTM and other recognized authorities.
- B. Ascertain compliance with contract requirements.

**2.04** Promptly notify the ENGINEER of irregularities or deficiencies of work which are observed during performance of services.

**2.05** Promptly submit 3 copies of reports of observations and tests to the ENGINEER including but not limited to:

**2.06** Perform additional services ordered by the ENGINEER.

**2.07** Laboratory is not authorized to:

- A. Release, revoke, alter or enlarge on contract requirements.
- B. Approve or accept any portion of work.
- C. Perform any duties of the CONTRACTOR.

### **PART 3 - CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

**3.01** Furnish product mix design together with the applicable design work sheets and data to meet or exceed contract requirements.

**3.02** Cooperate with COUNTY's laboratory personnel, provide access to the work or to the manufacturer's operations.

**3.03** Provide to laboratory preliminary representative samples of materials to be tested in specified quantities.

**3.04** Furnish copies of mill test reports.

**3.05** Furnish verification of compliance with contract requirements for materials and equipment.

**3.06** Furnish casual labor and facilities:

- A. To provide access to work to be tested.
- B. To obtain and handle samples at site.
- C. To facilitate inspections and tests.
- D. For laboratory's exclusive use for storage and curing of test samples.

**3.07** Notify ENGINEER 24 hours in advance of operations to allow for the assignment of personnel.

**3.08** Notify laboratory 24 hours in advance of operations to allow for the assignment of personnel.

**3.09** Correct work which is defective or which fails to conform to the Contract Documents. Corrective work shall not delay the project or the work of other CONTRACTORS.

**3.10** Pay all costs of retesting when test results indicate non-compliance with contract requirements.

**3.11** Patch all surfaces and areas disturbed by testing operation.

**\* \* \* END OF SECTION \* \* \***

## **SECTION 00105**

### **AVAILABILITY OF LAND, PHYSICAL CONDITIONS AND REFERENCE POINTS**

#### **PART 1 - AVAILABILITY OF LANDS**

**1.01** COUNTY shall furnish, as indicated in the Contract Documents and not later than the date when needed by CONTRACTOR, the lands upon which the Work is done, rights-of-way for access thereto, and such other lands which are designated for the use of CONTRACTOR.

**1.02** Easement for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities will be obtained and paid for by COUNTY, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents. If CONTRACTOR believes that any delay in COUNTY's furnishing these lands or easements entitles him to an extension of the Contract Time, he may make a claim therefore in the Contract Documents.

**1.03** CONTRACTOR shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

#### **PART 2 - PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; SURVEYS AND REPORTS**

**2.01** The COUNTY will, upon request, furnish to the CONTRACTOR copies of all boundary surveys, subsurface tests, and other pertinent reports and material which are available in ENGINEER'S office.

**2.02** CONTRACTOR shall promptly notify ENGINEER in writing of any subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site differing materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents.

**2.03** ENGINEER will promptly investigate those conditions and perform further surveys or subsurface tests deemed necessary. Promptly thereafter OWNER shall obtain the necessary additional surveys and tests and furnish copies to ENGINEER and CONTRACTOR.

**2.04** If ENGINEER finds that the results of such surveys or tests indicate that there are subsurface or latent physical conditions which differ materially from those intended in the Contract Documents and which could not reasonably have been anticipated by CONTRACTOR, a Change Order shall be issued incorporating the necessary revisions.

#### **PART 3 - REFERENCE POINTS**

**3.01** ENGINEER shall provide engineering surveys for construction to establish reference points which, in his judgment, are necessary to enable CONTRACTOR to proceed with the Work.

**3.02** CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for surveying and laying out the Work (unless otherwise provided in the Special Conditions) and shall protect and preserve the established reference point and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of ENGINEER. He shall report to ENGINEER whenever any reference point is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.

**3.03** CONTRACTOR shall replace and accurately relocate all reference points so lost, destroyed or moved.

**\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\***

## SECTION 00106

### SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

#### PART 1 - COUNTY SUSPENSION OF WORK

**1.01** ENGINEER may, at any time and without cause, suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than ninety days by notice in writing to CONTRACTOR which shall fix the date on which work shall be resumed.

**1.02** CONTRACTOR shall resume the work on the date so fixed.

**1.03** CONTRACTOR will be allowed an extension of the contract time directly attributable to any suspension if he makes a claim therefore as provided in Section 107 and the contract documents.

#### PART 2 - COUNTY TERMINATION OF WORK

**2.01** If CONTRACTOR is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent, or if he makes a general assignment for the benefit of his creditors, or if a trustee or receiver is appointed for CONTRACTOR or for any of his property, or if he files a petition to take advantage of any debtor's act or to reorganize under the bankruptcy or similar laws, or if he repeatedly fails to supply sufficient skilled workmen or suitable materials or equipment, or if he repeatedly fails to make prompt payments to Subcontractors or for labor, materials, or equipment, or if he disregards laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of any public body having jurisdiction, or if he disregards the authority of ENGINEER, or if he otherwise violates any provision of the contract Documents, then ENGINEER may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy and after giving CONTRACTOR and his Surety seven day's written notice, terminate the services of CONTRACTOR and take possession of the project and of all materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by CONTRACTOR and finish the work by whatever method he may deem expedient.

**2.02** In such case CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the contract price exceeds the direct and indirect costs of completing the Project, including compensation for additional professional service, such excess shall be paid to CONTRACTOR. If such costs exceed such unpaid balance, CONTRACTOR shall pay the difference to COUNTY.

**2.03** Such costs incurred by COUNTY shall be determined by ENGINEER and in corporate in a Change Order.

**2.04** Where CONTRACTOR's services have been so terminated by ENGINEER, said terminations shall not affect any rights of COUNTY against CONTRACTOR then existing or which may thereafter accrue.

**2.05** Any retention or payment of monies by COUNTY due CONTRACTOR will not release CONTRACTOR for liability.

**2.06** Upon seven days written notice to CONTRACTOR, COUNTY may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, elect to abandon the project and terminate the agreement. In such case, CONTRACTOR shall be paid for all work executed and any expense sustained plus a reasonable profit.

**PART 3 - CONTRACTOR SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF WORK:**

**3.01** If, through no act or fault of CONTRACTOR, the work is suspended for a period of more than ninety days by COUNTY or under an order of court or other public authority, or ENGINEER fails to act on any application for payment within thirty days after it is submitted, or COUNTY fails to pay CONTRACTOR any sum approved by ENGINEER or awarded by arbitrators within thirty days written notice to ENGINEER, terminate the agreement and recover from COUNTY payment for all work executed and any expense sustained plus a reasonable profit.

**3.02** In addition and in lieu of terminating the agreement, if ENGINEER has failed to act on an application for payment or COUNTY has failed to make any payment as aforesaid, CONTRACTOR may, upon seven days' notice to ENGINEER, stop the work until he has paid all amounts then due.

**\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\***

## **SECTION 00107**

### **WORK BY OTHERS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01** COUNTY may perform additional work related to the Project by itself, or it may let other direct contracts therefore which shall contain General Conditions similar to these. CONTRACTOR shall afford the other contractors who are parties to such direct contracts (or COUNTY, if it is performing the additional work itself), reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.

**1.02** If any part of CONTRACTOR'S Work depends for proper execution or results upon the work of any such other contractor (or COUNTY,) CONTRACTOR shall inspect and promptly report to ENGINEER in writing any defects or deficiencies in such work that render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. His failure so to report shall constitute an acceptance of the work as fit and proper for the relationship of his Work except as to defects and deficiencies which may appear in the other work after the execution of his Work.

**1.03** CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of his Work that may be required to make its several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by such other work. CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering their work with the written consent of ENGINEER and of the other contractors whose work will be affected.

**1.04** If the performance of additional work by other contractors of COUNTY is not noted in the Contract Documents prior to the execution of the contract, written notice thereof shall be given to CONTRACTOR prior to starting any such additional work. If CONTRACTOR believes that the performance of such additional work by COUNTY or others involves him an additional expense or entitles him to an extension of the Contract Time, he may make a claim therefore.

**1.05** Work by the CONTRACTOR and work by others should be coordinated and expedited by the COUNTY of his representative to prevent time delays and additional cost to the CONTRACTORS. Any extension of time and/or additional costs caused by other contractors or utility service companies may be claimed.

**\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\***

## SECTION 00108

### CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

#### PART 1 - SUPERVISION AND SUPERINTENDENCE

**1.01** CONTRACTOR shall supervise and direct the work efficiently and with his best skill and attention. He shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction; but he shall not be solely responsible for the negligence of others in the design or selection of a specific means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure of construction which is indicated in and required by the contract documents. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to see that the finished work complies accurately with the contract documents.

**1.02** CONTRACTOR shall keep on the work at all times during its progress a competent resident superintendent, who shall not be replaced without written notice to the ENGINEER (Written Notice Only, Not Consent) except under extraordinary circumstances. The superintendent will be CONTRACTOR's representative at the site and shall have authority to act on behalf of CONTRACTOR. All communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to CONTRACTOR.

#### PART 2 - LABOR, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

**2.01** CONTRACTOR shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the work and perform construction as required by the contract documents. He shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the site.

**2.02** CONTRACTOR shall furnish all material, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water and sanitary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the execution, testing, initial operation, and completion of the Work.

**2.03** All materials and equipment shall be new, except as otherwise provided in the contract documents. If required by ENGINEER, CONTRACTOR shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

**2.04** All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with the instructions of the applicable manufacturer, fabricator, or processors, except as otherwise provided in the contract documents.

#### PART 3 - SUBCONTRACTORS

**3.01** If the specifications, laws, ordinances, or applicable rules or regulations permit CONTRACTOR to furnish or use a substitute that is equal to any material or equipment specified, and if CONTRACTOR wishes to furnish or use a proposed substitute, he shall make written application to ENGINEER for approval of such a substitute certifying in writing that the proposed substitute will perform adequately the functions called for by the general design, be similar and of equal substance to the specified, and be suited to the same use and capable of performing the same function as that specified; stating whether or not its incorporation in or use

in connection with the project is subject to the payment of any license fee or royalty; and identifying all variations of the proposed substitute from that specified and indicating available maintenance service. No substitute shall be ordered or installed without the written approval of ENGINEER, who will be the judge of equality and may require CONTRACTOR to furnish such other data about the proposed substitute as he considers pertinent. No substitute shall be ordered or installed without such performance guarantee and bonds as ENGINEER may require which shall be furnished at CONTRACTOR's expense.

#### **PART 4 - SUBCONTRACTORS**

**4.01** CONTRACTOR shall not employ and subcontractor or other person or organization (including those who are to furnish the principal items of materials or equipment), whether initially or as a substitute, against whom COUNTY or ENGINEER may have reasonable objection. A subcontractor or other person or organization identified in writing to COUNTY and ENGINEER by CONTRACTOR prior to the notice of award and not objected to in writing by COUNTY or ENGINEER prior to the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to COUNTY and ENGINEER. Acceptance of any subcontractor, other person, or organization by COUNTY or ENGINEER shall not constitute a waiver of any right of COUNTY or ENGINEER to reject defective work or work not in conformance with the contract documents.

**4.02** If COUNTY or ENGINEER, after due investigation, have reasonable objection to any subcontractor, other person, or organization proposed by CONTRACTOR after the notice of award, CONTRACTOR shall submit an acceptable substitute and the contract price shall be increased or decreased by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution and on appropriate change order shall be issued. CONTRACTOR shall not be required to employ any subcontractor, other person, or organization against whom he has reasonable objection. CONTRACTOR shall not, without the consent of COUNTY and ENGINEER, make any substitution for any subcontractor, other person, organization who has been accepted by COUNTY and ENGINEER unless ENGINEER determines that there is good cause for doing so.

**4.03** CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible for all acts and omissions of his subcontractors and of persons and organizations directly or indirectly employed by them and of persons and organizations for whose acts any of them may be liable to the same extent that he is responsible for the contract documents shall create any contractual relationship between COUNTY or ENGINEER and any subcontractor or other person or organization having a direct contract with CONTRACTOR, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of COUNTY or ENGINEER to pay or to see to the payment of any monies due any subcontractor or other person or organization, to the extent practicable, evidence of amounts paid to CONTRACTOR on account of specific work done in accordance with the schedule of values.

**4.04** The sections of the specifications and the identifications of any drawings shall not control CONTRACTOR in dividing the work among subcontractors or delineating the work to be performed by any specific trade.

**4.05** CONTRACTOR agrees to bind specifically every subcontractor to the applicable terms and conditions of the contract documents for the benefit of COUNTY.

## **PART 5 - PATENT FEES AND ROYALTIES**

**5.01** CONTRACTOR shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the contract documents for use in the performance of two work and if, to the actual knowledge of COUNTY or ENGINEER, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by COUNTY in the contract documents.

**5.02** CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and hold harmless COUNTY and ENGINEER and anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including attorneys' fees, arising out of any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the work or resulting from the incorporation in the work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the contract documents and shall defend all such claims in connection with any alleged infringement of such rights.

## **PART 6 - PERMITS**

**6.01** CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses and shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the work, which are applicable at the time of his bid. COUNTY shall assist CONTRACTOR, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. CONTRACT, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. CONTRACTOR shall also pay all public utility charges.

## **PART 7 - LAWS, REGULATIONS AND ORDINANCE**

**7.01** Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations applicable to the work. If CONTRACTOR observes that the specifications or drawings are at variance therewith, he shall give ENGINEER prompt written notice thereof, and any necessary changes shall be adjusted by an appropriate modification. If CONTRACTOR performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such law, ordinances, rules, and regulations and without such notice to ENGINEER, he shall bear all costs arising there from; however, it shall not be is primary responsibility to make certain that the specifications and drawings are in accordance with such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations.

## **PART 8 - TAXES**

**8.01** CONTRACTOR shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by him in accordance with the laws and ordinances.

## **PART 9 - USE OF PREMISES**

**9.01** CONTRACTOR shall confine his equipment, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of his workmen to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits, or the requirements of the contract documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the premises with materials or equipment.

**9.02 CONTRACTOR** shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded with weights that will endanger the structure, nor shall he subject any part of the work to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

## **PART 10 - RECORD DRAWINGS**

**10.01 CONTRACTOR** shall keep one record copy of all specifications, drawings, addenda, modifications, and shop drawings at the site in good order and annotated to show all changes made during the construction process. These shall be available to ENGINEER and shall be delivered to him for COUNTY upon completion of the project.

## **PART 11 - SAFETY AND PROTECTION**

**11.01 CONTRACTOR** shall be responsible for initiating maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with work. He shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of and provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

- A. All employees on the work and other persons who may be affected thereby:
- B. All the work and materials or equipment to be incorporated there-in whether in storage on or off the site; and
- C. Other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

**11.02** The CONTRACTOR shall conduct his operations in a manner which will minimize interference with the normal use of property adjacent to the construction work and shall give owners of such property at least 24 hours notice of the commencement of work in the area abutting their property. CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and orders of any public body having jurisdiction for the safety of persons or property or to protect them from damage, injury or loss. He shall erect and maintain, as required by the conditions and progress of the work, all necessary safeguards for its safety and protection. He shall notify owners of adjacent utilities at least 48 hours in advance when prospection of the work may effect them. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to above caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by CONTRACTOR, any subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by CONTRACTOR, except damage or loss attributable to the fault of drawings or specifications or to the acts or omissions of ENGINEER or anyone employed by either of them or anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault of negligence of CONTRACTOR.

**11.03** CONTRACTOR's duties and responsibilities for the safety and protection of the work shall continue until such time as all the work is completed and ENGINEER has issued a notice to CONTRACTOR that work is acceptable.

**11.04** CONTRACTOR shall designate a responsible member of his organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be CONTRACTOR's superintendent, unless otherwise designated in writing by CONTRACTOR to OWNER.

## **PART 12 - EMERGENCIES**

**12.01** In emergencies affecting the safety of persons or the work or property at the site or adjacent thereto, CONTRACTOR, without special instruction or authorization from ENGINEER, is obligated to act, at his discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. He shall give ENGINEER prompt written notice of any significant changes in the work or deviations from the contract documents caused thereby; and a change order shall thereupon be issued covering the changes and deviations involved.

**12.02** If CONTRACTOR believes that additional work done by him in any emergency which arose from causes beyond his control entitles him to an increase in the contract price or an extension of the contract time, he may make a claim there for.

## **PART 13 - SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES**

**13.01** After checking and verifying all field measurements, CONTRACTOR shall submit to ENGINEER for approval, in accordance with the accepted schedule of shop drawing submissions, five copies (or, to ENGINEER's option, one reproducible copy) of all shop drawings which shall have been checked by and stamped with the approval of CONTRACTOR and identified as ENGINEER may require. The date shown on the shop drawing will be complete with respect to dimensions, design criteria, materials of construction, and the like to enable ENGINEER to review the information as required.

**13.02** CONTRACTOR shall also submit to ENGINEER for approval, with such promptness as to cause no delay in work, all samples required by the contract documents. All samples will have been checked by and stamped with the approval of CONTRACTOR, identified clearly as to material, manufacturer, and pertinent catalog numbers and the use for which intended.

**13.03** At the time of each submission, CONTRACTOR shall in writing call ENGINEER's attention to any deviations that the shop drawings or sample may have from the requirements of the contract documents.

**13.04** ENGINEER will review and approve with reasonable promptness shop drawings and samples, but his review and approval shall be only for conformance with the design concept of the project and for compliance with the information given in the contract documents. The approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions. CONTRACTOR shall make any corrections required by ENGINEER and shall return the required number of corrected copies of shop drawings and resubmit new samples until approved. CONTRACTOR shall direct specific attention in writing or on resubmitted shop drawings to revisions other than the corrections called by the ENGINEER on previous submissions. CONTRACTOR's stamp of approval on any shop drawing or sample shall constitute a representation to ENGINEER that CONTRACTOR has either determined and verified all quantities, dimensions, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data or he assumes full responsibility for doing so and that he has reviewed or coordinated each shop drawing or sample with the requirements of the work and the contract documents.

**13.05** Where a shop drawing or sample submission is required by the specifications, no related work shall be commenced until the submission has been approved by ENGINEER. A copy of each approved shop drawing and each approved sample shall be kept in a good order by

CONTRACTOR at the site and shall be available to ENGINEER.

**13.06** ENGINEER approval of shop drawings or samples shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from his responsibility for any deviations from the requirements of the contract documents unless CONTRACTOR has in writing called ENGINEER's attention to such deviation at the time of submission and ENGINEER has given written approval to the specific deviation, nor shall any approval by ENGINEER relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop drawings.

#### **PART 14- CLEANING**

**14.01** CONTRACTOR shall keep the premises free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and debris from and about the premises, as well as all tools, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall leave the site clean and ready for occupancy by COUNTY. CONTRACTOR shall restore to their original condition those portions of the site not designated for alterations by the contract documents, unless the completion of the work is directly affected by the item in dispute.

#### **PART 15 - INDEMNIFICATION**

**15.01** CONTRACTOR shall indemnify and hold harmless COUNTY and ENGINEER and their agents and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses including attorneys' fees arising out of or resulting from the performance of the work by the CONTRACTOR, provided that any such claim, damage, loss, or expense (a) is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself) including the loss of use resulting there-from and (b) is caused in whole or in part by any negligent act or omission of CONTRACTOR, any subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder.

**15.02** In any and all claims against COUNTY or ENGINEER or any of their agents or employees by copy any employees of CONTRACTOR, any subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under paragraph 15.01 shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount of type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for CONTRACTOR or any subcontractor under workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

**15.03** The obligations of CONTRACTOR under paragraph 15.01 shall not extend to the liability of ENGINEER, his agents, or employees arising out of (a) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys change orders, designs, or specifications or (b) the giving of or giving or failure to give is the primary cause of injury or damage.

**\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\***

## **SECTION 00113**

### **SOILS AND SUBSURFACE INVESTIGATION**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

- 1.01** Depending on the project requirements, the ENGINEER may have obtained geotechnical information, which may include subsurface data, logs of soil borings and recommendations from geotechnical consultants.
- 1.02** Any information obtained is solely for use by the ENGINEER in the design of the project and are not part of the contract. If soil borings have been prepared they will be included in the section or on the plans.
- 1.03** Any geotechnical information included is for information only. The COUNTY and the ENGINEER do not guarantee the accuracy or validity of the data, nor do they assume any responsibility for the CONTRACTOR'S interpretation or conclusions drawn from the data.
- 1.04** The CONTRACTOR may, at his option, perform additional subsurface investigations at his own expense.

**\*\*\*END OF SECTION\*\*\***

## SECTION 02101

### PREPARATION OF RIGHT-OF-WAY

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Removal and disposal of all obstructions from the right-of-way and from designated easements, as noted in the plans.
- B. Obstructions shall include:
  - 1. Remains of houses not completely removed by others.
  - 2. Concrete, foundations, floorslabs curb and gutter, driveways, and sidewalk.
  - 3. Building materials such as brick, lumber and plaster.
  - 4. Water wells, septic tanks, manholes, inlets , utility pipes and conduits.
  - 5. Underground service station tanks, equipment or other foundations.
  - 6. Fencing and retaining walls.
  - 7. Paved parking areas.
  - 8. Abandoned railroad tracks, ties, and scrap iron.
  - 9. Ancillary structures such as shacks and outhouses.
  - 10. Trees, stumps, bushes, shrubs, roots, limbs and logs.
  - 11. All rubbish and debris whether above or below ground.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials required to perform work as specified.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.01 GENERAL

- A. Clear entire project right-of-way and such other areas, including public or corporate lands, specified in the plans of all structures and obstructions.
- B. Trim carefully all trees and shrubs designated for preservation and protect from scarring or other injuries during construction operation.
- C. Removal of all foundations and underground obstructions, unless otherwise specified, shall be removed to the following depths:
  - 1. In embankment areas, two (2) feet below natural ground.
  - 2. In excavation areas, two (2) feet below the lower elevation of excavation.
  - 3. In all other areas, one (1) foot below natural grade.

- D. Backfill all holes, as directed by the ENGINEER, resulting from all removals.
- E. Complete the preparation of right-of-way such that prepared right-of-way is free of holes, ditches and other abrupt changes in elevations and irregularities to contours.
- F. Plug the remaining ends of all abandoned storm sewers, culverts, sanitary sewers, conduits and utility pipes with concrete, as specified by the ENGINEER, to form a tight closure.
- G. On existing concrete where only a portion is to be removed, care shall be exercised to avoid damage to remaining concrete. Where concrete reinforcement is encountered in removed portions, a minimum of one (1) foot of such reinforcement shall be cleaned of old concrete and left in place to tie into new construction. Concrete to be preserved, but subsequently destroyed by the CONTRACTOR'S operations, shall be replaced by the CONTRACTOR'S operations, shall be replaced by the CONTRACTOR at his expense in accordance with County Specifications, or as directed by the ENGINEER.

#### **PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

##### **4.01 PREPARATION OF RIGHT-OF-WAY**

- A. Preparation of right-of-way shall be measured on a lump-sum basis with measurement for payment made only on areas indicated and classified on the plans as preparation of right-of-way.
- B. When not listed as a separate contract pay item, preparation of right-of-way shall be considered as incidental work, and the cost thereof shall be included in such contract pay item(s) as are provided in the proposal contract.
- C. Compensation, whether by contract pay item or incidental work will be for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals required for the work, all in accordance with the plans and these specifications.

**\*\*\*END OF SECTION\*\*\***

## SECTION 02102

### CLEARING AND GRUBBING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Clearing and grubbing on project site of trees, stumps, brush, roots, vegetation, logs, rubbish and other objectionable matter within limits described in specifications or as shown on plans.
- B. Clearing and grubbing shall be in advance of grading operation except that in cuts over 3 feet in depth, grubbing may be done simultaneously with excavation, provided objectionable matter is removed as specified.
- C. Disposal of all debris resulting from clearing and grubbing work.

##### 1.02 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK:

- A. Protect all areas outside indicated construction areas.
- B. Protect existing improvements, adjacent property, utilities and other facilities, and trees and plants not to be removed from injury or damage.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 MATERIALS:

- A. Provide materials required to perform work as specified.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.01 CLEARING:

- A. Clear all areas covered by dikes, roads, structures and embankments within project limits unless otherwise shown in plans.
- B. Remove all saplings, brush, down-timber and debris unless shown or directed otherwise.
- C. Use tree wound paint to treat scars, gashes or limb stubs on trees not removed.

### 3.02 GRUBBING:

- A. Trees, stumps, root systems, rocks and other obstructions shall be removed to the depths shown when they fall within the construction templates for the following items:
- |  |                               |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 1. Footings                            | 18" below bottom of footing   |
| 2. Sidewalks (or other types of walks) | 12" below bottom of walk      |
| 3. Roadways or Streets                 | 18" below bottom of sub-grade |
| 4. Parking Areas                       | 18" below bottom of sub-grade |
| 5. Grassed Areas                       | 18" below top soil            |
| 6. Fills                               | 24" below bottom of fill      |
- B. Blasting not permitted.

### 3.03 REMOVAL OF DEBRIS AND CLEANUP:

- A. Burn as permitted by regulating agencies or the ENGINEER as work progresses.
- B. Unguarded fires will not be permitted.
- C. Permits will be obtained, where required, for necessary burning or disposal sites.
- D. Dispose of all waste materials not burned by removal from site.
- E. Materials cleared and grubbed shall be the property of the CONTRACTOR and shall be his responsibility for disposal.

## PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

### 4.01 CLEARING AND GRUBBING:

- A. Clearing and Grubbing shall be measured for payment either in acres or by lump sum only for areas indicated on the plans, or as provided in the proposal and contract.
- B. When not listed as a separate contract pay item, Clearing and Grubbing shall be considered as incidental work, and the cost thereof shall be included in such contract pay items as are provided in the proposal contract.
- C. Compensation, whether by contract pay items or incidental work will be furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals required for the work, all in accordance with the plans and these specifications.

**\*\*\*END OF SECTION\*\*\***

## SECTION 02225

### UNCLASSIFIED STREET EXCAVATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Perform all required excavation within the limits of right-of-way and adjacent thereto (except excavations specifically described and provided for elsewhere in the specifications).
- B. Remove, properly use, or dispose of all excavated materials.
- C. Shape and finish all earthwork in conformance with lines and grades as shown on the plans or as specified by the ENGINEER.
- D. Schedule work to avoid property owner inconvenience as practical during construction.
- E. Exercise care in operating applicable equipment beneath or adjacent to trees, sidewalks, poles, and other existing features to prevent damage.
- F. Restore obstructions removed to accommodate construction equipment or to facilitate excavation.

##### 1.02 CLASSIFICATION:

- A. All street excavation shall be unclassified, regardless of material encountered.
- B. Any reference to rock or any other material on the plans, or in these specifications, is not to be construed as classification of the excavation.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 SUBGRADE:

- A. Use on-site material moved from cut areas to fill areas as approved by ENGINEER.
- B. Use borrow materials from areas designated as needed.

##### 2.02 DRAINAGE PROVISIONS:

- A. Interruptions of natural surface drainage, or flow of artificial drains shall be mitigated by the CONTRACTOR by use of temporary drainage facilities, as approved by the ENGINEER, to prevent damage to public or private interest.

- B. Restore original drainage as soon as the work shall permit.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall be held liable for all damages which may result from neglect to provide for either natural or artificial drainage which his work may have interrupted.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 UNCLASSIFIED STREET EXCAVATION:**

- A. Perform all excavation, embankment and grading required for pavement and/or curb and/or gutter as shown on plans.
- B. Move suitable excavated material to areas requiring fill and place in accordance with these specifications. Determination of suitable material will be made by ENGINEER. Haul unsuitable material to waste sites.
- C. Slope cut or fill sections uniformly from curb line to sidewalk or other controlling feature, as designated by ENGINEER. Smooth bank to provide a neat finished appearance.
- D. Remove and replace unstable soils encountered during grading operations with suitable material. Notify ENGINEER of suspected unsuitable material before commencing removal. Authorized replacement with select material will be paid for by change order.
- E. Replace gravel or rock driveway surfaces disturbed by grading with like material at no additional cost to OWNER.
- F. Strip, salvage and stockpile topsoil in sufficient quantity to allow a uniform 6-inch lift over all disturbed areas not otherwise surfaced. Topsoil is included in unclassified excavation.
- G. Removed existing culvert pipe where shown as part of incidental to unclassified excavation.

#### **3.02 UNSTABLE OR UNSUITABLE SUBGRADE:**

- A. Excavate unstable subgrade at least 2 feet below grade where directed by ENGINEER.
- B. Replace with suitable stable material approved by ENGINEER.
- C. Compact to uniform density in 6-inch lifts.
- D. Density of compacted subgrade to be equal to or greater than adjacent undisturbed grade.

- E. Payment will be as specified for unclassified excavation.
- F. Conduct operations in such a manner such that measurements may be taken before any backfill, as required above, is placed.

**3.03 EXCESS OR UNSUITABLE EXCAVATION:**

- A. Dispose of excavation in excess of that needed or unsuitable for construction. As directed by the ENGINEER, excess or unsuitable excavation may be used for widening of embankments, or flattening of slopes, or as otherwise specified.
- B. Obtain approval of the ENGINEER as to disposition and method for disposal of excess or unsuitable excavation.

**3.04 GENERAL:**

- A. Provide all labor, equipment and associated materials to excavate areas specified.

**PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**4.01 UNCLASSIFIED STREET EXCAVATION:**

- A. Unclassified street excavation, as authorized, shall be measured in its original position and the volume determined by the average end area method. All work performed shall be paid for at the contract bid price per cubic yard for unclassified street excavation.
- B. When not listed as a separate contract pay item, unclassified street excavation shall be considered as incidental work, and the cost thereof shall be included in such contract pay items as are provided in the proposal contract.
- C. Compensation, whether by contract pay item or incidental work will be for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals required by the work, all in accordance with the plans and these specifications.

**\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\***

## SECTION 02230

### EXCAVATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This work shall consist of excavating and properly utilizing or otherwise satisfactorily disposing of all excavated materials, of whatever character, within the limits of work.
- B. Excavation shall also consist of constructing, compacting, shaping and finishing of all earthwork in designated areas on the plans, as specified herein, and in conformity with the required lines grades and typical cross sections or as directed by the ENGINEER.
- C. When not otherwise included, this item shall include the work described in Section 02101 - Preparation of Right-of Way, Section 02102 - Clearing and Grubbing, Section 02236 - Embankment, Section 02238 - Removal of Concrete, and Section 02210 - Sub-grade Preparation.

#### Introduction

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) issued its first Excavation and Trenching Standard Standard in 1971 to protect workers from excavation hazards. Since then, OSHA has amended the standard several times to increase worker protection and to reduce the frequency and severity of excavation accidents and injuries. Despite these efforts, excavation-related accidents resulting in injuries and fatalities continue to occur.

To better assist excavation firms and contractors, OSHA has completed updated the existing standard to simplify many of the existing provisions, add and clarify definitions, eliminate duplicate provisions and ambiguous language, and give employers added flexibility in providing protection for employees. The standard is effective as of March 5, 1990.

In addition, the standard provides several new appendices. One appendix provides a consistent method of soil classification. Others provide sloping and benching requirements pictorial examples of shoring and shielding devises, timber tables, hydraulic shoring tables, and selection charts that provide a graphic summary of the requirements contained in the standard.

This booklet highlights the requirements in the updated standard excavation and trenching operations, provides methods for protecting employees against cave-ins, and described safe work practices for employees.

#### Scope and Application

OSHA's revised rule applies to all open excavations in the earth's surface, which includes

trenches.

According to the OSHA construction safety and health standards, a trench is referred to as a narrow excavation made below the surface of the ground in which the depth is greater than the width-the width not exceeding 15 feet. An excavation is any man-made cut, cavity, trench, or depression in the earth's surface formed by earth removal. This can include excavations for anything from cellars to highways.

## General Requirements

### Planning for Safety

Many on-the-job accidents are a direct result of inadequate initial planning. Correcting mistakes in shoring and/or sloping after work has begun slows down the operation, adds to the cost, and increases the possibility of an excavation failure. The contractor should build safety into the pre-bid planning in the same way all other pre-bid factors are considered.

It is a good idea for contractors to develop safety checklists before preparing a bid, to make certain there is adequate information about the job site and all needed items are on hand.

These checklists should incorporate elements of the relevant OSHA standards as well as other information necessary for safe operations.

Before preparing a bid, these specific site conditions should be taken into account:

- Traffic,
- Nearness of structures and their conditions,
- Soil,
- Surface and ground water,
- The water table,
- Overhead and underground utilities and
- Weather.

These and other conditions can be determined by job site studies, observations, test borings for soil type or conditions, and consultations with local officials and utility companies.

Before any excavation actually begins, the standard requires the employer to determine the estimated location of utility installations-sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations-that may be encountered during digging. Also, before starting the excavation, the contractor must contact the utility companies or owners include and inform them, within established or customary local response times, of the proposed work. The contractor must also ask the utility companies or owners to find the exact location of the underground installations. If they cannot respond within 24 hours (unless the period required by the state or local law is longer), or if they cannot find the exact location of the utility installations, the contractor may proceed with caution. To find the exact location of underground installations, workers must use safe and acceptable means. If underground installations are exposed, OSHA regulations also require that they be removed, protected or properly supported.

When all necessary specific information about the job site is assembled, the contractor is ready

to determine the amount, kind, and cost of safety equipment needed. A careful inventory of the safety items on hand should be made before deciding what additional safety material must be acquired. No matter how many trenching, shoring and backfilling jobs have been done in the past, each job should be approached with the utmost care and preparation.

### **Before Beginning the Job**

It is important, before beginning the job, for the contractor to establish and maintain a safety and health program for the work site that provides adequate systematic policies, procedures, and practices to protect employees from, and allow them to recognize, job-related safety and health hazards.

An effective program includes provisions for the systematic identification, evaluation, and prevention or control of general workplace hazards, specific job hazards, and potential hazards that may arise from foreseeable conditions. The program may be written or verbal but it should reflect the unique characteristics of the job site.

To help contractors develop an effective safety and health program, in 1989 OSHA issued recommended guidelines for the effective management and protection of worker safety and health. The complete original text of the non-mandatory guidelines is found in the Federal Register (54 FR(18):3904-3916, January 26, 1989).

A copy of the guidelines can be obtained from the OSHA Publications Office, U.S. Department of Labor, 20 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Room N-3101, Washington, D.C. 20210, or from the nearest OSHA Regional Office listed in this booklet.

To be sure safety policies are implemented effectively, there must be cooperation among supervisors, employee groups, including union, and individual employees. Each supervisor must understand the degree of responsibility and authority he or she holds in a particular area. For effective labor support, affected unions should be notified of construction plans and asked to cooperate.

It is also important, before beginning work, for employers to provide employees who are exposed to public vehicular traffic with warning vests or other suitable garments marked with or made of reflectorized or high-visibility material and ensure that they wear them. Workers must also be instructed to remove or neutralize surface encumbrances that may create a hazard.

In addition, no employee should operate a piece of equipment, without first being properly trained to handle it and fully alerted to its potential hazards.

In the training and in the site safety and health program, it also is important to incorporate procedures for fast notification and investigation of accidents.

### **On-the-Job Evaluation**

The Standard requires that a competent person inspect, on a daily basis, excavations and the adjacent areas for possible cave-ins, failures of protective systems and equipment, hazardous

atmospheres, or other hazardous conditions. If these conditions are encountered, exposed employees must be removed from the hazardous area until the necessary safety precautions have been taken. Inspections are also required after natural (e.g. heavy rains) or man-made events such as blasting that may increase the potential for hazards.

Larger and more complex operations should have a full-time safety official who makes recommendations to improve the implementation of the safety plan. In a smaller operation, the safety official may be part-time and usually will be a supervisor.

Supervisors are the contractor's representatives on the job. Supervisors should conduct inspections, investigate accidents, and anticipate hazards. They should ensure that employees receive on-the-job safety and health training. They should also review and strengthen overall safety and health precautions to guard against potential hazards, get the necessary worker cooperation in safety manners, and make frequent reports to the contractor.

It is important that managers and supervisors set the example for safety at the job site. It is essential that when visiting the job site, all managers, regardless of status, wear the prescribed protective equipment such as safety shoes, safety glasses, hard hats, and other necessary gear (see CFR 1926.100 and 102).

Employees must also take an active role in job safety. The contractor and supervisor should make certain that workers have been properly trained in the use and fit of the prescribed protective gear and equipment, that they are wearing and using the equipment correctly, and that they are using safe work practices.

## Cave-Ins and Protective Support Systems

### **Support Systems**

Excavation workers are exposed to many hazards, but the chief hazard is danger of cave-ins. OSHA requires that in all excavation employees exposed to potential cave-ins must be protected by sloping, or benching the sides of the excavation; supporting the sides of the excavation, or placing a shield between the side of the excavation and the work area.

Designing a protective system can be complex because of the number of factors involved-soil classification, depth of cut, water content of soil, changes due to weather and climate, or other operation in the vicinity. The standard, however, provides several different methods and approaches (four for sloping and four for shoring, including the use of shields)\* for designing protective systems that can be used to provide the required level of protection against cave-ins.

One method of ensuring the safety and health of workers in an excavation is to slope the side to an angle not steeper than one and one-half horizontal to one vertical (34 degrees measured from the horizontal). These slopes must be excavated to form configurations that are in accordance with those for Type C soil found in Appendix B of the standard. A slope of this graduation or less is considered safe for any type soil (see Figure 1).

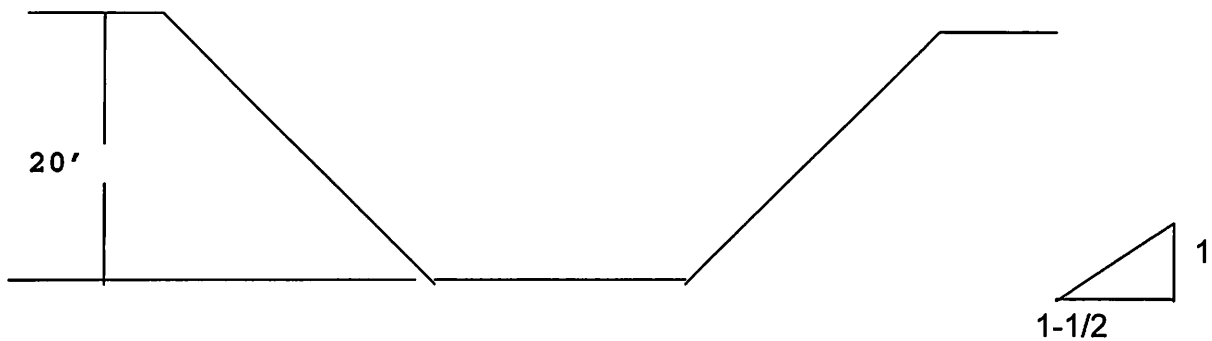


Figure 1. Excavations Made in Type C Soil

All simple slope excavations 20 feet or less in depth shall have a maximum allowable slope of 1 1/2:1.

\*See Appendix F to the standard for a complete overview of all options.

A second design method, which can be applied for both sloping and shoring, involves using tabulated data, such as tables and charts, approved by a registered professional engineer. These data must be in writing and must include sufficient explanatory information to enable the user to make a selection, including the criteria for determining the selection and the limits on the use of the data.

At least one copy of the information, including the identity of the registered professional engineer who approved the data, must be kept at the worksite during construction of the protective system. Upon completion of the system, the data must be stored away from the job site, but a copy must be made available, upon request, to the Assistant Secretary of Labor for OSHA.

Contractors also may use a trench box or shield that is either designed or approved by a registered professional engineer or is based on tabulated data prepared or approved by a registered professional engineer. Timber, aluminum, or other suitable materials may also be used. OSHA standards permit the use of a trench shield (also known as a welder's hut) as long as the protection it provides is equal to or greater than the protection that would be provided by the appropriate shoring system (see Figure 2).

The employer is free to choose the most practical design approach for any particular circumstance. Once an approach has been selected, however, the required performance criteria must be met by that system.

The standard does not require the installation and use of a protective system when an excavation (1) is made entirely in stable rock, or (2) is less than 5 feet deep and a competent person has examined the ground and found no indication of a potential cave-in.

### **Safety Precautions**

The standard requires the employer to provide support systems such as shoring, bracing, or

underpinning to ensure the stability of adjacent structures such as buildings, walls, sidewalks or pavements.

## Figure 2. Trench Shields

The standard prohibits excavation below the level of the base or footing of any foundation or retaining wall unless (1) a support system such as underpinning is provided, (2) the excavation is in stable rock, or (3) a registered professional engineer determines that the structure is sufficiently removed from the excavation and that excavation will not pose a hazard to employees.

Excavations under sidewalks and pavements are also prohibited unless an appropriately designed support system is provided or another effective method is used.

### **Installation and Removal of Protective Systems**

The standard requires the following procedures for the protection of employees when installing support systems:

- Securely connect members of support system,
- Safely install support systems,
- Never overload members of support systems, and
- Install other structural members to carry loads imposed on the support system when temporary removal of a individual members is necessary.

In addition, the standard permits excavation of 2 feet or less below the bottom of the members of a support or shield system of a trench if (1) the system is designed to resist the loads calculated for the full depth of the trench, and (2) there are no indications, while the trench is open, of a possible cave-in below the bottom of the support system. Also, the installation of support systems must be closely coordinated with the excavation of trenches.

As soon as work is completed, the excavation should be back-filled as the protective system is designated. After the excavation has been cleared, workers should slowly remove the protective system from the bottom up, taking care to release members slowly.

### **Materials and Equipment**

The employer is responsible for the safe condition of materials and equipment used for protective systems. Defective and damaged materials and equipment can result in the failure of a protective system and cause excavation hazards.

To avoid possible failure of a protective system, the employer must ensure that (1) materials and equipment are free from damage or defects, (2) manufactured materials and equipment are used and maintained in a manner consistent with the recommendations of the manufacture and in a way that will prevent employee exposure to hazards, and (3) while in operation, damaged materials and equipment are examined by a competent person to determine if they are suitable

for continued use. If the materials and equipment are not safe for use, they must be removed from service. These materials cannot be returned to service without the evaluation and approval of a registered professional engineer.

## **Other Hazards**

### **Falls and Equipment**

In addition to cave-in hazards and secondary hazards related to cave-ins, there are other hazards from which workers must be protected during excavation-related work. These hazards include exposure to falls, falling loads, and mobile equipment. To protect employees from these hazards, OSHA requires the employer to take the following precautions:

- Keep materials or equipment that might fall or roll into an excavation at least 2 feet from the edge of excavations, or have retaining devices, or both.
- Provide warning systems such as mobile equipment, barricades, hand or mechanical signals, or stop logs, to alter operations of the edge of an excavation. If possible, keep the grade away from the excavation.
- Provide scaling to remove loose rock or soil or install protective barricades and other equivalent protection to protect employees from the hazard of falling, rolling, or sliding material or equipment.
- Prohibit employees from working on faces of sloped or benched excavations at levels above other employees unless employees at lower levels are adequately protected from the hazard of falling, rolling, or sliding material or equipment.
- Prohibit employees under loads that are handled by lifting or digging equipment. To avoid being struck by any spillage or falling materials, require employees to stand away from vehicles being loaded or unloaded. If cabs of vehicles provide adequate protection from falling loads during loading and unloading operations, the operators may remain in them.

### **Water Accumulation**

The standard prohibits employees from working in excavations where water has accumulated or is accumulating unless adequate protection has been taken. If water removal equipment is used to control or prevent water from accumulating, the equipment and operations of the equipment must be monitored by a competent person to ensure proper use.

OSHA standards also require that diversion ditches, dikes, or other suitable means be used to prevent surface water from entering an excavation and to provide adequate drainage of the area adjacent to the excavation. Also, a competent person must inspect excavations subject to runoffs from heavy rains.

### **Hazardous Atmospheres**

Under this provision, a competent person must test excavations greater than 4 feet in depth as well as ones where oxygen deficiency or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist, before an employee enters the excavation. If hazardous conditions exist, controls such as proper respiratory protection or ventilation must be provided. Also, controls

used to reduce atmospheric contaminants to acceptable levels must be tested regularly.

Where adverse atmospheric conditions may exist or develop in an excavation, the employer also must provide and ensure that emergency rescue equipment, (e.g., breathing apparatus, a safety harness and line, basket stretcher, etc.) is readily available. This equipment must be attended when used.

When an employee enters bell-bottom pier holes and similar deep and confined footing excavations, the employee must wear a harness with a lifeline. The lifeline must be securely attached to the harness and must be separate from any line used to handle materials. Also, while the employee wearing a lifeline is in the excavation, an observer must be present to ensure that the lifeline is working properly and to maintain communication with the employee.

### **Access and Egress**

Under the standard, the employer must provide safe access and egress to all excavations. According to OSHA regulations, when employees are required to be in trench excavations 4-feet deep or more, adequate means of exit, such as ladders, steps, ramps or other safe means of egress, must be provided and be within 25 feet of lateral travel. If structure ramps are used as a means of access or egress, they must be designed by a competent person if used for employee access or egress, or a competent person qualified in structural design if used by vehicles. Also, structural members used for ramps or runways must be uniform in thickness and joined in a manner to prevent tripping or displacement.

---

### **Related Issues**

#### **Hazard Communication**

The Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200) requires employers to inform employees of the identities, properties, characteristics, and hazards of chemicals they use and the protective measures they can take to prevent adverse effects. The standard covers both physical hazards (e.g., flammability) and health hazards (e.g., lung damage, cancer). Knowledge acquired under the Hazard Communication Standard will help employers provide safer workplaces for their employees, establish proper work practices, and help prevent chemical-related illnesses and injuries.

#### **Access to Medical and Exposure Records**

Under the provision of the Access to Medical and Exposure Records standard (29 CFR 1910.20), employees, their designated representatives, and OSHA are permitted direct access to employer-maintained exposure and medical records. This access is designed to yield both direct and indirect improvements in the detection, treatment, and prevention of occupational disease. Also, access to these records will assist employees in the management of their own safety and health.

## **Recordkeeping**

Each employer must preserve and maintain accurate medical and exposure records for each employee. The standard requires that exposure records be kept for 30 years and medical records be kept for at least the duration of employment plus 30 years. Background data for exposure records such as laboratory reports and work sheets need to be kept only for 1 year. Records of employees who have worked for less than 1 year need not be retained after employment, but the employer must provide these records to the employee upon termination of employment. First-aid records of one-time treatment need not be retained for any specified period.

The employer must inform each employee of the existence, location, and availability of these records. When an employer plans to stop doing business and there is no successor employer to receive and maintain these records, the employer must notify employees of the right to access of the records at least 3 months before the employer ceases to do business. At the same time, the employer also must inform the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.

## **State Plan States**

States administering their own occupational safety and health program (see listing on page ), through plans approved under section 18(b) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, must adopt standards and enforce requirements at least as effective as Federal requirements. There are currently 25 State plan States; 23 covering private and public (State and local government) sectors and two covering public sector only.

---

### Summary

Trenching and excavation work presents serious risks to all workers involved. The greatest risk, and one of primary concern, is that of cave-ins. Furthermore, when cave-in accidents occur, they are much more likely to result in worker fatalities than other excavation-related accidents. Strict compliance, however, with all sections of the standard will prevent or greatly reduce the risk of cave-ins as well as other excavation-related accidents.

---

## **STATES WITH APPROVED PLANS**

### **COMMISSIONER**

Alaska Department of Labor  
P.O. Box 21149  
Juneau, ALASKA 99801  
(907) 465-2700

### **DIRECTOR**

Industrial Commission of Arizona  
800 W. Washington  
Phoenix, ARIZONA 85007  
(602) 542-5795

### **DIRECTOR**

California Department of Industrial  
Relations  
395 Oyster Point Boulevard  
3rd Floor, Wing C  
San Francisco, CALIFORNIA 94080  
(415) 737-2960

COMMISSIONER  
Connecticut Department of Labor  
200 Folly Brook Boulevard  
Wethersfield, CONNECTICUT 06109  
(203) 566-5123

DIRECTOR  
Hawaii Department of Labor and Industrial  
Relations  
830 Punchbowl Street  
Honolulu, HAWAII 96813  
(808) 548-2150

COMMISSIONER  
Indiana Department of Labor  
1013 State Office Building  
100 North Senate Avenue  
Indianapolis, INDIANA 46204-2287  
(317) 232-2665

COMMISSIONER  
Iowa Division of Labor Services  
1000 E. Grand Avenue  
Des Moines, IOWA 50319  
(515) 281-3447

ACTING COMMISSIONER FOR  
WORKPLACE STANDARDS

DIRECTOR  
Nevada Department of Industrial Relations  
Division of Occupational Safety and Health  
Capitol Complex  
1370 S. Curry Street  
Carson City, NEVADA 89710  
(720) 885-5240

Kentucky Labor Cabinet  
1049 U.S. Highway 127 South  
Frankfort, KENTUCKY 40601  
(502) 564-3070

COMMISSIONER  
Maryland Division of Labor and Industry  
Department of Licensing and Regulations  
501 St. Paul Place, 2nd Floor  
Baltimore, MARYLAND 21202-2272  
(301) 333-4179

DIRECTOR  
Michigan Department of Labor  
201 N. Washington Square  
P.O. Box 30015  
Lansing, MICHIGAN 48933  
(517) 373-9600

DIRECTOR  
Michigan Department of Public Health  
3423 North Logan Street  
Box 30195  
Lansing, MICHIGAN 48909  
(517) 335-8022

COMMISSIONER  
Minnesota Department of Labor and  
Industry  
443 Lafayette Road  
St. Paul, MINNESOTA 55155  
(612) 296-2342

SECRETARY  
New Mexico Environmental Dept.  
Occupational Health and Safety Bureau  
1190 - St. Francis Drive  
Santa Fe, NEW MEXICO 87502  
(505) 827-2850

COMMISSIONER  
New York Department of Labor  
State Office Bldg., Campus 12  
Room 457  
Albany, NEW YORK 12240

(518) 457-2741  
COMMISSIONER  
North Carolina Department of Labor  
4 West Edenton Street  
Raleigh, NORTH CAROLINA 27601  
(919) 733-7166

ADMINISTRATOR  
Utah Occupational Safety and Health  
160 East 300 South  
P.O. Box 5800  
Salt Lake City, UT 84110-5800  
(801)530-6900

ADMINISTRATOR  
Oregon Occupational Safety and Health  
Division  
Oregon Department of Insurance and  
Finance-Room 160  
Labor and Industries Building  
Salem, OREGON 97310  
(503) 378-3272

COMMISSIONER  
Vermont Department of Labor and Industry  
120 State Street  
Montpelier, VERMONT 05620  
(802)828-2765

SECRETARY  
Puerto Rico Department of Labor and  
Human Resources  
Prudencio Rivera Martinez Building  
505 Munoz Rivera Avenue  
Hato Rey, PUERTO RICO 00918  
(809)754-2119-22

COMMISSIONER  
Virgin Islands Department of Labor  
22 Hospital Street  
Box 890  
Christiansted  
St. Croix, VIRGIN ISLANDS 00840  
(809)773-1994

COMMISSIONER  
South Carolina Department of Labor  
3600 Forest Drive  
P.O. Box 11329  
Columbia, SOUTH CAROLINA  
29211-1329  
(803)734-9594

COMMISSIONER  
Virginia Department of Labor and Industry  
205 N. 4th Street  
Richmond, VIRGINIA 23241-0064  
(804)786-2376

COMMISSIONER  
Tennessee Department of Labor  
Attention: Robert Taylor  
501 Union Building  
Suite "A"-2nd Floor  
Nashville, TENNESSEE 37254-0655  
(615)741-2582

DIRECTOR  
Department of Employment Division of  
Employment Affairs  
Occupational Safety and Health  
Administration  
Herchfer Building, 2nd Floor East  
122 West 25th Street  
(307)777-7786 or 777-7787

DIRECTOR  
Washington Department of Labor  
and Industries  
General Administration Building  
Room 334 - AX-31  
Olympia, WASHINGTON 98504-0631

(206)753-6307

---

### **Related Publications**

A single free copy of the following publications can be obtained from the OSHA Publications Office, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Room N-301, Washington, D.C., 20210.

Please send a self-addressed label with your request.

All about OSHA - OSHA 2056

Chemical Hazard Communication - OSHA 3084

Construction Industry Digest - OSHA 2207

Consultation Services for the Employer - OSHA 3047

Ground-Fault Protection on Construction Sites - OSHA 3007

OSHA Inspections - OSHA 2098

OSHA: Safety and Health is our Middle Name - OSHA 3076

Personal Protective Equipment - OSHA 3077

Respiratory Protection - OSHA 3079

Safety and Health Program Management Guidelines  
(Federal Register (54 FR (18):3904-3916, January 1989))

---

A Hazard Communication Compliance Kit may be ordered from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 20402 for \$18.00 (\$22.00 for foreign addresses). OSHA Publication 3104, GPO order No. 929-022-00000-9. The kit can be ordered from GPO by phone using Visa or Mastercard; call (202)783-3238.

\* U.S. Government Printing Office: 1991 282-150/45367

---

U.S. Department of Labor  
Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
Regional Offices

Region I  
(CT,\*MA,ME,NH,RI,VT\*)  
133 Portland Street  
1st Floor  
Boston, MA 02114  
Telephone: (617)565-7164

Region II  
(NJ,NY,\*PR,\*VI\*)  
201 Varick Street  
Room 670  
New York, NY 10014  
Telephone: (212)337-2378

Region III  
(DC,DE,MD,\*PA,VA,\*WV)  
Gateway Building, Suite 2100  
3535 Market Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19104  
Telephone: (215)596-1201

Region IV  
(AL,FL,GA,KY,\*MS,NC,\*SC,\*TN\*)  
1375 Peachtree Street, N.E.  
Suite 587  
Atlanta, GA 30367  
Telephone: (404)347-3573

Region V  
(IL,IN,\*MI,\*OH,WI)  
230 South Dearborn Street  
Room 3244  
Chicago, IL 60604  
Telephone: (312)353-2220

Region VI  
(AR,LA,NM,\*OK,TX)  
525 Griffin Street  
Room 602  
Dallas, TX 75202  
Telephone: (214)767-4731

Region VII  
(IA,\*KS,MO,NE)  
911 Walnut Street  
Kansas City, MO 64106  
Telephone: (816)426-5861

Region VIII  
(CO,MT,ND,SD,UT,\*WY\*)  
Federal Building, Room 1576  
1961 Stout Street  
Denver, CO 80294  
Telephone: (303)844-3061

Region IX  
(American Samoa,AZ,\*CA,\*Guam,HI,  
\*NV,\*Trust Territories of the Pacific)  
71 Stevenson Street  
Room 415  
San Francisco, CA 94105  
Telephone: (415)744-6670

Region X  
(AK,\*ID,OR,\*WA\*)  
1111 Third Avenue  
Suite 715  
Seattle, WA 98174  
Telephone: (206)4423-5930

- These states and territories operate their own OSHA-approved job safety and health programs (Connecticut and New York plans cover public employees only). States with

approved programs must have a standard that is identical to or at least as effective as, the federal standard.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 CLASSIFICATION**

- A. All excavations shall be unclassified as shall include all materials encountered regardless of their nature or the manner in which they are removed.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

- A. Prior to commencing this work, all erosion control and tree protection measures required shall be in place and all utilities located and protected.
- B. Construction equipment shall not be operated within the drip line of trees, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Construction materials shall not be stockpiled under the canopies of trees. No excavation or embankment shall be placed within the drip line of trees until tree wells are constructed.
- D. All excavation shall be performed as specified herein and shall conform to the established alignment, grades and cross sections.
- E. Suitable excavated materials shall be utilized, in so far as practical, in constructing required embankments.
- F. The construction of all embankments shall conform to Section 02236 - Embankment. No material shall be stockpiled within the banks of a waterway.
- G. Unsuitable excavated materials or excavation in excess of that needed for construction shall be known as "Waste" and shall become the property of the CONTRACTOR and it shall become his sole responsibility to dispose of this material off the limits of the right-of-way in an environmentally sound manner at a permitted disposal site.
- H. Adequate dewatering and drainage of excavation shall be maintained throughout the time required to complete the work.

## **PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

### **4.01 MEASUREMENT**

- A. Measurement of the volume of excavation in cubic yards by the average end areas. Cross sectional areas shall be computed from the existing ground section to the established line of the sub-grade, as shown on typical sections for the limits

of the right-of-way or other work limits, including parkway slopes and sidewalk areas.

- B. Measurement of the area in square yards of surface area excavated as shown on the typical sections included in the plans.
- C. Measurement of the volume of excavation is in cubic yards, based upon the average end areas taken from pre-construction cross sections and planned grades. The planned quantities for excavation will be used as the measurement for payment for this item.

#### **4.02 PAYMENT**

- A. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price bid for "Excavation", as provided under the measurement method as included in the bid, which price shall be full compensation for all work herein specified including: dewatering, drainage, sub-grade preparation, unless otherwise indicated and the furnishing of all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete the work.
- B. When not listed as a separate contract pay item, excavation shall be considered as incidental work, and the cost thereof shall be included in such contract pay item(s) as are provided in the proposal contract.
- C. Compensation, whether by contract pay item or incidental work will be furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals required for the work, all in accordance with the plans and these specifications.

**\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\***

## SECTION 02238

### REMOVAL OF CONCRETE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. This work shall consist of breaking up, removing and satisfactorily disposing of existing concrete, as classified, at locations indicated or as directed by the Engineer.
- B. Existing concrete, when under this section, will be classified as follows:
  - 1. Concrete Curb will include curb, curb and gutter combinations thereof.
  - 2. Concrete Slabs will include, but not be limited to, patio slabs, porch slabs, concrete riprap and concrete pavement.
  - 3. Sidewalks and Driveways will include concrete sidewalks and driveways.
  - 4. Concrete Walls will include all walls regardless of height and wall footings.
  - 5. Concrete Steps will include all steps and combinations of walls and steps.
  - 6. Abandoned Foundations will include abandoned Electric Department foundations.
  - 7. Miscellaneous Concrete shall include but not be limited to manholes, inlets, junction boxes and headwalls.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 MORTAR:

- A. Mortar, for repair of existing concrete structures, shall conform to the requirements thereof in Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.01 CONSTRUCTION METHODS:

- A. Prior to commencing this work, all erosion control and tree protection measures required shall be in place and all utilities located and protected. The existing concrete shall be broken up, removed to conform to Section 02101 - "Preparing Right-of-Way" and disposed of by the Contractor and deposited at a permitted disposal site.
- B. Where only a portion of the existing concrete is to be removed and that remaining will continue to serve in its purpose, care shall be exercised to avoid damage to that portion to remain in place.
- C. The existing concrete shall be cut to the neat lines when indicated or as established by the Engineer, by sawing with an appropriate type circular concrete

saw to a minimum depth of 1/2 inch.

- D. Any reinforcing steel encountered shall be cut off 1 inch inside of concrete sawed line. Any existing concrete which is damaged or destroyed beyond the neat lines so established shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- E. Remaining concrete shall be mortared to protect the reinforcing steel and provide a neat clean appearance.
- F. Where reinforcement is encountered in the removed portions of structures to be modified, a minimum of 1 foot of steel length shall be cleaned of all old concrete and left in place to tie into the new construction where applicable.
- G. All unsuitable material shall be removed and replaced with approved material.
- H. All foundation, walls or other objectionable material shall be removed to a minimum depth of 18 inches below all structures and 12 inches below areas to be vegetated.

#### **PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

##### **4.01 MEASUREMENT:**

- A. Concrete curb and concrete wall removed as prescribed above will be measured by the linear foot in its original position regardless of the dimensions or size.
- B. Concrete slabs and concrete sidewalks and driveways removed as prescribed above will be measured by the square foot in original position, regardless of the thickness and reinforcing.
- C. Concrete steps removed will be measured per linear foot of each individual step tread including the bottom step.
- D. Concrete foundation removed will be measured per each.
- E. Miscellaneous concrete removed will be measured per each.

##### **4.02 PAYMENT:**

- A. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price bid for "Removed Concrete Curb", "Removed Concrete Slab", "Remove Concrete Sidewalks and Driveways", "Removed Concrete Foundations" and "Remove Miscellaneous Concrete" which price shall be full compensation for all work herein specified, including the disposal of all material not required in the work, the furnishing of all materials, equipment, tools, labor and incidentals necessary to complete the work.
- B. When not listed as a separate contract pay item, removal of concrete shall be considered as incidental work, and the cost thereof shall be included in such contract pay item(s) as are provided in the proposal contract.

- C. Compensation, whether by contract pay item or incidental work will be for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals required for the work, all in accordance with the plans and these specifications.

**\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\***

## SECTION 02580

### STORM SEWER APPURTENANCES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing appurtenances except manholes, for storm sewers in accordance with details on the plans and as specified herein as directed by the ENGINEER.
- B. The various types of structures and appurtenances such as inlets, headwalls, energy dissipators, etc. are designated on the plans by letters or by numbers indicating the particular design of each. Each type shall be constructed in accordance with the details indicated and to the depth required by the profiles and schedules given.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 GENERAL:

- A. The construction plans will specify the size and material for the pipe between the storm sewer main and the storm water collection structure.
- B. The various types of storm inlets and their relation to curb and gutter, or valley gutter are shown on the Standard Detail Drawings. Construction plans will identify the type to be constructed.
- C. Grating size, material, and configuration shall conform to the Standard Detail Drawings.

##### 2.02 MATERIALS:

###### A. Concrete

- 1. Concrete for cast in place miscellaneous structures shall be Class A concrete when used with precast pipe sewer construction and Class C concrete when used with monolithic pipe sewer construction.
- 2. Concrete for precast structures shall be 4000 psi and comply with the applicable requirements of ASTM C 478.

###### B. Mortar:

- 1. Mortar shall be composed of 1 part Portland Cement and 2 parts clean, sharp mortar sand suitably graded for the purpose by conforming in other respects to the provisions of Section 03300 for fine aggregate.

2. Hydrated lime or lime putty may be added to the mix, but in no case shall it exceed 10 percent by weight of the total dry mix.

**C. Reinforcement:**

Reinforcing Steel shall conform to Item 440.

**D. Brick:**

1. Bricks shall be of first quality, sound, hard-burned brick. Shale bricks, if used, shall be homogeneous, thoroughly and uniformly burned.
2. Bricks shall not absorb more than 17 percent of water by weight submerged in water for 24 hours, having been in a completely dry state prior to placing in water.
3. Clay brick shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C 62, Grade SW. concrete brick meeting the requirements of ASTM C 55, Grade A, shall be acceptable.

**E. Concrete Block:**

Concrete blocks when indicated shall conform to ASTM C 139.

**F. Frames, Grates, Rings and Covers:**

Frames, grates, rings and covers shall conform to Section 02575 and 02577.

**G. Miscellaneous Items:**

Cast iron for supports, steps and inlet units shall conform to the shape and dimensions indicated. The casting shall be clean and perfect, free from sand or blow holes or other defects. Cast iron casting shall meet the requirements of ASTM A 48, Class 30. Steel for temporary covers when used with Stage Construction shall be adequate for the loads imposed.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION OF DRAINAGE FACILITIES:**

- A. Excavation and backfilling for the storm inlet shall be accomplished in accordance with Section 02221.
- B. Trenching, backfilling, and compaction for the connecting pipe between the storm sewer main and the storm inlet shall conform to the specifications contained in Section 02221. Pipe shall be installed in accordance with Section 02572.
- C. All pipe and structures shall be installed per location and elevations, as shown on the construction plans. If during the course of installation, an underground obstruction (i.e., existing utility line) the work shall stop and the ENGINEER shall be immediately notified so that the problem can be resolved.

- D. Direct connection to storm sewer main will be permitted if the main is a minimum of 36 inches in diameter (I.D.) and the connecting line is not greater than 12-inches (I.D.). If storm sewer mains are 48 inches (I.D.) or larger, the connecting line diameter may be increased to 18 inches (I.D.). For connecting line sized greater than those specified above, the connecting to the main will be made into a manhole or by inserting into the main a factory constructed way. Connection to the main will comply with the Standard Detail Drawings.
- E. Removal of curb and gutter and sidewalk for installation of a storm inlet shall be made at a scored or full depth joint.
- F. Existing pavement removal and replacement shall conform to Section 02572, 02575, 02601 and 02612 and shall conform to residential or arterial pavement sections of the same material (asphalt or Portland Cement concrete) as the existing pavement.
- G. No width greater than 1/2 inch will be permitted between the inlet grate and the roadside portion of the inlet frame.
- H. Private drainage facility installations, which are to be constructed under the authorization of "Drainage Facilities within Public Right-of-Way," shall comply with the Standard Detail Drawings and appropriate sections of this publication.
- I. The construction inlets shall be done as soon as is practicable after sewer lines into the inlet are complete. All sewers shall be cut neatly at the inside face of the walls of the inlet and pointed up with mortar.
- J. Bases for cast in place inlets may be placed prior to or at the CONTRACTOR'S option after the sewer is constructed.
- K. The inverts passing out or through an inlet shall be shaped and grout across the floor of the inlet as indicated. This shaping may be accomplished by adding shaping mortar or concrete after the base is cast or by placing the required additional material with the base.
- L. All miscellaneous structures shall be completed in accordance with the details indicated. Backfilling to original ground elevation shall be in accordance with the provisions of the appropriate items and as directed by the ENGINEER.

#### **PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

##### **4.01 MEASUREMENT:**

- A. Pavement removal and replacement will be measured by the square yard.
- B. Trenching, backfilling and compaction will not be measured or paid, but will be considered incidental to other items.
- C. Frame, grates, rings and covers will not measured or paid, but will be considered

incidental to other items.

- D. Connecting pipe shall be measured by the linear foot along centerline of pipe from the main side wall of the inlet to the centerline of the main.
- E. Storm sewer inlets shall be measured per each for the type and size specified.
- F. All miscellaneous structures satisfactorily completed in accordance with the plan and specifications will be measured as complete units per each.

#### **4.02 PAYMENT:**

- A. The accepted quantities of pavement removal and replacement shall be paid for at the unit bid price per square yard per type of replacement paving material.
- B. The accepted quantities of connecting pipe shall be paid at the unit bid price per linear foot per type and size of pipe, and shall include pipe in place and all necessary jointing materials.
- C. The accepted quantities of storm inlets will be paid at the unit price per each per type of storm inlet, and shall include: structure, grating, excavation, backfilling and compaction, and curb removal and replacement, as defined in Bid Proposal.
- D. The accepted quantities of special complete structures shall be paid at the unit bid price per each.
- E. Compensation, whether by contract pay item or incidental work will be for furnishing all material, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals required for the work, all in accordance with the plans and these specifications.

**\*\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\*\***

## SECTION 02610

### PRIME COAT

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION:

- A. Prime coat shall consist of application of asphaltic materials on completed base course and/or other approved area, which shall be applied in accordance with these specifications, as shown on the plans, and as directed by the ENGINEER.

##### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Test and Certification of Bituminous Materials.

1. Bituminous material is to be tested in accordance with the requirements of AASHTO M-82 and sampled in conformance with AASHTO T-40.
2. Supply, at the time of delivery of each shipment of asphalt, two certified copies of test reports, from supplying vendor, to the ENGINEER.
3. Test reports shall indicate name of vendor, type and grade of asphalt delivered, date and point of delivery, quantity delivered, delivery ticket number, purchase order number, and result of specified tests.

The test report, signed by an authorized representative of the vendor, shall certify that the product delivered conforms to the specifications for type and grade indicated.

Certified test reports and the testing required in the preparation of such report shall be at no cost to the COUNTY.

4. Final acceptance of bituminous materials shall be dependent on the determination by the ENGINEER that the material meets prescribed standards.

#### PART 2- PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 MEDIUM CURING CUTBACK ASPHALT:

- A. Medium-curing liquid asphalt, designated by the letters MC, shall consist of an uncracked petroleum base stock, produced by the processing of asphaltic or semi-asphaltic base crude petroleum, blended with a kerosene-type solvent. The base stock for all MC materials shall be straight run asphalt produced within the penetration range of 100 to 300, and the end point of the kerosene type solvent shall not exceed 525 degrees F. Medium curing liquid cutback asphalt shall be free from water and show no separation.
- B. Medium curing cutback asphalt shall consist of materials specified above and

conforming to the requirements set forth in Table 2610-1.

- C. Unless otherwise noted on the plans or directed by the ENGINEER, cutback asphalt Grade MC-30 shall be used.

## **2.02 BLOTTER MATERIAL:**

- A. Supply blotter material consisting of native sand and/or sweepings from base course.
- B. Native sand shall be local material obtained from approved sources as approved by the ENGINEER.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 CONSTRUCTION METHODS:**

- A. Unless otherwise specified on the plans or, required by the ENGINEER, only asphaltic material shall be used. Where required, a combination of asphaltic and blotter material shall be used.
- B. Application of Asphaltic Materials Only.
  - 1. Apply prime coat to prepared surface when ambient air temperature is above 40 degrees F. and is rising and shall not be applied when the ambient air temperature is below 50 degrees F. and falling.
  - 2. Apply prime coat to surfaces that have been cleaned by sweeping or other approved methods and where base is thoroughly dry and satisfactory for receiving prime coat.
  - 3. Apply prime coat to cleaned base, at a rate of 0.2 to 0.5 gallons per square yard of surface area, using an approved type of self-propelled pressure distributor so constructed and operated to distribute the material evenly and smoothly.
  - 4. Provide necessary facilities for the determination of temperature of asphaltic material in all heating equipment and distributors; and for determination of rate at which it is applied; and for securing uniformity at the junction of two distributor loads.
  - 5. Keep in clean and good working condition all storage tanks, piping, reports, booster tanks and distributors used in the storage and handling of asphaltic materials.
  - 6. Operate all associated equipment in a manner such that there is no contamination of asphaltic material with foreign material.
  - 7. Calibrate distributor and furnish ENGINEER with an accurate and satisfactory record of such calibrations.

TABLE 2610-1

Specification Designation	Test	AASHTO		ASTM		Grade				
		Test Method	Test Method	MC	MC	MC	MC	MC	MC	MC
				30	70	250	800	3000		
Flash Point (Open Cleve) oF, Min.		T 48	D 92	100	100	150	150	150		
Viscosity 140oF, Kinematic, CS		T 201	D 2170	60	30 to 140	70 to 500	250 to 1600	800 to 6000	3000 to	
Furol Viscosity at 77 F. (Secs.)		T 72	D 88		75-150					
at 122 F. (Secs.)					60-120	300				
at 140 F. (Secs.)					125-250	to				
at 180 F. (Secs.)					100-200	600				
Distillation Distillate (% of Total Distillate to 680 F) to 437 F) to 500 F to 600 F		T 78	D 402		0-25 40-70 75-93	0-20 25-60 75-90	0-10 20-55 70-85	-0- 10-35 65-80	-0- 15-15 50-75	
Residue from Distillation to 680 F Volume % by Difference Min.					50	55	67	75	80	
Tests on Residue From Distillation Penetration at 77 F		T 49	D 5		120 to 250	120 to 250	120 to 250	120 to 250	120 to 250	
*Ductility 77 F cm., Min.		T 51	D 113		100	100	100	100	100	
Solubility in CC1 4, % Min.		T44	NONE	99.5	99.5	99.5	99.5	99.5		

Water, % Min.	T 55	D 95	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
Reaction to Spot Test	T 102**	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-

\* If penetration of residue is more than 200 and its ductility at 77 F is less than 100, the material will be acceptable if the ductility at 60 F is greater than 100.

\*\* Using 85% Standard Naphtha and 15% Xylene.

NOTE: Viscosity tests may be made by either Kinematic or Furol test methods.

8. Recalibrates distributor, in a manner satisfactory to the ENGINEER, after the beginning of work, should the yield on the asphaltic material applied appear to be in error.
9. No traffic, hauling or placing of subsequent courses shall be permitted over freshly applied prime coat until authorized by the ENGINEER.
10. Apply asphaltic material at a temperature within 15 F of temperature of application selected by the ENGINEER based on temperature viscosity relationship noted in Table 2610-1.
11. Maintain surface until work is Blotter Material.

C. Application of Asphaltic and Blotter Material

1. Haul blotter material in vehicles of uniform capacity and placed on shoulders at spacings designated by the ENGINEER.
2. After application of asphaltic material as specified above, cover surface with blotter material as directed by the ENGINEER.
3. After application of blotter material, drag surface with approved drag broom, evenly and smoothly distributing the blotter material. Brooming or dragging operation shall continue, as directed by the ENGINEER, until the course has properly cured under traffic.

**PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**4.01 PRIME COAT:**

- A. Asphaltic material for prime coat will be measured for payment at point of delivery on the project in gallons at applied temperature. Payment will be paid at the unit bid price for "Prime Coat".
- B. When not listed as a separate contract pay item, prime coat shall be considered as incidental work, and the cost thereof shall be included in such contract pay item(s) as are provided in the proposal contract.
- C. Compensation, whether by contract pay item or incidental work will be for furnishing all material, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals required for the work, all in accordance with the plans and these specifications.

**4.02 BLOTTER MATERIALS:**

- A. Blotter mater will be considered incidental to asphaltic material for prime coat with no direct payment or payment therefor.

**\*\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\*\***

## **SECTION 02612**

### **HOT MIX ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.01 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Hot mix asphalt concrete (HMAC) pavement shall consist of a binder course, a leveling up course, a surface course or a combination of the courses as shown on the plans, or as directed by the ENGINEER.
- B. HMAC pavement shall be composed of a compacted mixture of mineral aggregate and asphaltic material, constructed on previously completed and approved sub-grade, sub-base course, base course, or existing pavement.
- C. HMAC pavement shall be in accordance with the specifications herein and in conformity with the lines, grades, quantities and typical sections in the contract and/or as directed by the ENGINEER.

##### **1.02 QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. HMAC pavement and its constituent part shall conform to the ASTM, AASHTO and/or Texas SDHPT test methods noted below.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

##### **2.01 ASPHALTIC MATERIALS**

- A. Asphalt cement binders shall be un-cracked petroleum asphalt and shall be carefully refined, by steam, vacuum, or solvent, from asphaltic or semi-asphaltic base crude petroleum at a temperature not to exceed 700 degrees F. Asphalt cements shall be free from thermal decomposition products and shall not be blended with any materials which have been subjected to cracking or produced from a crude petroleum source other than that of the original material. The asphalt cement shall not contain residues from non-asphaltic sources. Asphalt cement shall be homogeneous, free from water, and shall not foam when heated to 347 degrees F.
- B. Paving asphalt shall be classified by penetration or viscosity and shall conform to the requirements set forth in one of the following tables as designated by the ENGINEER. The CONTRACTOR may supply asphalt meeting the requirements of one of the following tables provided that he obtains prior approval of the ENGINEER and with the provision that once approval has been obtained, that the CONTRACTOR will remain with that grade throughout the project.

TABLE 02612-1

Specification	AASHTO Test Method	ASTM Test Method	40 to 50	60 to 70	85 to 100	120 to 150	150 to 200	200 to 250
Flash Point (Open Cup Min.)	T48	D92		450	450	450	425	350
Penetration of Original Sample at 77 F	T49	D5	40 to 50	60 to 70	85 to 100	120 to 150	150 to 200	200 to 250
Thin-Film Oven Loss Hours at 325 F, % Max	T179	D1754	0.7 5	0.7 5	0.7 5	0.7 5	1.0 0	1.0 0
Test of Residue from Thin-Film Oven Test % or Orig. Pen., Min.	T49	D5	52	50	50	50	50	50
Ductility at 77 F, cm. after Loss at 325 F, Min.	T51	D113	50	50	100	100	100	100
Solubility in CC1 4 Min.	T44*	None	99. 5	99. 5	99. 5	99. 5	99. 5	99. 5
Reaction to Spot Test	T102**	None	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-	-0-

\* Procedure No. 1 with CC1 4 substituted for CS2.

\*\* Using 85% Standard Naphtha Solvent and 15% xylene,

TABLE 02612-2

TYPE-GRADE	OA-30		OA-175*8		OA-400	
	MIN.	MAX.	MIN.	MAX.	MIN.	MAX.
Penetration at 32 F, 200g., 60 sec.	15	--	--	--	--	--
Penetration at 77 F, 100g., 5 sec.	25	35	150	200	--	--
Penetration at 115 F, 50g., 5 sec.	--	65	--	--	--	--
Ductility at 77 F, 5 Original OA	2	--	70	--	--	--
Flash Point C.O.C., F	450	--	425	--	425	--
Softening Point, R. & B., F	185	--	95	130	--	--
Thin Film Oven Test, 1/8 in. Film 50g., 5 hrs., 325 F, % Loss by Wt.	--	0.4	--	1.4	--	2.0
Penetration of Residue, at 77 F, 100g., 5 sec. % of Original Pen	--	--	40	--	--	--
Ductility of Residue at 77 F, 5 cm/min., cms	--	--	--	100	--	--
Solubility in Trichloroethylene, %	99.0	---	99.0	---	99.0	---
Spot Test on Original OA	<b>Neg.</b>		<b>Neg.</b>		<b>Neg.</b>	
Float Test at 122 F, sec.	--	--	--	--	120	150
Test on 85 to 115 Pen. Residue* Residue by Wt., %	--	--	--	--	--	75
Ductility, 77 F, 5 cm/min.: Original Res., cms.	--	--	--	--	100	---
Subjected to Thin Film Test, cms	--	--	--	--	100	--

\* Determined by Vacuum Distillation (by evaporation if unable to reduce by vacuum).

\*\* For use with Latex Additive only

**TABLE 02612-3**

PROPERTIES	AC-1.5		AC-3		AC-5		AC-10		AC-20		AC-20	
	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX	MIN	MAX
Viscosity, 140 F stokes...	150	50	300	100	500	100	1000	200	2000	400	4000	800
Viscosity, 275 F stokes.....	0.7	--	1.1	--	1.4	--	1.9	--	2.5	--	3.5	--
Penetration, 77 F 100 g, 5 sec	250	--	210	--	135	--	85	--	55	--	35	--
Flash Point, C.O.C., F...	425	--	425	--	425	--	450	--	450	--	450	--
Solubility in trichloroethylene percent.....	99.0	--	99.0	--	99.0	--	99.0	--	99.0	--	99.0	--
<b>Test on residues from thin film oven test:</b>												
Viscosity, 140 F stokes.....	--	450	--	900	1500	--	3000	--	6000	--	--	12000
Ductility, 77 F, 5 cms per min, cms	100	--	100	--	100	--	70	--	50	--	30	--
Spot Test.. . . .	Negative for all grades											

- C. A minimum of two percent, by weight, latex additive (solid basis) shall be added to the OA-175 Asphalt or to AC-5 Asphalt when specified in the contract. The latex additive shall be governed by the following specifications:

The latex is to be an anionic emulsion of butadiene-styrene low-temperature copolymer in water, stabilized with fatty-acid soap so as to have good storage stability, and possessing the following properties:

Monomer ration, B/S..... 70/30  
 Minimum solids content..... 67%

Solids content per gal. @ 67%..... 5.3 lbs.  
 Coagulum on 80-mesh screen..... 0.01% max.  
 Type Anti-oxidant.....staining  
 Mooney viscosity of Polymer(M/L 4@212F) 100 min.

PH of Latex.....9.4 - 10.5  
 Surface tension..... 28 - 42 dynes/cm<sup>2</sup>

The finished latex-asphalt blend shall meet the following requirements:

Viscosity at 140 F, stokes..... 1500 max.  
 Ductility at 39.2 F. 1 cm. per., cm ..... 100 min.

D. Asphalt content shall be within the limits noted below:

HMAC Type	Percent of Mixture by Weight	Percent of Mixture by Volume
"A"	3.5 - 7.0	8.0 - 16.0
"B"	3.5 - 7.0	8.0 - 16.0
"C"	3.5 - 7.0	8.0 - 16.0
"D"	4.0 - 8.0	9.0 - 19.0
"F"	3.5 - 6.5	8.0 - 16.0

- E. At the time of delivery of each shipment of asphalt, the vendor supplying the material shall deliver to the purchaser certified copies of the test report which shall indicate the name of the vendor, type and grade of asphalt delivered, date and point of delivery, quantity delivered, delivery ticket number, and results of the above-specified tests. The test report shall be certified and signed by an authorized representative of the vendor that the product delivered conforms to the specifications for the type and grade indicated.
- F. Until the certified test reports and samples of the material have been checked by the ENGINEER to determine their conformity with the prescribed requirements, the material to which such report relates an any work in which it may have been incorporated as an integral component will be only tentatively accepted by the COUNTY. Final acceptance will be dependent upon the determination of the ENGINEER that the material involved fulfills the requirements prescribed therefor. The certified test reports and the testing required in connection with the reports will be at the expense to the COUNTY.
- G. Unless otherwise specified in these specifications or in the Supplementary Specifications, the various grades of paving asphalt shall be applied at a temperature range of from 210 F, the exact temperature to be determined by the ENGINEER.
- H. Paving asphalt shall be heated in such a manner that steam or hot oils will not be introduced directly into the paving asphalt during heating. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish and keep on the site, at all times, an accurate thermometer suitable for determining the temperature of the paving asphalt.
- I. HMAC asphalt shall be the grade having the highest penetration, within specified

limits, to produce a mix having a maximum stability of the compacted mixtures.

- J. Only one (1) grade of asphalt shall be required unless otherwise shown on the plans or as required by the ENGINEER.

**2.02 AGGREGATES:**

- A. HMAC aggregate will be tested in accordance with the following test:

AASHTO T-30	Mechanic Testing
AASHTO T-27	Passing No. 200 Sieve
AASHTO T-89	Liquid Limit
AASHTO T-96	Los Angeles Abrasion
AASHTO T-104	Soundness ( Magnesium Sulfate)
ASTM C - 131	Resistance to Degradation
ASTM C - 136	Sieve Analysis
ASTM C -2419	Sand Equivalence Value
SDHPT Tex - 416 - E	Method of Calculating Plasticity Index of Solids
SDHPT Tex - 217 - F	(I & II) Determination of Deleterious Materials and Decantation Test
SDHPT Tex - 203 - F	Quality Test for Mineral Aggregates

- B. Aggregates shall have an abrasion of not more than 40 for all course except the non-skid surface course, which shall have an abrasion of not more than 35.
- C. When properly proportioned, HMAC aggregate shall produce a gradation which will conform to the limitations for classification for HMAC type shown below, or as directed by the ENGINEER.
- D. Course aggregate to be crushed limestone rock or crushed gravel with hydrated lime or limestone filler. (Crushed gravel shall be per Highway Department Specifications.)
- E. Binder aggregate to be composed of 15% crushed limestone screening or as directed by the ENGINEER.

**1. Type "A" - Course Graded Base Course**

Percent Aggregate by

Weight or Volume

Passing 2" sieve .....	100
Passing 1-3/4" sieve .....	95 to 100
Passing 1-3/4" sieve, retained on 7/8" sieve .....	16 to 42
Passing 7/8" sieve, retained on 3/8" sieve .....	16 to 42
Passing 3/8" sieve, retained on No. 4 sieve .....	10 to 26
Passing No. 40 sieve, retained on No. 10 sieve .....	5 to 21
Total retained on No. 10 sieve .....	68 to 84
Passing No. 10 sieve, retained on No. 40 sieve .....	5 to 21
Passing No. 40 sieve, retained on No. 80 sieve .....	3 to 16
Passing No. 80 sieve, retained on No. 200 sieve .....	2 to 16
Passing No. 200 sieve .....	1 to 8

**2. Type "B" - Fine Graded or Leveling-Up Course**

Percent Aggregate by  
Weight or Volume

Passing 1" sieve .....	100
Passing 7/8" sieve .....	95 to 100
Passing 7/8" sieve .....	21 to 53
Passing 3/8" sieve, retained on 3/8" sieve .....	11 to 42
Passing No. 4 sieve, retained on NO. 10 sieve .....	5 to 26
Total retained on No. 10 sieve .....	58 to 74
Passing No. 10 sieve, retained on No. 40 sieve .....	6 to 32
Passing No. 40 sieve, retained on NO. 80 sieve .....	4 to 21
Passing No. 80 sieve, retained on No. 200 sieve .....	3 to 21
Passing No. 200 sieve .....	1 to 8

**3. Type "C" - Course Graded Surface Course**

Percent Aggregate by  
Weight or Volume

Passing 7/8" sieve .....	100
Passing 5/8" sieve, retained on 3/8" sieve .....	95 to 100
Passing 3/8" sieve, retained on No. 4 sieve .....	11 to 37
Passing No. 4 sieve, retained on No. 10 sieve .....	11 to 32
Total retained on No.10 sieve .....	54 to 74
Passing No. 10 sieve, retained on No. 40 sieve .....	6 to 32
Passing No. 40 sieve, retained on No. 80 sieve .....	4 to 27
Passing No. 80 sieve, retained on No. 200 sieve .....	3 to 27
Passing No. 200 sieve .....	1 to 8

**4. Type "D" - Fine Graded Surface Course**

Percent Aggregate by  
Weight or Volume

Passing 1/2" sieve .....	to 100
Passing 3/8" sieve .....	85 to 100
Passing 3/8" sieve, retained on No. 4 sieve .....	21 to 53
Passing No. 4 sieve, retained on No. 10 sieve .....	11 to 32
Total retained on No. 10 sieve.....	54 to 74
Passing No. 10 sieve, retained on No. 40 sieve .....	6 to 32
Passing No. 40 sieve, retained on No. 80 sieve .....	4 to 27
Passing No. 80 sieve, retained on No. 200 sieve .....	3 to 27
Passing No. 200 sieve .....	1 to 8

**5. Type "F" - Fine Graded Surface Course**

Percent Aggregate by  
Weight or Volume

Passing 3/8" sieve .....	100
Passing No. 4 sieve .....	95 to 100
Passing No. 4 sieve, retained on No.10 sieve .....	58 to 73
Passing No. 10 sieve, retained on No. 40 sieve .....	6 to 26
Passing No. 40 sieve, retained on No. 80 sieve .....	3 to 13
Passing No. 80 sieve, retained on No. 200 sieve .....	2 to 11
Passing No. 200 sieve .....	1 to 8

**2.03 PRIME COAT:**

- A. Prime coat, when specified on the plans, or as directed by the ENGINEER, shall be in accordance with Section 02610 - Prime Coat, and as specified herein.
- B. Prime coat shall be applied to surfaces of bases at least 12 hours prior to placing the HMAC unless otherwise directed by the ENGINEER.
- C. Asphalt prime shall be applied uniformly at the rate of 0.10 to 0.30 gallon per square yard or as directed by the ENGINEER. It shall be applied only when permitted by the ENGINEER and when the air temperature is not less than 40 F.
- D. In order to prevent lapping at the junction of two applications, the distributor shall be promptly shut off. A hand spray shall be used to touch up all spots unavoidably missed by the distributor.
- E. Immediately prior to application of the asphalt prime, an inspection will be made by the ENGINEER to verify that the base course has been constructed as specified. Also, all loose and foreign material shall be removed by light sweeping. Material so removed shall not be mixed with cover aggregate.

- F. The surface to be primed shall be in a smooth and well-compacted condition, true to grade and cross section, and free from ruts and inequalities.
- G. The pressure distributor used for applying prime coat material shall be equipped with pneumatic tires and shall be so designed and operated as to distribute the prime material in a uniform spray without atomization, in the amount and between the limits of temperature specified. It shall be equipped with a speed tachometer registering feet per minute and so located as to be visible to the truck driver to enable him to maintain the constant speed required for application at the specified rate.
- H. The pressure distributor shall be equipped with a tachometer registering the pump speed, pressure gauge, and a volume gauge. The rates of application shall not vary from the rates specified by the ENGINEER by more than 10%. Suitable means for accuracy indicating at all times the temperature of the prime material shall be provided. The thermometer well shall be so placed as not to be in contact with a heating tube.
- I. The distributor shall be so designed that the normal width of application shall not be less than 6 feet, with provisions for the application of lesser width when necessary. If provided with heating attachments, the distributor shall be so equipped and operated that the prime material shall be circulated or agitated through the entire heating process.
- J. The asphalt prime coat should preferably be entirely absorbed by the base course and, therefore, require no sand cover. If, however, it has not been completely absorbed prior to the start of placing the asphalt concrete mixture and in the meantime it is necessary to permit traffic thereon, just sufficient sand shall be spread over the surface to blot up the excess liquid asphalt and prevent picking it up under traffic. Also, sand shall be used in areas where traffic may pass over the prime coat. Prior to placing the asphalt concrete, loose or excess sand shall be swept from the base. If a sand cover is specified in the Supplementary Specifications or noted on the plans to cover asphalt prime, it shall be applied within 4 hours after the application of said prime coat, unless otherwise ordered by the ENGINEER.
- K. Liquid asphalt shall be prevented from spraying upon adjacent pavements, structures, guard rails, guide posts, culvert markers, trees, and shrubbery that are not to be removed; adjacent property and improvements; and other facilities or that portion of the traveled way being used by traffic.
- L. The CONTRACTOR shall protect the prime coat against all damage and markings, both from and other traffic. Barricades shall be placed where necessary to protect the prime coat. If, after prime coat has been applied to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER and has been accepted by him, it is damaged by negligence on the part of the CONTRACTOR, it shall be restored at his expense to its condition at the time of acceptance. No material shall be placed until the prime coat is in a condition satisfactory to the ENGINEER.

## 2.04 TACK COAT:

- A. If the asphalt concrete pavement is being constructed directly upon an existing hard-surfaces pavement, a tack coat shall be evenly and uniformly applied to such existing pavement preceding the placing of the asphalt concrete. The surface shall be free of water, all foreign material, or dust when the tack coat is applied. No greater area shall be treated in any one day than will be covered by the asphalt concrete during the same day. Traffic will not be permitted over tack coating.
- B. Tack coat for HMAC shall consist of either rapid curing cut-back asphalt RC-2 diluted by addition of (not to exceed 15 percent by volume) an approved grade of gasoline and/or kerosene; emulsified asphalt, EA-11M diluted with 50 percent water, or a cut-back asphalt made by combining 50 to 70 percent of the asphaltic materials specified for the paving mixture with 30 to 50 percent gasoline and/or kerosene by volume.
- C. Tack coat shall conform to the requirements of Section 02620 - Tack Coat, or as specified herein.
- D. Application rate shall be 0.10 to 0.15 gallons per square yard as directed by the ENGINEER.
- E. A similar tack coat shall be applied to the surface of any course if, in the opinion of the ENGINEER, the surface is such that a satisfactory bond cannot be obtained between it and the succeeding course.
- F. When required, the contact surfaces of all cold pavement joints, curbs, gutters, manholes, and the like shall be painted with a tack coat immediately before the adjoining asphalt concrete is placed. Asphalt tack coat shall be applied in controlled amounts as shown on the plans or determined by the ENGINEER. Surfaces where a tack coat is required shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER before the tack coat is applied.

## 2.05 MINERAL FILLER:

- A. Mineral filler, other than hydrated lime, shall consist of a thoroughly dry stone dust, portland cement or other mineral dust approved by the ENGINEER.
- B. The mineral filler shall be free from foreign or other deleterious matter.
- C. When tested by the method outlines in SDHPT Test Method Tex-200-F (Part 1 or 3), mineral filler shall meet the following gradations by weight:

Passing No. 30 Sieve	95 to 100%
Passing No. 80 Sieve	75%
Passing No. 200 Sieve	55%

- 2.06 Anti-Stripping compound, as required in the job mix formula, shall be furnished in the amounts calculated therein.

**2.07 JOB MIX FORMULA:**

- A. A job mix formula based on representative samples, including filler if required, shall be determined by the ENGINEER, or submitted by the CONTRACTOR for approval of the ENGINEER.
- B. The resultant job mix formula shall be within the master range for the specified type of HMA.
- C. The job mix formula for each mixture shall establish a single percentage of aggregate passing each required sieve size, and a single percentage of bituminous material to be added to the aggregate and shall provide for 3 to 5% air voids in the resultant design mix. During the mix design process the ENGINEER will consider other factors, in addition to air voids and Marshall stability, such as durability, water resistance and asphalt film thickness when developing the mix design.
- D. After the job mix formula is established, mixtures for the project shall conform thereto within the following tolerances which may fall outside of the specified master range:

Passing 1-3/4" sieve, retained on 7/8" sieve .....	Plus or minus 5
Passing 7/8" sieve, retained on 3/8" sieve.....	Plus or minus 5
Passing 5/8" sieve, retained on 3/8" sieve.....	Plus or minus 5
Passing 3/8" sieve, retained on No. 4 sieve .....	Plus or minus 5
Passing No. 4 sieve, retained on No. 10 sieve .....	Plus or minus 5
Total retained on No. 10 sieve.....	Plus or minus 5
Passing No. 10 sieve, retained on No. 40 sieve .....	Plus or minus 3
Passing No. 40 sieve, retained on No. 80 sieve .....	Plus or minus 3
Passing No. 80 sieve, retained on No. 200 sieve .....	Plus or minus 3
Passing No. 200 sieve .....	Plus or minus 3
Asphaltic Material .....	Plus or minus 0.05 by weight or 1.2 by volume
Mixing Temperature.....	Plus or minus 20 F

- E. Asphaltic mixture shall be tested in accordance with SDHPT Test Method Tex-200-4 (Part I or Part III) and shall have the following laboratory values:

	<u>Surface Course</u>	<u>Base Course</u>
Density - Minimum	95%	95%
Maximum	99%	99%
Optimum	97%	97%

Stability - (Hveem)		
Minimum	30%	30%
Maximum	45%	45%
Stability (Marshall - 75 Blow Briquette)	1500 lbs.	1500 - lbs.
Voids	3 - 7%	4 - 7%
Voids Filled With Asphalt	75 - 85%	65 - 80%
Sand Equivalent	40	40

**2.08 EQUIPMENT:**

- A. All equipment for the handling of all material, mixing, and placing of HMAC shall be in accordance with the provisions of Texas SDHPT Item 340.

**2.09 STOCKPILING, STORAGE, PROPORTIONING AND MIXING:**

- A. Stockpiling, storage proportioning and mixing operations shall be in accordance with the Provisions of Texas SDHPT Item 340.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 WEATHER AND TEMPERATURE LIMITATIONS:**

- A. Asphaltic mixture, when placed with a spreading and finishing machine, or the tack coat shall not be placed when the air temperature is 50 F and falling, but may be placed when the air temperature is 40 F and rising.
- B. Asphaltic mixture, when placed with a motor grader, shall not be placed when the air temperature is 60 F and falling, but may be placed when the air temperature is 50 F and rising.
- C. Mat thicknesses of 1" or less shall not be placed when the temperature on which the mat is to be laid is below 50 F.
- D. No tack coat or asphaltic mixture shall be placed when the humidity, general weather conditions and temperature and moisture condition of the base, in the opinion of the ENGINEER, are unsuitable.
- E. If, after being discharged from the mixer and prior to placing, the temperature of the asphaltic mixture is 50 F or more below the temperature established by the ENGINEER, all or any part of the load may be rejected and payment will not be made for the rejected material.

## 3.02 EQUIPMENT

### A. Hauling Equipment:

1. Trucks used for hauling asphaltic mixtures shall have tight, clean, smooth metal beds which have been thinly coated with a minimal amount of paraffin oil, lime slurry, lime solution or other approved material to prevent mixture adhesion to the bed.
2. The dispatching of hauling equipment shall be arranged so that all material delivered may be placed and all rolling completed during daylight hours, unless otherwise directed by the ENGINEER.
3. All trucks shall be equipped with a cover of canvas, or other suitable material to protect the mixture from weather or on hauls where the temperature of the mixture will fall below specified level. Use of covers will be as directed by the ENGINEER.

### B. Rollers:

1. Pneumatic Tire Roller. This roller shall consist of not less than seven pneumatic tire wheels, running on axles in such manner that the rear group of tires shall cover the entire gap between adjacent tires of the forward group; mounted in a rigid frame; and provided with a loading platform or body suitable for ballast loading. The front axle shall be attached to the frame in such manner that the roller may be turned within a minimum circle. The tire shall afford surface contact pressures up to 90 pounds per square inch or more. The roller shall be so constructed as to operate in both a forward and a reverse direction with suitable provisions for moistening the surface of the tires while operating; and shall be approved by the ENGINEER.
2. Two Axle Tandem Roller. This roller shall be acceptable power-driven, steel-wheel, tandem roller weighing not less than eight tons. It must operate in forward and reverse directions; contain provision for moistening the surface of the wheels while in motion; and shall be approved by the ENGINEER.
3. Three Wheel Roller. This roller shall be an acceptable power-driven, all steel three wheel roller weighing not less than 10 tons. It must operate in forward and reverse directions; contain provisions for moistening the surface of the wheel while in motion; and shall be approved by the ENGINEER.
4. Vibratory Steel Wheel Roller. If approved for use by the OWNER, this roller shall have a minimum weight of six tons. The compactor shall be equipped with amplitude and frequency controls and shall be specifically designed to compact the material on which it is used. It shall be operated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

### C. Straight Edges:

1. The CONTRACTOR shall provide an acceptable 16-foot straight-edges for surface testing. Satisfactory templates shall be provided as required by the ENGINEER.

**D. Spreading and Finishing Machine:**

1. Bituminous pavers shall be self-contained, power-propelled units, provided with an activated screed or a strike-off assembly, heated if necessary, and capable of spreading and finishing courses of bituminous plant mix material in lane widths applicable to the specified typical section and thickness shown on the plans.
2. The paver shall be equipped with a receiving hopper having sufficient capacity for a uniform spreading operation. The hopper shall be equipped with a distribution system to place the mixture uniformly in front of the screed. Design will be such that no part of the truck weight will be supported by the paver.
3. The screed or strike-off assembly shall effectively produce a finished surface of the required evenness and texture without tearing, shoving or gouging the mixture. When laying mixtures, the paver shall be capable of being operated at forward speeds consistent with satisfactory laying of the mixture. The screed shall be adjustable for both height and crown and shall be equipped with a controlled heating device.
4. The bituminous paver shall be equipped with an automatic leveling device controlled from an external guide. The initial pass for each course shall be made using a paver equipped with a 40-foot minimum external reference, except that this requirements will not apply when asphalt concrete is placed adjacent to portland cement concrete pavement. Subsequent passes may utilize the matching device of one foot minimum length riding on the adjacent lay.

**3.03 CONSTRUCTION METHODS:**

**A. Spreading and Finishing:**

1. The asphalt concrete mixture shall be laid on the approved surface, spread and struck off to the grade and elevation established. It shall be spread and compacted in layers as shown on the plans or as directed by the ENGINEER. Bituminous pavers shall be used to distribute the mixture either over the entire width or over such partial width as may be practicable.
2. The ENGINEER will determine a minimum placement temperature, which is measured immediately behind the laydown machine, shall not vary more than 20 F.
3. A conventional paver or suitable equipment approved by the ENGINEER may be used to place asphalt concrete material on shoulders depressed from the traveled lanes in order to established a uniform typical section. Approval of the equipment used will be based upon the results obtained.
4. The asphalt concrete may be dumped from the hauling vehicles directly into the paving machine or it may be dumped upon the surface being paved and subsequently loaded into the paving machine; however, no asphaltic concrete shall be dumped from the hauling vehicles at a distance greater than 250 feet in

front of the paving machine. When asphaltic concrete is dumped first upon the surface being paved, the loading equipment shall be self-supporting and shall not exert any vertical load on the paving machine. Substantially all of the asphaltic concrete dumped shall be picked up and loaded into the paving machine.

5. To achieve, as far as practicable, a continuous operation, the speed of the paving machine shall be coordinated with the production of the plant. Sufficient hauling equipment shall be available to insure continuous operation.
6. The control system shall control the elevation of the screed at each end by controlling the elevation of one end directly and the other indirectly either through controlling the transverse slope or alternately when directed, by controlling the elevation of each end independently, including any screed attachment used for widening, etc. Failure of the control system to function properly shall be cause for the suspension of the asphaltic concrete operations.
7. When dumping directly into the paving machine from trucks, care shall be taken to avoid jarring the machine or moving it out of alignment.
8. All courses of asphaltic concrete shall be placed and finished by means of self-propelled paving machines except under certain conditions or at certain locations where the ENGINEER deems the use of self-propelled paving machines impracticable.
9. Self-propelled paving machines shall spread the asphaltic concrete without segregation or tearing within the specified tolerances, true to the line, grade, and crown indicated on the plans. Pavers shall be equipped with hoppers and augers which will place the asphaltic concrete evenly in front of adjustable screeds without segregation. Screeds shall include any strike-off device operated by tamping or vibrating action which is effective without tearing, shoving or gouging the asphaltic concrete and which produces a finished surface of an even and uniform texture for the full width being paved. Screeds shall be adjustable as to height and crown and shall be equipped with a controlled heating device for use when required.
10. On areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impracticable, the mixture shall be spread, raked, fluted and compacted with hand tools. For such areas the mixture shall be dumped, spread and screed to give the required compacted thickness.

**B. Compaction:**

1. Rolling with the 3-wheel and tandem roller shall start longitudinally at the sides and proceed toward the center of the surface course, overlapping on successive trips by at least half the width of the rear wheels.
2. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different in length.
3. Rolling with a pneumatic tired roller shall be as directed by the ENGINEER.
4. Rolling shall continue with no further compression can be obtained and all roller marks are eliminated
5. The motion of the roller shall be slow enough at all times to avoid displacement of asphaltic materials. If displacement occurs, it shall be

corrected immediately by use of rakes and fresh asphaltic mixtures, where required.

6. The roller shall not be allowed to stand on the surface course when it has not been fully compacted and allowed to cool.
7. To prevent adhesion of the surface course to the roller, the wheels shall be kept thoroughly moistened with water; however, excess water shall not be allowed.
8. All precautions shall be taken to prevent dripping of gasoline, oil, grease, or other foreign substances on the surface or base courses during rolling operations or while rollers are standing.
9. With the approval of the ENGINEER, a vibratory steel wheeled roller may be substituted for the 3-wheel roller and tandem roller.
10. Along forms, curbs, headers, walls and other places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with hot hand tampers, smoothing irons, or with mechanical tampers. On depressed areas, a trench roller may be used or cleated compression strips may be used under the roller to transmit compression to the depressed area.
11. Any mixture that becomes loose, broken, mixed with dirt, segregated, or is in any way defective shall be removed and replaced with fresh hot bituminous mixture, which shall be compacted to conform with the surrounding area. Any area showing excess or deficiency of bituminous material shall be corrected immediately as directed by the ENGINEER.

C. In-Place Density:

1. In-place density shall be required for all mixtures except thin irregular depth leveling courses.
2. Each course, after final compaction, shall have a density of not less than 95 percent of the density developed in the laboratory test method outlines in Texas SDHPT Bulletin C-14.
3. Density shall be determined with a portable nuclear test device in conformity with ASTM D-2950.76.
4. Calibration of the portable nuclear device will be established by the ENGINEER from cut pavement samples tested in accordance with AASHTO T-166 (weight, volume method). The density readings of the cut pavement samples determined in accordance with AASHTO T-166 (weight, volume method), and the density readings of the pavement samples determined by the portable nuclear test device in conformity with ASTM D 2950 will be correlated by the ENGINEER.
5. Other methods of determining in-place density may be used as deemed necessary by the ENGINEER.
6. It is intended that acceptance density testing will be done while the bituminous mixture is hot enough to permit further compaction if necessary. If the density of an acceptance section does not meet the specified requirements, the CONTRACTOR shall continue the compaction effort until the optimum density is obtained, but rolling for any compactive effort will not be allowed when the temperature of the mix is below 175 F unless authorized in writing by the ENGINEER. Rerolling the paved surface after it has initially cooled will not be allowed.

7. If in-place density tests of the mixture produce a value lower than specified and in the opinion of the ENGINEER is not due to a change in the quality of the material, production may proceed with subsequent changes in the mix and/or construction procedures until in-place density equals or exceeds the specified density.
8. In-place density tests will be provided by the ENGINEER unless otherwise specified.

D. Joints:

1. Placing of the asphalt concrete shall be as continuous as possible. Rollers shall not pass over the unprotected end of a freshly laid mixture unless authorized by the ENGINEER.
2. When plant mix bituminous pavement is placed over plant mix bituminous treated base or when plant mixed seal coat is placed over plant mix bituminous pavement, longitudinal joints shall be staggered at least 6 inches with relation to the longitudinal joints of the underlying course.
3. Transverse joints shall have two foot or 12:1 minimum taper. Longitudinal joints shall have a one foot or 6:1 minimum taper. All transverse tapers shall be cut and squared off prior to commencing new work. Tapered longitudinal joints from previous operations shall be cleaned and tack coated if directed by the ENGINEER. All joints shall be completely bonded. The surface of each course at all joints shall be smooth and shall not show any deviations in excess of 3/16 of an inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge in any direction.
4. When paving under traffic the CONTRACTOR shall plan his daily surfacing operations on a schedule which will result in not more than one (1) day's operation of exposed longitudinal joints. The longitudinal joints shall not have a height greater than two (2) inches and shall not be left exposed longer than 24 hours.

E. Surface Tolerance:

1. Upon completion, the pavement shall be true to grade and cross section. Except at intersections or any changes of grade, when a 16 foot straight edge is laid on the finished surface parallel to the centerline of the roadway, the surface shall not vary from the edge of the straight edge more than 1/16-inch per foot. Areas that are not within this tolerance shall be brought to grade immediately following the initial rolling. After the completion of final rolling, the smoothness of the course shall be checked, and the irregularities that exceed the specified tolerances or that retain water on the surface shall be corrected by removing the defective work and replacing with new material as directed by the ENGINEER at the expense of the CONTRACTOR.

F. Manholes and Valve Covers:

1. Manhole frames and valve covers shall be adjusted prior to placing the surface course.

G. Compacted Thickness of HMAC surface and Base Courses:

1. Surface Courses. The compacted thickness or depth of the asphaltic concrete surface course shall be as shown on the plans. Where the plans require a depth or thickness of the surface course greater than two inches compacted depth, same shall be placed in multiple courses of equal depth, each of which shall not exceed two inches compacted depth. If, in the opinion of the ENGINEER, an additional tack coat is considered necessary between any of the multiple courses, it shall be applied at the rate as directed.
2. Base Courses. The compacted thickness or depth of each base course shall be as shown on the plans. Where the plans require a depth or thickness of the course greater than 4 inches, same shall be accomplished by constructing multiple lifts of approximately equal depth, each of which shall not exceed these maximum compacted depths. If, in the opinion of the ENGINEER, an additional tack coat is considered necessary between any of the multiple lifts, it shall be applied as herein before specified and at the rate as directed.

H. Pavement Thickness Tests:

1. Pavement Thickness Test. Upon completion of the work and before final acceptance and final payment shall be made, pavement thickness test shall be made by the ENGINEER or his authorized representative unless otherwise specified in the special provisions or in the plans. The number and location of tests shall be at the discretion of the OWNER. The cost for the initial pavement thickness test shall be at the expense of the ENGINEER. In the event a deficiency in the thickness of pavement is revealed during normal testing operations, subsequent tests necessary to isolate the deficiency shall be at the CONTRACTOR's expense. The cost for the additional coring test shall be at the same rate charged by commercial laboratories.

I. Price Adjustment for Roadway Density:

1. The pavement of the unit price will be adjusted for roadway density as outlined in the following table. The adjustment will be applied on a lot by lot basis for each lift. The adjustment will be based on the average of five density tests. The price adjustment will be applied to the entire asphalt concrete mix which includes the HMAC aggregate, the asphalt cement and anti-stripping compound, is used.

<u>Average Density</u> <u>% of Lab Density</u>	<u>Percent of Contract</u> <u>Price To Be Paid</u>
Above 95%	100%
94.0 to 94.99	96%
93.0 to 93.99	91%

92.0 to 92.99

85%

Less than 92.0

\*

\* This lot shall be removed and replaced to meet specification requirements as ordered by the ENGINEER. In lieu thereof, the CONTRACTOR and the ENGINEER may agree in writing that for practical purposes, the lot shall not be removed and will be paid for at 50% of the contract price.

#### **PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

##### **4.01 INCIDENTAL WORK:**

- A. Prime coat, anti-stripping compound, where used and tack coat shall not be measured for direct payment, but shall be considered as subsidiary work pertaining to the placing of asphaltic mixtures of the contract price.

##### **4.02 MEASUREMENT:**

- A. Hot-mix asphalt concrete material shall be measured by the ton of 2,000 pounds or by the square yard of the type or types used in the completed and accepted work.
- B. Weight shall be determined by a certified scale approved by the OWNER and recorded serially numbered weight tickets, identifying the vehicle and presented to the ENGINEER's representative on the job.

##### **4.03 PAYMENT:**

- A. Work performed and materials furnished, as prescribed by this item, measured as provided herein, shall be paid at the unit bid price per ton or square yard for the type or types of hot mix asphalt concrete pavement shown on the proposal.
- B. Unit bid price shall be payment in full for quarrying; furnishing all materials; for all heating; mixing; hauling; cleaning existing base course or pavement; placing asphaltic mixtures; rolling and finishing; and for all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work, including the work and materials involved in the application of prime coat and tack coat.

**\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\***

## SECTION 02660

### CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER AND VALLEY GUTTER

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This work shall consist of the construction of concrete curb, concrete curb and gutter, concrete gutter or valley gutter, or combination thereof in compliance with these specifications, lines, grades, and details shown on the plans, or as directed by the ENGINEER.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Concrete and manufactured curb and gutter materials shall be subject to inspection and tests at plants and construction sites for compliance with quality requirements.
- B. Concrete curb and gutter or concrete valley gutter shall be constructed with concrete conforming to the provisions of Section 02614 - Portland Cement Concrete Paving, or Class "B" concrete conforming to the requirements of Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.
- C. Preformed expansion Joint Filler shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M-33 or M-153.
- D. Linseed Oil shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO D-260.
- E. Mineral Spirits shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO D-235.

##### 2.02 FOUNDATION

- A. Concrete curb and gutter or concrete valley gutter shall be placed on an approved foundation conforming to the requirements of the following City Of McAllen Specifications:
  - 1. Section 02210 - Subgrade Preparation.
  - 2. Section 02601 - Flexible Base.
  - 3. Section 02230 - Roadway Excavation, Borrow, and Embankment.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXCAVATION**

- A. When required, excavation shall be made to the specified depth, and the base upon which the curb and gutter or valley gutter is to be placed shall be compacted to a firm, even surface conforming to the requirements of Subsection 2.02 above.
- B. All soft and unacceptable material shall be removed and replaced with material approved by the ENGINEER in conformance with the requirements of Subsection 2.02 above.

### **3.02 FORMS**

- A. Forms shall be of wood or metal, straight, free from warp, and of such construction that there will be no interference to the inspection of grade or alignment.
- B. All forms shall extend for the entire depth of the curb and gutter and shall be braced and secured sufficiently so that no deflection from alignment or grade will occur during the placing of the concrete. Flexible forms shall be used in curved sections so that the top surface of the forms will form a smooth, continuous arc.

### **3.03 MIXING AND PLACING**

- A. Concrete shall be proportioned, mixed, and placed in accordance with the requirements of Section 02614 and Section 03300.
- B. Compaction of the concrete placed in forms shall be by vibration or other acceptable methods.
- C. Unless otherwise provided, the exposed surfaces of curbs and gutters shall be finished by belting or with wooden floats. Forms shall be left in place until the concrete has set sufficiently so that they can be removed without injury to the curb and gutter.

### **3.04 SECTIONS**

- A. Curb and gutter shall be constructed in sections having a uniform length of 20 feet, unless otherwise directed by the ENGINEER. Sections shall be separate by open joints 1/8 inch wide except at expansion joints.

### **3.05 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Expansion joints shall be formed at the intervals shown on the plans using a performed expansion joints filler having a thickness of 3/4 inch.
- B. When the curb and gutter is constructed adjacent to or on concrete pavement, expansion joints, shall be located opposite or at expansion joints in the pavement.

### **3.06 CURING**

- A. Immediately upon completion of the finishing, the curb and gutter shall be moistened and kept moist for 3 days, or the curb and gutter shall be cured by the use of membrane-forming material. The method and details of curing shall be subject to the approval of the ENGINEER.

### **3.07 SURFACE TREATMENT**

- A. The surface of concrete curb and gutter or concrete valley gutter shall be treated with a solution of Linseed Oil and Mineral Spirits in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

### **3.08 BACKFILLING**

- A. After the concrete has set sufficiently, the spaces in front and back of the curb shall be refilled to the required elevation with material approved by the ENGINEER, and shall be thoroughly tamped in layers of not more than 6 inches.

### **3.09 SLIP-FORM CONCRETE CURB, CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER OR CONCRETE VALLEY GUTTER**

- A. Any concrete curb or concrete curb and gutter, except on structures, may be placed using a slip form machine provided that the finished concrete curb or concrete curb and gutter is true to line and grade and the concrete is dense and of the required surface texture.
- B. The concrete shall be of a consistency that it will maintain the shape of the concrete curb or concrete curb and gutter section without support after slip forming.
- C. The top and face of the finished concrete curb or concrete curb and gutter shall be true an straight and the top surface of the concrete curb or concrete curb and gutter shall be of uniform width and free from humps, sags, or other irregularities.
- D. The forming portion of the slip form machine shall be readily adjustable vertically during the forward motion of the slip from machine to provide a variable height of concrete curb or concrete curb and gutter grade when necessary. A grade line gauge or pointer shall be attached to the slip form machine in such a manner that a continual comparison can be made between the concrete curb or concrete curb and gutter grade as indicated by the offset guidelines.
- E. Concrete shall be fed to the slip form machine at a uniform rate. The slip form machine shall be operated under sufficient uniform restraint to forward motion to produce a well compacted mass of concrete free from surface pits larger than 3/16 inch in diameter and requiring no further finishing, other than light brushing with a wet brush. Finishing with a brush application of grout will not be permitted.

- F. Transverse weakened plane and expansion joints shall be constructed at right angles to the line of the concrete curb, concrete curb and gutter, or concrete valley gutter.
- G. Expansion joints may be constructed by sawing through the concrete curb or concrete curb and gutter section to its full depth. The width of the cut shall be such as to admit the joint filler with a snug fit.
- H. The operations of sawing and inserting the joint filler shall be completed before curing the concrete. At the conclusion of the curing period the filler in each joint shall be checked for tightness of fit. The loose filler in any joint shall be mortared in place and cured.
- I. Excavation shall be as per Subsection 2.02 above.
- J. All remaining provisions of Subsection 2.02 above also apply, unless otherwise specified.

## **PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

### **4.01 MEASUREMENT**

- A. Curb and gutter, curb, and valley gutter shall be measured by the linear foot.
  - 1. Curb shall be measured along the front face of the section at the finished grade elevation.
  - 2. Combination curb and gutter will be measured along the face of the curb at the flowline of the gutter.
  - 3. Valley gutter will be measured along the flowline of the gutter.
- B. A deduction in length shall be made for drainage structures, such as catch basins or inlets, in the curb, gutter, or combination thereof.
- C. There will be no direct measurement or payment of materials used to construct curb and gutter, curb or valley gutter.
- D. Excavation or construction of embankment for foundation of curb, valley gutter, or combination curb and gutter will not be measured for payment.

### **4.02 PAYMENT**

- A. The accepted quantities of curb, valley gutter, and curb and gutter will be paid for at the contract unit bid price per linear foot for each kind and type specified complete in place.

- B. Foundation preparation by excavating or constructing embankment to the required sub-grade elevation is considered incidental to the completion of the work and no direct payment will be made thereof.
- C. Compensation will be for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals required for the work, all in accordance with the plans and these specifications.

**\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\***

## SECTION 02780

### FLAT WHEEL ROLLING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. This work shall consist of the compaction of subgrade, embankment, flexible base, surface treatments and asphalt surfaces by the operation of approved power roller as herein specified and as directed by the ENGINEER.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 EQUIPMENT:

A. Embankments and Flexible Bases

1. Power rollers shall be of the 3-wheel, self-propelled type, weighing not less than 10 tons and shall provide a compression on the rear wheels of not less than 325 pounds per linear of wheel width. All wheels shall be flat.
2. The rear wheels shall have a diameter of not less than 48 inches and each shall have a wheel width of not less than 20 inches.

B. Surface Treatments and Pavements

1. Power rollers shall be the 3-wheel or tandem, self-propelled type, weighing not less than 3 tons nor more than 6 tons. All wheels shall be flat.
2. Rollers shall be equipped with an adequate scraping or cleaning device on each wheel.
3. Rollers used to compact asphalt mixture shall be equipped with a water system which will keep all tires uniformly wet.
4. In lieu of the rolling equipment specified, the CONTRACTOR may, upon written permission from the ENGINEER, operate other compacting in the same period of time as the specified equipment. If the substituted compaction within the same period of time as would be expected of the specified equipment, as determined by the ENGINEER, its use shall be discontinued.
5. Rollers shall be maintained in good repair and operating condition and shall be approved by the ENGINEER.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 CONSTRUCTION METHODS:**

##### **A. Subgrades, Embankments and Flexible Base**

1. The subgrade or embankment layer or the base course shall be sprinkled if directed and rolling with a power roller shall start longitudinally at the sides and proceed towards the center, overlapping on successive trips by at least 1/2 the width of the rear wheel of the power roller.
2. On super-elevated curves, rolling shall begin at the low sides and progress toward the high sides. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different in length.
3. The rollers, unless otherwise directed, shall be operated at a speed between 2 and 3 miles per hour.

##### **B. Surface Treatments and Pavements**

1. Rolling shall be done to produce a satisfactory surface as called for in surface treatment and pavement items.
2. The sequence of work shall be as indicated for embankment layer or base course.
3. The operating speed shall be determined by the CONTRACTOR.

### **PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

#### **4.01 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:**

- A. No additional compensation will be made for materials, equipment or labor required by this item, but shall be considered incidental to the other items included in the contract.

**\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\***

## SECTION 02782

### PNEUMATIC TIRE ROLLING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. This work shall consist of the compaction of embankment, flexible base, surface treatments or pavements by the operation of approved pneumatic tire rollers.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

- A. When used on seal coats, asphaltic surface treatments and bituminous mixture pavements, the roller shall be self propelled and equipped with smooth tread tires with 45 psi tire pressure.
- B. The roller shall be so constructed as to be capable of being operated in both a forward and a reverse direction.
- C. When used on bituminous mixture pavements, the roller shall have suitable provision for moistening the surface of the tires while operating.
- D. When turning is impractical or detrimental to the work and when specifically directed by the ENGINEER, the roller shall be of the self-propelled type.
- E. In lieu of the rolling equipment specified, the CONTRACTOR may operate other compacting equipment that will produce equivalent relative compaction in the same period of time as the specified equipment. If the substituted compaction equipment fails to produce the desired compaction within the same period of time, its use shall be discontinued.
- F. Rollers shall be maintained in good repair and operating condition and shall be approved by the ENGINEER.

##### 2.02 LIGHT PNEUMATIC TIRE ROLLER:

- A. The light pneumatic tire roller shall consist of not less than 9 pneumatic tire wheels, running on axles in such manner that the rear group of tires will cover the entire gap between adjacent tires of the forward group and mounted in a rigid frame and provided with a loading platform or body suitable for ballast loading.
- B. The front axle shall be attached to the frame in such manner that the roller may be turned within a minimum circle.

- C. The pneumatic tire roller under working conditions shall have an effective rolling width of approximately 60 inches and shall be so designed that by ballast loading the total load be varied uniformly from 9,000 pounds or less to 18,000 pounds or more.
- D. The roller shall be equipped with tires that will afford ground contact pressures to 45 pounds per square inch or more. The operating load and tire air pressure shall be within the range of the manufacturer's chart. The roller under working conditions shall provide a uniform compression under all wheels.
- E. Individual tire inflation pressures shall be within +5 psi of each other.
- F. The pneumatic tire roller shall be drawn by either a suitable crawler type tractor, a pneumatic tired tractor, a truck of adequate tractive effort or may be of the self-propelled type and the roller, when drawn or propelled by either type of equipment, shall be considered a light pneumatic tire roller unit.

### **2.03 MEDIUM PNEUMATIC TIRE ROLLER (TYPE A):**

- A. The medium pneumatic tire roller (Type A) shall consist of not less than 7 pneumatic tired wheels, running on axles in such manner that the rear group of tires will cover the entire gap between adjacent tires of the forward group and mounted in a rigid frame and provided with a loading platform or body suitable for ballast loading.
- B. The front axles shall be attached to the frame in such a manner that the roller may be turned within a minimum circle. The pneumatic tire roller, under working conditions, shall have an effective rolling width of approximately 84 inches and shall be so designed that, by ballast loading, the total load may be varied uniformly from 23,500 pounds or less to 50,000 pounds or more.
- C. The roller shall be equipped with tires that will afford ground contact pressures to 80 pounds per square inch or more. Individual tire inflation pressures shall be within +5 psi of each other.
- D. The operating load and tire air pressure shall be within the range of the manufacturer's chart.
- E. The pneumatic tire roller shall be drawn by either a suitable crawler type tractor, a pneumatic tired tractor, a truck of adequate tractive effort or may be of the self-propelled type.
- F. The roller, when drawn or propelled by any type of equipment, shall be considered a medium pneumatic tire roller unit.
- G. The power unit shall have adequate tractive effort to properly move the operating roller at variable uniform speeds up to approximately 5 miles per hour.

## **2.04 MEDIUM PNEUMATIC TIRE ROLLER (Type B):**

- A. The medium pneumatic tire roller (Type B) shall conform to the requirements for Medium Pneumatic Tire Roller (Type A) as specified above, except that the roller shall be equipped with tires that will afford ground contact pressures to 90 psi or more.

## **PART 3 -EXECUTION**

### **3.01 CONSTRUCTION METHODS:**

- A. The embankment layer or the base course be sprinkled if directed and rolling with a pneumatic tire roller shall start longitudinally at the sides and proceed towards the center, overlapping on successive trips by at least 1/2 of width of the pneumatic tire roller.
- B. On super-elevated curves, rolling shall begin at the low sides and progress towards the high sides.
- C. Alternative trips of the roller shall be slightly different in length.
- D. The light pneumatic tire roller shall be operated at speeds between 2 and 6 miles per hour for asphalt surfacing work and all other work.
- E. The medium pneumatic tire roller shall be operated at speeds which produce a satisfactory product.
- F. Sufficient rollers shall be provided to compact the material in a satisfactory manner. When operations are so isolated from one another that 1 roller unit cannot perform the required compaction satisfactorily, additional roller units shall be provided.

## **PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

### **4.01 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:**

- A. No additional compensation will be made for materials, equipment or labor required by this item, but shall be considered subsidiary to the various items of the contract.

**\* \* \* END OF SECTION \* \* \***

## **SECTION 02784**

### **TAMPING ROLLING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK:**

- A. This work shall consist of the compaction of embankment by the operation of approved tamping rollers as herein specified and as directed by the ENGINEER.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.01 EQUIPMENT:**

- A. The tamping rollers shall consist of two metal rollers, drums or shells of 40 inches minimum diameter; each not less than 42 inches in length and unit mounted in a rigid frame in such a manner that each roller may oscillate independently of the other.
- B. Each roller, drum or shell be surmounted by metal studs with tamping feet projecting not less than 7 inches from the surface and spaced not less than 6 inches nor more than 10 inches, measured diagonally center to center and the cross sectional area of each tamping foot, measured perpendicularly to the axis of the stud, shall not be less than 5 nor 8 square inches.
- C. The roller shall be supplemented with cleaning teeth to provide self cleaning.
- D. The roller shall be so designed that, by ballast loading, the load on each tamping foot may be varied uniformly from 125 to 175 psi of cross sectional area. The load per tamping foot will be determined by dividing the total weight of the roller by the number of tamping feet in 1 row parallel to or approximately parallel to the axis of the roller.
- E. The compression to be provided at any time shall be as directed by the ENGINEER. The tamping roller shall be drawn by suitable power equipment of adequate tractive effort.
- F. Two tamping roller, consisting of 4 cylinders, conforming to the above prescribed requirements, drawn by approved power equipment, shall be considered a roller unit.
- G. Where turning is impractical or detrimental to the work and when specifically directed by the ENGINEER, 1 tamping roller consisting of 2 cylinders fastened to the front end of approved power equipment, shall be considered a roller unit.

- H. In lieu of the rolling equipment specified, the CONTRACTOR may, upon written permission from the ENGINEER, operate other compacting equipment that will produce equivalent relative compaction in the same period of time as the specified equipment. If the substituted compaction equipment fails to produce the desired compaction within the same period of time as would be expected of the specified equipment, as determined by the ENGINEER, its use shall be discontinued.
- I. Rollers shall be maintained in good repair and operating condition and shall be approved by the ENGINEER.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 CONSTRUCTION METHODS:**

- A. This work shall be done only when ordered by the ENGINEER.
- B. The embankment layer or the base courses shall be sprinkled if directed and rolling with a tamping roller unit shall start longitudinally at the sides and proceed toward the center, overlapping on successive trips by at least 1/2 of the width of the tamping roller unit.
- C. On super-elevated curves, rolling shall begin at the low sides and progress toward the high sides. Alternate trips of the unit shall be slightly different in length.
- D. The tamping roller unit, unless otherwise directed, shall be operated at a speed between 2 and 3 miles per hour.
- E. Sufficient roller shall be provided to compact the material in a satisfactory manner.
- F. The minimum number of rolling units shall be governed by the progress in placing the material to be compacted. The quantity of material placed per hour shall be determined by averaging the total quantity of material placed within any 1 working day.
- G. When operations are so isolated from one another that one roller cannot perform the required compaction satisfactorily, additional roller shall be provided and operated as directed by the ENGINEER.

### **PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

#### **4.01 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:**

- A. No additional payment will be made for the materials, equipment or labor required by this item, but shall be considered subsidiary to the various items included in the contract.

**\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\***

## SECTION 02786

### PROOF ROLLING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION WORK:

- A. This work shall consist of furnishing and operating heavy pneumatic tired compaction equipment for testing the compaction of embankment, sub-grade or flexible base.
- B. Proof roll is to be used to locate unstable areas.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 EQUIPMENT:

- A. The proof rolling equipment shall consist of not less than 4 pneumatic tired wheels, running on axles carrying not more than 2 wheels and mounted in a rigid frame and provided with loading platform or body suitable for ballast loading.
- B. All wheels shall be arranged so that they will carry approximately equal loads when operating on uneven surfaces.
- C. The proof roller under working conditions shall have a rolling width of from 8 feet to 10 feet and shall be so designed that, by ballast loading, the gross load may be varied uniformly from 25 tons to 50 tons.
- D. The tires shall be capable of operating under the various loads with variable air pressure up to 150 pounds per square inch. The operating load and tire pressure shall be within the range of the manufacturer's chart as directed by the ENGINEER.
- E. The proof roller shall be drawn by a suitable crawler type tractor or rubber tire tractor of adequate tractive effort or may be of self-propelled type. There shall be a sufficient quantity of ballast available to load the equipment to a maximum gross weight of 50 tons.
- F. Rubber tired tractive equipment shall be used on base courses.
- G. Other type tractive equipment may be used on embankment sub-grade.
- H. The heavy pneumatic tire roller unit shall be capable of turning 180 degrees in the crown width.

- I. In lieu of the rolling equipment specified, the CONTRACTOR may, upon written permission from the ENGINEER, operate other equipment that will produce equivalent results as the specified equipment. If the substituted equipment fails to produce the desired results as would be expected of the specified equipment as determined by the ENGINEER, its use shall be discontinued.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 CONSTRUCTION METHODS:**

- A. This work shall be done to proof all prepared sub-grades and flexible base courses or as directed by the ENGINEER.
- B. On embankment compaction, each layer will be placed to specified thickness at optimum moisture and compacted with conventional equipment to comply with the requirements of the governing embankment item.
- C. Prior to placing the overlaying course, the layer shall be proof rolled as directed by the ENGINEER.
- D. When the operation of the proof rolling unit shows an area to be unstable or non-uniform, such area shall be brought to satisfactory stability and uniformity by additional compaction, by removal of unsuitable materials or replacement with suitable materials and re-compaction.
- E. The surface tested shall then be checked for conformity with line and grade and any irregularities corrected.
- F. Roller shall be operated at speeds between 2 and 6 miles per hour or as directed by the ENGINEER.

### **PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

#### **4.01 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT:**

- A. No additional payment will be made for the materials, equipment or labor required by this item, but shall be considered subsidiary to the various items included in the contract.

**\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\***

## SECTION 03300

### CAST-IN-PLACE-CONCRETE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK COVERED:

- A. Mixing, placing, finishing and providing all related services necessary to construct all cast-in-place concrete work indicated on plans.

##### 1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Comply with the latest published edition of the American Concrete Institute (ACI) and American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) standards and codes:
  - 1. ACI 315 - Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing.
  - 2. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
  - 3. ACI 347 - Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork.
  - 4. ASTM A36 - Structural Steel.
  - 5. ASTM C33 - Concrete Aggregates.
  - 6. ASTM C39 - Concrete Strength of Molded Concrete Cylinders.
  - 7. ASTM C94 - Ready-Mixed Concrete.
  - 8. ASTM C143 - Slump of Portland Cement Concrete.
  - 9. ASTM C150 - Portland Cement.
  - 10. ASTM C309 - Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
  - 11. ACI 304 - Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete.
  - 12. ACI 301 - Specification for Structural Concrete for Building.
- B. Submit compliance submittals as specified in Division 1, including but not limited to the following: bar schedule, bar details, shop drawings including size and location of openings, water stops, joint systems and curing method.
- C. Submit proposed concrete mix proportions to ENGINEER prior to placing concrete.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT:

- A. Type I, Type II or Type III conforming to ASTM C150 as modified by Texas Department of Highways and Public Transportation, 1982 Standard Specifications.
- B. Type I or Type II cement may be used unless Type II is specified.
- C. Except when Type II specified, Type III may be used when the anticipated air temperature for the succeeding 12 hours will not exceed 60°F.

- D. Type III may be used in all precast pre-stressed concrete except in piling when Type II cement is required for substructure concrete.
- E. All cement used in a monolithic placement shall be of the same type.
- F. May be either bagged or bulk. Partially set or caked cement will be rejected.
- G. All types of cements shall be "low-alkali" cements.

**2.02 WATER:**

- A. Clear, fresh, free from injurious amounts of oil, alkaline, acid or organic matter or other deleterious substances and shall not contain more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as CL nor more than 1000 parts per million of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>.
- B. The sand, or mixture of sand, comprising a single fine aggregate, shall consist of clean, hard, durable, un-coated grains and shall be essentially free from clay lumps, salt or alkali, and other foreign material.
- C. The maximum permissible percentage, by weight, of deleterious substances shall not exceed the following:

Material removed by decantation	3.0%
Other deleterious substances such as coal, shale, coated grains and soft flaky particles	3.0%

An additional loss of 2% by decantation may be allowed, provided this new additional loss is material of the same quality as specified for fine aggregate or mineral filler.

- D. Gradation, percent of weight retained:

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>% Retained</u>
3/8 inch	0
No. 4	0 - 5
No. 8	0 - 20
No. 16	0 - 50
No. 30	0 - 75
No. 50	0 - 90
No. 100	0 - 100
No. 200	0 - 100

- E. Fineness Modulus: for Grade 1 only - 2.3 minimum, 3.1 maximum.
- F. Miner Filler:
  1. May be added upon written authorization of ENGINEER.
  2. Shall be stone dust or clean crushed sand, or other approved inert material.
  3. Shall not exceed 5% of the fine aggregate.
  4. Shall meet the following requirements:

Passing No. 30 sieve	95 to 100%
Passing No. 100 sieve	70 to 100%

**2.04 COARSE AGGREGATE:**

- A. Crushed stone, gravel, crushed gravel, crushed blast furnace slag or a combination of these.
- B. Gravel and crushed gravel shall consist of clean, hard durable particles, free from adherent coating, thin or elongated pieces, soft or disintegrated particles, dirt, organic or deleterious substances, salt or alkali, and other foreign material.
- C. Crushed stone shall consist of the clean, dust free product resulting from crushing of stone. There shall be no adherent coatings, clay, loam organic or deleterious substance, salt or alkali, and other foreign material.
- D. The maximum permissible percentage, by weight, of deleterious substances shall not exceed the following:

Material removed by decantation	1.0%
Shale, slate or other similar material	1.0%
Clay lumps	0.25%
Soft fragments	3.0%
Other deleterious substances, including friable, thin, elongated or laminated pieces	3.0%

- E. Course aggregates shall have a percent wear of not more than 45 when tested in accordance with Test Method Tex-410-A.
- F. Gradation, percent of weight retained on:

<u>Grade No. 1 - Maximum Nominal Size 2 1/2 in. (63 MM)</u>	
<u>Sieve</u>	<u>Percentage Retained</u>
2 1/2 in.	0%
2 in.	0 - 20%
1 1/2 in.	15 - 50%
3/4 in.	60 - 80%
No. 4	95 - 100%
<u>Grade No. 2 - Maximum Nominal Size 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)</u>	

<u>Sieve</u>	<u>Percentage Retained</u>
2 in.	0%
1 1/2 in.	0 - 5%
3/4 in.	30 - 65%
3/8 in.	7 - 90%
No. 4	95 - 100%

Grade No. 4 - Maximum Nominal Size 3/8 in. (9.5mm)

<u>Sieve</u>	<u>Percentage Retained</u>
1/2 in.	0 - 5%
3/8	5 - 30%
No. 4	75 - 100%

- G. Gradation Requirements - maximum size of aggregate for structural concrete shall not exceed three inches, and shall be reduced in size to meet the following conditions:
1. One-sixth of the least dimension between forms of that part of the structure in which concrete is to be placed;
  2. Three-fourths of the clear space between reinforcement.
  3. The maximum size aggregate is defined as the clear space between the sides of the smallest square opening through which 95 percent of the weight of the aggregate can be passed.
  4. Unless otherwise noted or restricted by above Grade No. 2, gradation shall be used.

**2.05 PIT-RUN AGGREGATE:**

- A. Pit-run aggregate is the natural gravel and sand obtained from pits without the addition of other fine or coarse aggregates, and shall consist of hard, durable, uncoated pebbles or stone particles mixed with sand.
- B. Pit-run aggregate shall be free from lumps of clay and injurious amounts of dust, shale, soft or flaky particles, salt and alkali.
- C. Pit-run aggregate shall not be used for high-strength concrete of 3000 psi and above.
- E. Pit-run aggregate may be used only for concrete cushion, cradle and protection for pipe.

**2.06 ADMIXTURES:**

- A. Concrete admixtures shall comply with Section 03320.

**2.07 REINFORCING STEEL:**

- A. Reinforcing steel shall comply with Section 03320.

## **2.08 CURING MATERIALS:**

- A. Liquid Membrane: white pigmented chlorinated rubber, ASTM C309.
- B. Liquid Membrane: resin base, clear compound, permitting application of paint, Serviced Products Corp. - Code 2802 or equal.
- C. Plastic Film: white pigmented, 0.00085" (minimum) thick.
- D. Burlap: jute fabric, lean, free of impurities.
- E. Surface Hardener: gray crystal, acidic fluosilicate base, slightly hygroscopic chemical surface hardener, SIKA Chemical Corp. or equal.

## **2.09 JOINT MATERIALS:**

- A. Joint Sealer: hot poured, non-extruding, elastic, ASTM D1190.
- B. Preformed Expansion Joint Filler: non-extruding, bituminous fiber, ASTM D1751.

## **2.10 WATERSTOP:**

- A. Polyvinyl chloride or rubber, center bulb.
- B. Size to suit joints, minimum 6".

## **2.11 FORM MATERIALS:**

- A. Use plywood, metal, metal framed plywood faced or other acceptable panel-type material.
- B. Coat forms with non-bonding, non-staining commercial compounds.

## **2.12 MOISTURE BARRIER:**

- A. Polyethylene sheet, minimum 8 mil., ASTM E154.

## **2.13 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN AND CONTROL:**

- A. Submit not less than 10 days prior to the start of concreting operations, to the ENGINEER.
  - 1. Mix design, using a course aggregate factor acceptable to the Engineer.
  - 2. Sufficient samples of all materials to be incorporated into the mix for testing.
  - 3. Full description of the source of supply of each material component.
- B. Course aggregate factor:
  - 1. Not more than 0.82 when voids less than 48%.
  - 2. Not more than 0.85 when voids exceed 48%.

3. Not less than 0.68.

- C. No changes or deviations from proportions or sources of supply without approval of ENGINEER.
- D. No concrete may be placed on the job site until the mix design has been approved by ENGINEER in writing to the CONTRACTOR.

**2.14 CONCRETE QUALITY:**

- A. Consistency:
  - 1. Mortar shall cling to the course aggregate.
  - 2. The aggregate shall not segregate during transport.
  - 3. The concrete and mortar shall show no free water when removed from the mixer.
- B. The consistency should allow the completion of all finishing operations with the addition of water to the surface.
- C. The concrete shall be uniform, workable, cohesive, possess satisfactory finishing qualities and be of the stiffest consistency that can be placed and vibrated into a homogeneous mass.
- D. Excessive bleeding shall be avoided.
- E. Slump requirements shall be as follows:

<u>Structural Concrete</u>	<u>Avg. Slump</u>	<u>Max. Slump</u>
(a) Cased Drilled Shafts and thin-walled Sections (9 inches or less)	4	5
(b) Slabs, Caps, Columns, Piers, Wall Sections Over 9 inches, etc.	3	4
(c) Slip Form Paving Underwater or seal concrete		2 1/2
(d) Rip-Rap, curb, Gutter and other Miscellaneous Concrete	As Specified	By Owner

**Note:** No concrete shall be permitted with slump in excess of the maximums shown. Any concrete mix failing to meet the above consistency requirements, although meeting the slump requirements shall be considered unsatisfactory; and the mix shall be changed to correct such unsatisfactory conditions.

- F. The concrete shall comply with Table 1 below:

**TABLE 1 - CLASSES OF CONCRETE**

CLASS OF CONCRETE	MIN.-MAX. SX. CEMENT	MIN. BEAM STRENGTH 28-DAY PSI	MIN. BEAM STRENGTH 7-DAY PSI	MAX. WATER CEMENT RATIO ITEM 2.1.1.	COARSE NO.
A.	5.0	3000	500	6.5	2-3-4
B	4.0	2000	330	8.0	2-3-4
C*	6.0	3600	600	6.0	1-2-3-***
D	3.0	1500	250	11.0	2-3-4
E	6.0	3000	500	7.0	2-3
F	6.5	4200	700	5.5	2-3
H***	6.5-8.0	AS SPECIFIED ON PLANS	N/A	5.5	3

\* Entrained Air:

\*\* No. 1 course aggregate may be used in foundations only (except cased drilled shafts).

\*\*\* Pre-stressed Concrete.

\*\*\*\* ASTM C 293 (Center Point).

## 2.15 GROUT:

### A. Non-Shrink:

1. Use pre-mix non-shrink, Embeco Premixed Grout or Embeco Pre Mixed Mortar by Master Builders Company or equal.
2. Keep water to a minimum for placing by the dry packing method.

### B. Grout for Bonding:

1. 1 part cement to 1 1/2 parts sand by weight.
2. Keep water to a minimum.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 SUBGRADE:

- A. Insure sub-grade is true to line and grade and compacted as specified.

- B. Fill and re-compact any ruts or depressions.
- C. Check cross section with a template.
- D. Place moisture barrier or moisten sub-grade prior to placing of concrete. Method to be approved by the ENGINEER.

### **3.02 FORMS:**

- A. Provide forms for all concrete work including footings and base slabs.
- B. Construct forms so that completed concrete will conform to shapes, lines, grades and dimensions indicated and required.
- C. Forms shall be true, plumb and level with reasonable tight joints. Adequately support and brace forms.
- D. Place anchors, inserts, bolts, sleeves and other device indicated or required for the various portions of all the work.
- E. Oil temporary forms with non-staining form oil before reinforcing steel is placed.
- F. Rough form finish as defined by ACI 301 permitted for concealed concrete.
- G. Smooth form finish as defined by ACI 301 permitted for concealed concrete.
- H. Provide 3/4 inch chamfer on exposed corners and edges, and 1-foot below ground level.

### **3.03 REMOVAL OF FORMS:**

- A. Do not remove forms or supports until concrete has acquired sufficient strength to safely support its own weight and the superimposed loads.
- B. Mixing shall be done in a mixer of adequate size and type to produce uniform distribution of the material throughout the mass.
- C. The mixer shall have a plate affixed showing the manufacturer's recommended operating data and it shall be operated within the speed and capacity limits stated thereon.
- D. The absolute volume of the concrete batch shall not exceed the rated capacity of the mixer.
- E. The entire contents of the drum shall be discharged before any materials are placed.
- F. Improperly mixed concrete will not be placed.
- G. The mixing time shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the mixer manufacturer.

H. Transix Mix Concrete:

1. Sufficient transit mix equipment shall be assigned exclusively to the project as required for continuous operation.
2. Satisfactory evidence shall be furnished so that the delivery of concrete shall be continuous at regular and uniform intervals, without stoppage or interruption.
3. Concrete shall not be placed on the job after a period of 1 hours after the cement has been placed in the mixer, with mixer turning; 30 minutes without mixer turning.

I. Continuous Volumetric Mix Concrete:

1. A mobile, continuous, Volumetric mixer of the rotating puddle type may be used for when approved by ENGINEER.
2. Mixers shall be designed to receive all the concrete ingredients, including admixtures, required by the mix design in a continuous uniform rate and mix them to the required consistency before discharging.
3. The mixers shall have adequate water supply and metering devices.
4. Calibration of these mixers will be required.

**3.04 PLACING CONCRETE:**

- A. The minimum temperature of all concrete at the time of placement shall not be less than 50° F.
- B. Clean transporting equipment, reinforcing and embedded items before placing concrete.
- C. Batch trucks or paving equipment not permitted on prepared sub-grade unless authorized by the ENGINEER based on actual job conditions.
- D. Place no concrete until after inspection of forms by ENGINEER.
- E. The maximum time interval between the addition of cement to the batch, and the placing of concrete in the forms shall not exceed the following:

<u>AIR OR CONCRETE TEMPERATURE</u>	<u>NON-AGITATED CONCRETE</u>	<u>MAXIMUM TIME</u>
80 deg. F or Above	(26.6 deg. C)	15 minutes
35 deg. F or 79 deg. F	(1.6 to 26.1 deg. C)	30 minutes

## AGITATED CONCRETE

90 deg. F or Above	(32.2 deg. C)	45 minutes
75 deg F to 89 deg. F	(23.9 to 31.6 deg. C)	60 minutes
35 deg. F to 74 deg. F	(1.6 to 23.3 deg. C)	90 minutes

- F. Prevent segregation during placing.
- G. Consolidate flat work with one pass of mechanical vibrator moving parallel to centerline. Unusual sections and widths may be hand puddled and finished.
- H. Place concrete continuously so that each pour unit will be monolithic in construction and will terminate at expansion, contraction or construction joint. Permit not more than 30 minutes between depositing adjacent batches.
- I. Place slab concrete over membrane waterproofing before waterproofing has become damaged or dirty.
- J. Concrete placement will not be permitted when impending weather conditions will impair the quality of work.
- K. Slope horizontal surfaces of exterior concrete for drainage.
- L. Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 24 inches. Avoid inclined construction joints. Place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.
- M. Consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spreading, rodding or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI 309.
- N. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside of forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine. Place vibrators to penetrate placed layer of concrete and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. Limit vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix.

### **3.05 PLACING CONCRETE IN WATER:**

- A. Concrete shall be deposited in water only when specified on the plans or with written permission of the ENGINEER.
- B. The forms or cofferdams shall be sufficiently tight to prevent any water current passing through the space in which the concrete is deposited.

- C. Pump will not be permitted during the concrete placing, nor until it has set for at least 36 hours.
- D. The concrete shall be placed with a tremie, closed bottom-dump bucket or other approved method.
- E. The concrete shall not be allowed to fall freely through the water nor shall it be disturbed after it has been placed. Its surface shall be kept approximately level during placement.
- F. The tremie shall consist of a water tight tube 14 inches or less in diameter. It shall be constructed so that the bottom can be sealed and opened after it is in place and fully charged with concrete. It shall be supported so that it can be easily moved horizontally to cover all the work area and vertically to control the concrete flow. The lower end of the tremie shall be submerged in the concrete at all times.
- G. Bottom-dump buckets used for underwater placing shall have a capacity of not less than one-half cubic yard. It shall be lowered gradually and carefully until it rests upon the concrete already gradually and carefully until it rests upon the concrete already placed and raised very slowly during the upward travel; the intent being to maintain still water at the point of discharge and to avoid agitating the mixture.
- H. The placing operations shall be continuous until the work is complete.
- I. Unless otherwise specified all concrete placed under water, except seal concrete, shall contain an additional sack of cement per cubic yard.

### 3.06 JOINTS:

#### A. CONTRACTOR:

1. Extend entirely across flat slabs at locations shown.
2. Location where not shown; maximum spacing is:
  - a. Driveways: 10'
  - b. Sidewalks: 4'
  - c. Other flat slabs: 20 times slab thickness.
3. Saw depth not less than 1/4 slab thickness.

#### B. Expansion:

1. Install where shown on the plans.
2. Locations where not shown: all structures and features which project through, into or against slab.
3. Install according to manufacturer's recommendations, set material securely before placing concrete.
4. Install 1 inch width unless shown otherwise.

C. Filling Joints:

1. Fill not later than 14 days after sawing.
2. Fill immediately following cleaning.
3. Fill to 1/8" of surface.
4. Remove excess while material is still pliable.
5. Refill low areas where necessary.
6. Omit filling sidewalk joints.

**3.07 FINISHING EXTERIOR FLAT WORK:**

- A. Strike off and float as required.
- B. Check surface with ten foot straight edge, maximum variance allowed - 1/8".
- C. Drag concrete surface longitudinally with double thickness burlap drag after completion of straight edging unless noted otherwise.
- D. Use edger on edges of slab.

**3.08 CURING:**

- A. CONTRACTOR shall inform the ENGINEER fully of the methods and procedures proposed for curing; shall provide proper equipment and material in adequate amounts; shall have approval of the proposed method, equipment and material prior to placing concrete.
- B. All concrete shall be cured for a period of 4 curing days except as noted herein.

**EXCEPTIONS TO 4-DAY CURING**

<u>Description</u>	<u>Required Curing</u>
Upper Surfaces of Bridge Roadway, Median and Sidewalk Slabs and Top Slabs of Direct Traffic Culverts	8 Curing Days

A curing day is defined as a calendar day when the ambient temperature, taken in the shade

**\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\***

## SECTION 03320

### CONCRETE ADMIXTURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. This work shall consist of furnishing materials for use as admixtures in concrete.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 AIR ENTRAINING ADMIXTURE

- A. An "Air Entraining Admixture" is defined as a material which, when added to a concrete mixture in the correct quantity, will entrain uniformly dispersed microscopic air.
- B. This admixture shall conform to ASTM C 260, modified as follows:
1. The cement used in any series of tests shall be either the cement proposed for specific work or a "reference" Type I cement from one mill.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated, the minimum relative durability factor shall be 80.
- C. The air entraining admixture used in the reference concrete shall be high quality neutralized Vinsol Resin.

##### 2.02 WATER - REDUCING, RETARDING ADMIXTURE

- A. A "Water-reducing, Retarding Admixture" is defined as a material which, when added to a concrete mixture in the correct quantity, will reduce the quantity of mixing water required to produce concrete of a given consistency and retard the initial set of the concrete.
- B. This mixture shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type A or D, modified as follows:
1. The water-reducing retarder shall retard the initial set of the plastic concrete a minimum of 2 hour and a maximum of 4 hours when the materials are at a temperature of 90 F, the dosage rate specified by the manufacturer.
  2. The cement used in any series of tests shall be either the cement proposed for specific work or a "reference" Type I cement for one mill.
  3. All concrete tested shall contain entrained air.

## **2.03 WATER-REDUCING ADMIXTURE**

- A. "Water-reducing Admixture" is defined as a material which when added to a concrete mixture in the correct quantity, will reduce the quantity of mixing water required to produce concrete of a given consistency and required strength.
- B. This admixture shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type A.

## **2.04 ACCELERATING ADMIXTURE**

- A. In "Accelerating Admixture" is defined as an admixture that accelerates the setting time and the early strength development of concrete.
- B. This admixture shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type C, modified as follows:
  - 1. This accelerating admixture will contain no chlorides and shall be used in the liquid form only.

## **2.05 HIGH RANGE WATER REDUCING ADMIXTURES**

- A. A "High-range Water Reducing Admixture," referred to as a super plaster size, is defined as a synthetic polymer material which, when added to a low slump concrete mixture increases the slump without segregation, impermeability and durability of the mix.
- B. This admixture shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type F or G, modified as follows:
  - 1. It shall reduce the required water by a minimum of 15 percent.
  - 2. It shall increase the 7 day compressive strength of the concrete by a minimum of 25 percent.
- C. The admixture when added to the mix shall produce the following:
  - 1. Modify a low slump concrete, without the addition of water, to produce a slump which conforms to the range indicated.
  - 2. It shall prevent a temperature rise of the mix above 100 F during high ambient conditions.
  - 3. It shall not increase the chloride content of mix.

## **2.06 CERTIFICATION**

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall submit the name of the admixture proposed and manufacturer's certification that products selected meet the requirements of this item and of ASTM C 260 and C 494 as required.

- B. If more than one admixture is proposed in the concrete mix, a statement of compatibility of components shall accompany certification.
- C. The ENGINEER may request additional information to be submitted such as infrared spectrophotometry scan, solids content, ph value, etc., for further identification.
- D. A change in formulation discovered by any of the tests prescribed herein or other means and not reported and re-tested, may be cause to permanently bar the manufacturer from furnishing admixtures for COUNTY work.
- E. The ENGINEER reserves the right to perform any or all of the tests required by ASTM C 260 and C 494 as a check on the tests reported by the manufacturer.
- F. In case of any variance, the ENGINEER tests will govern.

## **2.07 APPROVAL**

- A. The ENGINEER shall approve all admixtures and dosage. Approval of admixtures shall be based on previous performance of the admixture.
- B. The dosage will be determined from the manufacturer's recommendations, trial mixes or current job approved mix designs, if it is shown that no substantial change in any of the proposed ingredients has been made.
- C. Should the CONTRACTOR desire to change the admixture or dosage approved during the progress of the work, the CONTRACTOR shall perform trial mixes at his own expense and submit the new mix design for approval.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 CONSTRUCTION METHODS**

- A. No concrete shall be delivered to the project until the mix design is approved. All concrete delivered shall conform to the approved job mix formula. Unless otherwise indicated, all concrete shall be air entrained. All admixtures will be added at the Batch Plant. All admixtures shall be in the liquid state. No admixtures shall be dispensed on dry aggregates. Each admixture shall be dispensed separately, but at the same time as the mixing water.
- B. An approved job mix formula for normal hot weather concreting may not perform satisfactorily for extended retardation, in which case its use will not be permitted.
- C. The rotation of the mixer shall be sufficient to thoroughly mix the admixture into the concrete.
- D. Admixtures shall be agitated as required to prevent separation or sedimentation of solids. Air agitation of Neutralized Vinsol Resin will not be permitted.

- E. Normally air entraining agents shall be charged into the mixer at the beginning of the batch and retarding or water reducing admixtures shall be charged into the mixer during the last part (approximately 1/3) of the batch when an air-entraining agent is used.
- F. Accelerating admixtures will not be used only on the written approval of ENGINEER. Accelerating admixtures will not be permitted in bridge decks, direct traffic culvert slabs at any time nor when Type II cement is specified.
- G. All admixtures shall be of the same brand from only one manufacturer for the entire project, unless otherwise approved by the ENGINEER.
- H. Accelerators will be used only to meet special project requirements and will require the approval of the ENGINEER.
- I. For individual placements of concrete of 25 cubic yards or more and for all ready-mix concrete, the admixture shall be measured and dispensed by a readily adjustable dispenser. When set to a predetermined volume, the dispenser shall fill to the preset amount and hold it positively without leakage until the operator releases the content into the mixing water by some positive means. Unless otherwise indicated, completely automatic dispensing will not be required, except for use with a full automatic plant.
- J. The calibrated container shall be a measuring reservoir of the type where the level of the admixture is visible at all times. A strip gauge with one ounce increments for air entraining admixtures, ten ounce increments for dispersing admixtures, shall be attached securely to the measuring apparatus. This strip shall be a material possessing weather resistant qualities. The accuracy equipment shall visibly show the total amount to be dispensed for ready check by the ENGINEER.
- K. When individual placements of less than 25 cubic yards and with the concrete batched on the job site, the ENGINEER may waive the requirements for mechanical dispensing equipment.
- L. When high range water reducing admixtures are indicated the following will be observed:
  - 1. Ready-mixed concrete shall be delivered in transit mixers and the capacity of the transit mixture shall be reduced for each batch by 25 percent of the rated capacity to assure proper mixing.
  - 2. If during the placement of concrete, a change in slump resulting in a slump loss in excess of 3 inches is noted, the remaining concrete shall be rejected.
  - 3. The addition of water will not be permitted at the job site.
  - 4. Only one liquid admixture shall be used to achieve the desired results, except where air entrainment is indicated, the air entrainment agent will be

permitted.

5. The concrete design shall meet the following requirements:

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>TEST</u>	<u>VALUE</u>
Air entrainment	ASTM C 260	3 to 6 percent
High range water reducing Admixture	ASTM C 494 Type F or G	
Water cement ratio Gal/.Sack Max.		6.25
Minimum cement content in Sacks (94 lb. sack)		6.0
Coarse aggregate factor		6.5
Slump Maximum, inches		10
Flexural strength @ 7 days, psi		650
Maximum concrete temperature F		100

#### **PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- 4.01** No additional compensation will be made for the materials, equipment test or methods required by this item, but shall be considered subsidiary to various items included in the contract.

**\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\***

## SECTION 09100

### CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. This item shall consist of the construction, manipulation, maintenance and removal, if required, of detours of the length and to the lines, grades, and typical sections indicated and providing for installing, moving, replacing, maintaining, cleaning and removing upon completion of the work, as required, all detour markers, signs, barricades and other devices used in traffic control and handling at the construction site as indicated or as directed by the ENGINEER.
- B. This item shall also consist of providing, installing, moving, replacing, maintaining, cleaning and removing temporary or permanent street closure barricades, signs or other devices required to handle the traffic in conformance with the current edition of the Texas Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Street and Highways and as indicated or directed by the ENGINEER.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNS:

- A. Construction traffic control signs shall conform to the provisions of Section 9000 except as noted in the plans or as directed by the ENGINEER.
- B. Construction traffic control signs used herein shall be fabricated using sheeting conforming to the requirements of Table 9000-3.
- C. The substrate for construction signs need only be sufficiently durable to last the life of the project and sufficiently rigid to hold the sheeting in a flat plane.

##### 2.02 SIGN SUPPORTS:

- A. Supports for construction traffic control signs shall be grade #2 fir or yellow pine, pressure treated with pentachlorophenol.
- B. Supports shall have a minimum nominal size of 4-inches x 4-inches and conform to the details shown on the plans.

### **2.03 PORTABLE SIGN SUPPORT:**

- A. Materials for portable sign supports shall comply with the details shown on the plans. Portable sign supports other than those shown on the plans shall be submitted to the Project Manager for approval prior to use.

### **2.04 BARRICADES:**

- A. Barricades shall be classified as Type I, Type II, or Type III and shall comply with the details shown on the plans and the TMUTCD.
- B. Barricade rails shall be fabricated using S4S grade #2 fir or yellow pine and reflectorized sheeting conforming to the requirements shown in Table 9000-3.

### **2.05 VERTICAL PANELS:**

- A. Materials for vertical panels shall conform to the details shown on the plans. Vertical panels shall be reflectorized with orange and white reflective sheeting or tape in accordance with the requirements of the TMUTCD and Table 9000-3.

### **2.06 CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC MARKINGS:**

- A. Construction traffic markings shall comply with Section 9990 and the details shown in the plans.

### **2.07 ABBREVIATED PAVEMENT MARKINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION:**

- A. The pavement-marking material shall consist of an adhesive-backed reflective tape which can be applied to the pavement. Markings shall be of goof appearance, have straight, unbroken edges and have a color that complies with all federal regulations.

#### **1. COLOR**

- a) The markings, as well as retroreflected light from the markings, shall be white or yellow as indicated.

#### **2. VISIBILITY**

- a) The pavement markings (during daylight hours) shall be distinctively visible for a minimum of 300 feet unless sight distance is restricted by geometric roadway features.
- b) The pavement markings (when illuminated by automobile low beam headlights at night) shall be distinctly visible for a minimum of 160 feet unless sight distance is restricted by geometric features.
- c) The above day and night visibility requirements shall be met when viewed from an automobile traveling on the roadway.

**2.08 CHANNELIZATION DEVICES:**

**A. BARRELS**

- 1. Barrels shall be of metal or nonmetal composition approved by the ENGINEER and of 30 to 55 gallon capacity. Only one size may be used on the project. The barrels shall be reflectorized with orange and white reflective sheeting or tape in accordance with the requirements of TMUTCD and Table 9000-3. The markings on the barrels shall be horizontal, circumferential, orange wide. There shall be a minimum of 55 alternating orange and white stripes on each barrel. Barrels shall also conform to the details shown on the plans.
- 2. Type "B" barrels shall be equipped with either Type "A" low intensity or Type "C" steady- burn warning lights complying with the provisions to TMUTCD and the ITE standard for flashing and steady-burn lights. The use warning lights shall be as directed by the ENGINEER.

**B. TRAFFIC CONES**

- 1. Traffic cones shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

**C. TUBULAR TRAFFIC MARKERS**

**1. POST**

- a) The post shall be of a thermoplastic or pliable elastomer composition meeting the manufacturer's requirements.
- b) Dimensions:

Outside Diameter ..... 2.23 inches to 4 inches  
 Wall Thickness..... 0.125 inch minimum  
 Length..... 18 to 36 inches  
 Color ..... Orange

**2. BASE**

- a) The base shall be of a thermoplastic or pliable elastomer composition meeting the manufacturer's requirements.
- b) Dimensions:

Height..... 1/2 to 2 inches  
 Outside Diameter ..... 7 to 12 inches  
 Color..... black or same color as post

**3. ASSEMBLY UNITS**

- a) Assembly units which are inherent with the particular marker shall be as per manufacturer's recommendations.

#### **4. ADHESIVES**

- a) Adhesive shall be epoxy type (permanent installation or butyl type (temporary installation) as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- b) Other methods approved by the ENGINEER prior to initiating the work may be used; however, said approval does not abrogate the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility of effecting the temporary or permanent installation.

#### **5. REFLECTORIZATION**

- a) If used at night, tubular traffic markers shall have two 3-inch, circumferential reflective bands, no more than 2-inches from the top with no more than 6-inches separating the bands. Reflective material shall be SIA-250 or higher sheeting conforming to the provisions of Section 9000. The color of reflective material shall be as shown in the plans.

### **2.09 SEQUENTIAL ARROW DISPLAYS**

- A. Sequential arrow displays shall be sequentially lighted and roof or trailer mounted. The minimum panel size shall be 30-inches high and 54-inches wide. The display shall have 22 hooded sealed beam amber lamps rated at a maximum intensity of 8800 candlepower.
- B. Light intensity shall be adjustable by dimmer switch. The operating modes shall be as follows:
  1. Pass Left. 3 chevrons of 5 lamps each sequence in right to left pattern 40 to 50 times per minute.
  2. Pass Right. 3 chevrons of 5 lamps each sequence in left to right pattern 40 to 50 times per minute.
  3. Pass Either Side. The two outermost chevrons on each end of the panel pointing like arrowheads and flashing 40 to 50 times per minute with crossing row of lamps burning continuously.
  4. Warning. 4 lamps, one at each corner of the panel, flashing 40 to 50 times per minute.

### **2.10 MATERIALS FOR CONSTRUCTION DETOURS**

#### **A. FLEXIBLE BASE**

1. Flexible base shall conform to Section 2601.

**B. ASPHALT TREATED BASE**

1. Asphalt treated base shall conform to Section 2604.

**C. PRIME COAT**

1. Prime Coat shall conform to Section 2610.

**D. TACK COAT**

1. Tack Coat shall conform to Section 2620.

**E. SEAL COAT**

1. Seal Coat shall conform to Section 2617 or Section 2645.

**F. HOT MIX ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

1. Hot Mix shall be Type D conforming to Section 2612.

**G. SEEDING**

1. Seeding shall conform to Section 0000.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC CONTROL SIGNS AND SIGN SUPPORTS:**

- A. Construction traffic control signs and sign supports shall be installed at locations noted on the plans in conformance with the TMUTCD or as directed by the ENGINEER.

**3.02 PORTABLE SIGN SUPPORTS:**

- A. Portable sign supports for traffic control devices for detours shall be furnished by the CONTRACTOR, shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans, unless otherwise shown on the plans, and shall remain the property of the CONTRACTOR.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, portable sign supports shall be of the dimensions shown on the plans.

**3.03 BARRICADES:**

- A. Barricades shall be installed in conformity with the details noted on the plans or as directed by the ENGINEER.

**3.04 VERTICAL PANELS:**

- A. Vertical panels shall be installed in conformity with the details noted on the plans or as directed by the ENGINEER.

**3.05 CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC MARKINGS:**

- A. Construction traffic markings shall be installed in conformity with Section 9990 and the details shown on the plans or as directed by the ENGINEER.

**3.06 ABBREVIATED PAVEMENT MARKING FOR CONSTRUCTION:**

- A. Abbreviated markings meeting all specification requirements shall be in place on all roadways on which traffic is allowed and where suitable standard pavement marking is not in place. The transverse location of the line(s) formed by the markings shall be as determined by the ENGINEER.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, the abbreviated markings shall be placed as follows:

<u>Condition</u>	<u>Spacing</u>	<u>Length of Stripe</u>
Straight	40 feet approximately	48 inch
Curve greater than 2 degrees	20 feet maximum	48 inch
Curve less than or equal 2 degrees	40 feet maximum	48 inch

- C. Pavement markings shall be a minimum of 3 7/8 inches wide. Length and spacing will be in accordance with these specifications.
- D. The spacing of stripes may be modified by the ENGINEER. However, the maximum spacing specified above shall not be exceeded in any case.
- E. The CONTRACTOR will be responsible for maintaining the abbreviated pavement markings until standard pavement markings are in place.
- F. Abbreviated pavement markings shall be removed after all permanent markings have been place.

**3.07 CHANNELIZATION DEVICES:**

**A. TYPE "A" BARRELS**

- 1. Type "A" barrels shall be used during daylight hours only and shall not be equipped with warning lights of any type.

**B. TYPE "B" BARRELS**

1. Type "B" barrels shall be equipped with warning lights. Type "B" barrels shall be used during nighttime hours only, unless otherwise shown on the plans or directed by the Project Manager.
2. The term "daylight hours" refers to those hours between dawn and dusk. The term "nighttime hours" refers to those hours between dusk and dawn.

**C. TRAFFIC CONES**

1. Traffic cones shall be installed in conformity with the plans and the TMUTCD or as directed by the ENGINEER.

**D. TUBULAR TRAFFIC MARKERS**

1. The metal, concrete, or bituminous surface where the tubular traffic markers are to be placed shall be thoroughly cleaned.
2. Metal and concrete surfaces shall be sandblasted or wire brushed. Bituminous surfaces shall be cleaned in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
3. All loose sand, dust and other deleterious debris from cleaned mounting surfaces shall be removed.
4. Tubular traffic markers shall be installed in conformity with details and at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the ENGINEER and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.
5. In the event that removal of an installation (temporary or permanent) is effected and the metal, concrete, or bituminous surface is damaged the CONTRACTOR shall repair and otherwise restore said surface to its original condition at no additional cost to the County.
6. All defective post(s), base(s), assembly unit(s), adhesive(s), or reflective sheeting contributing to the detriment of the intended function of the tubular traffic markers shall be replaced by the CONTRACTOR at no additional cost to the COUNTY.

- E. Channelization devices shall be and installed in accordance with the details shown on the plans, except that barrels shall be as noted herein.

**3.08 SEQUENTIAL ARROW DISPLAY:**

- A. Sequential arrow displays shall be used according to the requirements shown on the plans and shown in TMUTCD.

**3.09 CONSTRUCTION DETOURS:**

- A. The detours shall be constructed at the locations and to the lines and grades indicated and it shall be the entire responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to provide for the passage of traffic in comfort and safety without creating a dust problem.

### **3.10 CONSTRUCTION METHODS:**

- A. Prior to commencing construction, suitable "Construction Traffic Control" devices shall be installed to protect the workers and the public.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for installing all markers, signs and barricades conforming to The Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices and/or as indicated. If, in the opinion of the ENGINEER, additional markers, signs or barricades are needed in the interest of safety, the CONTRACTOR will install such as are required or as directed by the ENGINEER.

## **PART 4 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

### **4.01 MEASUREMENT:**

- A. Measurement of various items described in this specification complete in place will be made as follows:
  - 1. Construction traffic control sign assemblies, consisting of the applicable signage mounted on either sign supports or portable sign supports, shall be measured per each or lump sum.
  - 2. Barricades shall be measured by the type per each.
  - 3. Vertical panels shall be measured per each. Supports required for vertical panels will not be measured for payment but will be considered incidental to the completion of the work.
  - 4. Construction traffic markings shall be measured per linear foot.
  - 5. Abbreviated pavement markings for construction shall be measured per linear foot.
  - 6. Channelization devices shall be measured per each for the category and type shown.
  - 7. Sequential arrow display shall be measured per each.
  - 8. Construction detours shall be measured per each or considered incidental to completion of construction.
  - 9. Construction traffic control plan, consisting of any or all of the items described herein, shall be measured lump sum or incidental to completion of construction.

### **4.02 PAYMENT:**

- A. The accepted quantities of construction traffic control devices shall be paid at the contract unit bid price per the unit of measurement noted above.
- B. Compensation will be for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools and incidentals required for the work, all in accordance with the plans and these specifications.

**\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\***

## SECTION ITEM 400

### EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES

**400.1. Description.** This Item shall govern for the excavation, bedding, backfill and/or portland cement stabilized backfill required for the construction of all structures, except drilled shafts. This Item shall also govern for any necessary sloping, pumping or bailing, for drainage, and for all sheeting and bracing of excavation walls up to five (5) feet in depth. Excavation greater than five (5) feet in depth shall be protected as specified in Item 402, "Trench Excavation Protection" or Item 403, "Temporary Special Shoring." Unless otherwise provided, the work included herein shall provide for the removal of old structures or portions thereof (abutments, wingwalls, piers, house foundations, old sewers, sewer appurtenances, etc.), trees and all other obstructions to the proposed construction, the blocking of the ends of abandoned sewers cut and left in place, and the protection of existing utilities. Also governed by this Item are the cutting and restoration of pavement and base courses, the construction and removal of any required cofferdams, the hauling and disposition of surplus materials and the bridging of trenches and other provisions for maintenance of traffic or access.

#### **400.2. Excavation.**

**(1) General.** Excavation shall conform to the lines and grades shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

When trench and/or negative projecting conditions for concrete pipe culverts are required by design, an excavation diagram will be shown on the plans. These limits of excavation shall not be exceeded.

**(a) Disposal of Excavation.** All materials from excavation operations not required for backfilling and that are considered satisfactory, may be placed in embankment in accordance with Item 132, "Embankment." All excess material or material not satisfactory for use in embankment will become the property of the Contractor. All surplus material shall be removed from the work site promptly following the completion of the portion of the structure involved and disposed of in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

Whenever excavation is made for installing structures across private property or beyond the limits of the embankment, the top soil removed in the excavation shall be kept separate and replaced, as nearly as feasible, in its original position, and the entire area involved in the construction operations shall be restored to a condition acceptable to the Engineer.

**(b) Excavation in Streets.** Where structures are installed in streets, highways or other paved areas, the work shall include the cutting of pavement and base to neat lines and the restoration of pavement structure after structural excavation and backfill are completed. The type and thickness of replacement materials shall be as shown on the plans. Any work done or any damage to base and/or pavement incurred outside the limits shown on the plans or authorized by the Engineer, will not be measured for payment, but shall be restored at the Contractor's expense. Maintenance and control of traffic shall be in accordance with the approved traffic control plan and Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

**(c) Protection of Utilities.** The Contractor shall conduct his work with a minimum disturbance of existing utilities and it shall be his responsibility to coordinate all work in or

near the utilities with the utility owners. The Contractor shall inform utility owners sufficiently in advance of his operations to enable them to identify and locate, reroute, provide temporary detours, or to make other adjustments to utility lines in order that work may proceed with a minimum of delay. The Contractor shall cooperate with all utility owners concerned for any utility adjustments necessary.

Particular care shall be exercised to avoid the cutting or damaging of underground utility lines that are to remain in place. Such lines, if damaged shall be restored promptly and shall be handled in accordance with Article 7.11. When active sanitary sewer lines are cut during excavation operations, temporary flumes shall be provided across the excavation, while open, and the lines shall be restored when the backfilling has progressed to the original bedding lines of the cut sewer.

**(d) Removing Old Or Abandoned Structures.** When old or abandoned structures or foundations are encountered in the excavation, such obstructions shall be removed for the full width of the excavation and to a depth of one (1) foot below the bottom of the excavation.

When old inlets or manholes are encountered and no plan provision is made for adjustment or connection to the new structures, such manholes and inlets shall be removed completely to a depth one (1) foot below the bottom of the excavation. In each instance, the bottom of the excavation shall be restored to grade by backfilling and compacting by the methods provided hereinafter for backfill. Where the excavation cuts through abandoned sewers, these sewers shall be removed as required to clear the new structure and plugged in a manner approved by the Engineer.

**(e) Dewatering Of Excavation Area.** Structures shall not be constructed or laid in the presence of water unless approved by the Engineer. Setting of precast members, placement of concrete, or pipe placing operations shall be performed on a dry firm bed. This shall be accomplished by removal of water from the surface of the bed by bailing, pumping, wellpoint installation, deep wells, french drains, or any other method approved by the Engineer.

For foundations placed in the presence of water, when approved by the Engineer, pumping or bailing from the interior of any foundation enclosure shall be done in a manner which precludes the possibility of movement of water through or alongside any concrete being placed. No pumping or bailing will be permitted during the placing of structural concrete, or for a period of at least 36 hours thereafter, unless from a suitable sump separated from the concrete work. Pumping or bailing during placement of seal concrete shall be only to the extent necessary to maintain a static head of water within the cofferdam. Pumping or bailing to dewater a sealed cofferdam shall not be started until the seal has aged at least 36 hours.

In the event that the excavation cannot be dewatered to the point where the subgrade is free of mud, or it is difficult to keep the reinforcing steel clean in cast-in-place structures, a special material shall be used in the bottom of the excavation. Such special material shall be a minimum depth of three (3) inches and shall consist of a lean concrete mixture (not less than three (3) sacks of cement per cubic yard), or other material approved by the Engineer.

**(f) Bridge Foundations and Retaining Walls.** To determine the adequacy of a proposed foundation, the Engineer may require the Contractor to make soundings or take cores to determine the character of the subgrade materials. The maximum depth of soundings or cores will not exceed five (5) feet below the proposed footing grade.

Care shall be taken not to disturb the material below the bottom of footing grade. Backfilling in a foundation to compensate for excavation which has extended below grade will not be permitted. Such areas below grade shall be filled with concrete at the time the footing is

placed. The additional concrete involved shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Unless otherwise required herein or on the plans, rock or other hard foundation material shall be free from all loose material, clean, and cut to a firm surface which may be level, stepped, or serrated, as directed by the Engineer. All seams shall be cleaned out and filled with concrete at the time the footing is placed.

When the material encountered at footing grade of a retaining wall, bridge bent or pier is found to be partially of rock or incompressible material and partially of a compressible material, the foundation shall not be placed until the Engineer has inspected the footing and authorized necessary changes to provide a uniform bearing condition.

**(g) Culverts.** For all single and multiple box culverts, pipe culverts, pipe arch culverts, long span structural plate structures, box sewers, and pipe sewers where the soil encountered at established footing grade is an unstable or incompressible material, the following procedure shall be used unless other methods are called for on the plans:

Unstable material shall be removed to a depth not to exceed two (2) feet below the footing of the structure unless additional depth is authorized by the Engineer. All soil removed shall be replaced with stable material in uniform layers not to exceed eight (8) inches in depth (loose measurement). Each layer shall have sufficient moisture to be compacted by rolling or tamping as required to provide a stable foundation for the structure.

When it is not feasible to construct a stable footing as outlined above, the Contractor shall use special materials, such as flexible base, cement stabilized base, cement stabilized backfill or other material, as directed by the Engineer. This work will be paid for as provided in Article 400.8. Special material used, or additional excavation made, for the Contractor's convenience to expedite the work, will be at the Contractor's expense.

When the material encountered at the footing grade of a structure is found to be rock, partially rock or other incompressible material, the incompressible material shall be removed to a depth of six (6) inches below the footing grade and backfilled with a compressible material approved by the Engineer and compacted in accordance with Article 400.5.

**(h) Trench.** Unless otherwise shown on the plans, all sewer pipe structures shall be constructed in an open cut with vertical sides to a point one (1) foot above the pipe. When site conditions or the plans do not prohibit the sloping of the cut, the excavation one (1) foot above the pipe may be stepped and/or the sides laid back to a stable slope. Required vertical sides shall be sheeted and braced when necessary to maintain the required vertical excavation throughout the construction period.

For all pipe sewers to be constructed in fill above natural ground, the embankment shall first be constructed to an elevation not less than one (1) foot above the top of the pipe, after which excavation for the pipe shall be made as noted above.

Unstable or incompressible material shall be removed in accordance with Subarticle 400.2.(3). For unstable trench conditions requiring outside forms, seals, sheeting and bracing, or where ground water is encountered, any additional excavation and backfill required shall be done at the Contractor's expense for trenches up to five (5) feet in depth.

**400.3. Cofferdams.** The term cofferdam designates any temporary or removable structure constructed to hold the surrounding earth, water, or both out of the excavation, whether the structure is formed of soil, timber, steel, concrete, or a combination of these. The "cofferdam" shall

also include the use of pumping wells or well points used for the same purpose. The cost of cofferdams shall be included in the price bid for excavation except where temporary special shoring is shown on the plans to provide excavation protection.

#### **400.4**

For sheet pile or other types of cofferdams which require internal bracing, the Contractor shall submit details and design calculations bearing the seal of a Registered Professional Engineer for review. The maximum stresses shall not exceed 125 percent of the working allowable stresses used by the Department for the design of structures. The interior dimensions of cofferdams shall provide sufficient clearance for the construction, inspection (inside and outside), and removal of any required forms and to permit pumping outside the forms. In general, sheet pile cofferdams shall extend well below the bottom of the footings and any concrete seal and shall be well braced and as watertight as practicable.

Concrete for foundation seals, unless otherwise specified shall be Class E concrete in accordance with Item 421, "Portland Cement Concrete." The concrete seal shall be placed in accordance with Item 420, "Concrete Structures." Seal concrete when authorized by the Engineer will be paid for as provided in the various bid items. If no direct method of payment is provided in the contract for seal concrete, the work will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 4.3. Seal placed for the convenience of the Contractor will be at the Contractor's expense.

When the Engineer judges it to be impractical to dewater a cofferdam and a concrete seal is to be placed around piling driven therein, the excavation shall be deep enough to allow for swell of the material during pile driving operations. After driving the piling, all swelling material shall be removed to the bottom of the seal grade. Where it is possible to dewater the cofferdam without placing a seal, the foundation material shall be removed to exact footing grades after piling are driven. Backfilling a foundation to compensate for excavation which has been extended below grade will not be permitted. Such areas below grade shall be filled with concrete at the time the seals or footings are placed. The additional concrete quantities necessary to compensate for excavation below grade shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Unless otherwise provided, cofferdams shall be removed by the Contractor after the completion of the substructure without disturbing or damaging the structure.

**400.4. Shaping and Bedding.** For precast pipe and box sections, the excavation shall be undercut a minimum depth sufficient to accommodate the class of bedding indicated on the plans and conforming to the bedding requirements of this Item. Where cement stabilized backfill is indicated on the plans, the excavation shall be undercut a minimum of four (4) inches and backfilled with stabilized material to support the pipe at the required grade.

Three classes of bedding for trench or embankment conditions are shown in Figures 1, 2, and 3. Bedding shall be in accordance with Class C bedding unless otherwise shown on the plans. The Engineer may require the use of a template to secure reasonably accurate shaping of the foundation material.

#### **400.5. Backfill.**

**(1) General.** As soon as practical, all portions of the excavation not occupied by the permanent structure shall be backfilled. Backfill material may be obtained from excavation or from other sources. Backfill material shall be free from stones of such size as to interfere with compaction; free from large lumps which will not break down readily under compaction; and free from frozen lumps, wood, or other extraneous material.

Backfill which will not support any portion of the completed roadbed or embankment shall be placed in layers not more than 10 inches in depth (loose measurement). Backfill which will support any portion of the roadbed or embankment shall be placed in uniform layers not to exceed eight (8) inches in depth (loose measurement). Each layer of backfill shall be compacted to a density comparable with the adjacent undisturbed soil or as shown on the plans.

Each layer of backfill material, if dry, shall be wetted uniformly to the moisture content required to obtain a density comparable with the adjacent undisturbed soil or as shown on the plans and shall be compacted to that density by means of mechanical tamps or rammers. The use of rolling equipment of the type generally used in compacting embankments will be permitted on portions which are accessible to such equipment.

When tamping equipment is furnished which, when proven to the satisfaction of the Engineer, will adequately compact the backfill material to the density required, the eight (8) inch and 10 inch lifts (loose measurement) specified above may be increased to lifts not to exceed 12 inches.

Cohesion less materials, such as sand, may be used for general backfilling purposes. Compaction of cohesion less materials shall be done with vibratory equipment, water ponding or a combination thereof.

**(2) Bridge Foundations, Retaining Walls, And Culverts.** No backfill shall be placed against any structure until the concrete has reached the minimum flexural strength required in Item 421, "Portland Cement Concrete."

The material used for backfilling shall be free of any appreciable amount of gravel or stone particles more than four (4) inches in greatest dimension and shall be of a gradation that permits thorough compaction. The use of rock or gravel mixed with soil will be permitted, provided the percentage of fines is sufficient to fill all voids and insure a uniform and thoroughly compacted mass of proper density.

When the excavation has been made through a hard material resistant to erosion, the Engineer may require the backfill around piers and in front of abutments and wings to be of stone or lean concrete. Unless otherwise provided, such backfill will be measured and paid for as extra work in accordance with Article 4.3.

Embankment which is too close to a structure to permit compaction by the use of the blading and rolling equipment used on adjoining sections of embankment, shall be placed and compacted in accordance with Subarticle 400.5(1). Mechanical tamps or rammers shall be required when the structure being backfilled could sustain damage from other compacting operations.

Care shall be taken to prevent any wedging action of backfill against the structure, and the slopes bounding the excavation shall be stepped or serrated to prevent such action. Backfill placed around piers shall be deposited uniformly.

**(3) Pipe.** After the bedding and pipes have been installed as required, the selected backfill materials shall be brought to proper moisture condition, placed along both sides of the pipe equally, in uniform layers not exceeding eight (8) inches in depth (loose measurement), and each lift thoroughly compacted mechanically. Special care shall be taken to secure thorough compaction of the materials placed under the haunches of the pipe and to prevent damage

or displacement of the pipe. Filling and/or backfilling shall be continued in this manner to the elevation of the top of the pipe. Backfill above the top of the pipe shall be placed and compacted in accordance with Sub-article 400.5(1). During construction, protection of the pipe shall be in accordance with the pertinent pipe item. Pipe damaged by the Contractor during construction shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense or repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Engineer may reject any material containing more than 20 percent by weight of material retained on a three (3) inch sieve, or material excavated in such a manner as to produce large lumps not easily broken down or which cannot be spread in loose layers. In general, material excavated by means of a trenching machine will meet the requirements above, provided large stones are not present.

Where sewers extend beyond the toe of slope of the embankment and the depth of cover provided by backfill to the original ground level is less than the minimum required by the specifications for the type of pipe involved, additional material shall be placed and compacted, as herein specified for backfill outside the limits of the roadbed, until this minimum cover has been provided.

**400.6. Cement Stabilized Backfill.** When shown on the plans, the excavation shall be backfilled to the elevations shown with cement stabilized backfill. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, cement stabilized backfill shall contain aggregate, water and a minimum of seven (7) percent portland cement based on the dry weight of the aggregate, in accordance with Test Method Tex-120-E. Aggregate shall be as shown on the plans or as approved by the Engineer.

Cement stabilized backfill below the top of sewers, manholes, inlets, or other structures shall be placed equally along all sides of the structure so as to prevent strain on or displacement of the structure. Cement stabilized backfill shall be placed in a manner that will completely fill all voids in the trench. Should compaction be required to fill all voids, hand operated tampers may be used.

**400.7. Measurement.** Excavation and backfill will be measured by the cubic yard. Cutting and restoring of pavement will be measured by the square yard.

This is a plans quantity measurement item and the quantity to be paid for will be that quantity shown in the proposal and on the "Estimate and Quantity" sheet of the contract plans, except as may be modified by Article 9.8. If no adjustment of quantities is required, additional measurements or calculations will not be required.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, structural excavation for pipe headwalls, inlets, manholes, culvert widening (extensions) 15 feet or less in length, bridge abutments, retaining walls and side road and private entrance pipe culverts will not be measured but shall be considered subsidiary to the various bid items.

For culvert widening (extensive) greater than 15 feet, quantities for structural excavation will be shown on the plans.

Structural excavation will be measured by the cubic yard computed by the method of average end areas using the following limits to establish templates for measurement:

(1) For all excavation requiring measurement, except that required for the barrels of pipe culverts; for structural plate structures no material outside of vertical planes one (1) foot

beyond the edges of the footings and parallel thereto will be included, unless otherwise shown on the plans. When the plans provide the Contractor the option of cast-in-place or precast boxes, measurement will be based on the cast-in-place option.

(2) For pipes 42 inches or less in nominal or equivalent diameter, no material outside of vertical planes one (1) foot beyond the horizontal projection of the outside surfaces of the pipe and parallel thereto will be included. For pipes more than 42 inches in nominal or equivalent diameter, no material outside of vertical planes located two (2) feet beyond the horizontal projection of the outside surfaces of the pipe and parallel thereto will be included. Excavation for pipes shall be measured between the extreme ends of the completed structure, including any end appurtenances, as shown on the plans and from centerline to centerline of inlets, manholes, etc., therein. When excavation for appurtenances is measured for payment, the limits of excavation for the pipes shall not overlap those of the appurtenances.

(3) For structural plate structures no material outside of vertical planes three (3) feet beyond the horizontal projection of the outside surfaces of the structure(s) and parallel thereto will be included. When the quality of the existing soil or embankment is less than that of the proposed backfill material, the excavation shall be extended for measurement to vertical planes located at one-half of the span beyond the horizontal projection of the outside surfaces of the structure(s) and parallel thereto.

(4) If a cofferdam is used, the limitations of Subarticle 400.7.(1) shall apply just as if no cofferdam were used. Excavation quantities for foundations shown on the plans and in the proposal where cofferdams are required shall be considered as final quantities and no further measurement will be made.

(5) Where excavation, in addition to that allowed for the footings, is required for other portions of the structure, such as for the cap, cross strut, or tie beam of a pier or bent or for the superstructure, measurement for such additional excavation will be limited laterally by vertical planes one (1) foot beyond the face of the member and parallel thereto and vertically to a depth of one (1) foot below the bottom of such member.

(6) No measurement will be made of any excavation necessary for placing forms or falsework except as allowed by the above conditions.

(7) At all structure sites except at culverts and trench excavations, the measurement of structural excavation will include only material below or outside the limits of the completed road or channel excavation.

Trench excavation in fill above natural ground, as specified in Subarticle 400.2.(4), will be measured for payment. Quantities will include that area as specified in Subarticle 400.7.(2) plus one (1) foot above the top of the pipe, regardless of the height of fill previously made.

(8) Excavation required for shaping the slopes of header banks which were built by prior contract and upon which riprap is to be placed will be measured as "Structural Excavation, (Riprap)."

(9) For all culverts, except for side road and private entrance culverts, all excavation within the limits of the structure and below or outside the limits of the completed roadway excavation, will be measured as culvert excavation. Where the overall normal width of the culvert is 12 feet or less, measurement will be as "Structural Excavation, Culvert, Small." Where the overall normal width of the culvert exceeds 12 feet, measurement will be as

"Structural Excavation, Culvert, Large."

(10) Where excavation diagrams are shown on the plans, they shall take precedence over these provisions.

(11) Measurement will not include materials removed below footing grades to compensate for anticipated swelling due to pile driving, nor will it include material required to be removed due to swelling beyond the specified limits during pile driving operations.

(12) Measurement will not include additional volume caused by slips, slides, cave-ins, silting, or fill material resulting from the action of the elements or the Contractor's operation.

(13) Where rock, or other incompressible or unstable material is undercut to provide a suitable foundation for pipe or box sections, such material below grade, which is directed by the Engineer to be removed, will be measured for payment.

(14) No allowance will be made for any variance from plan quantity incurred by an alternate bid.

(15) Additional measurement will be made of the volume of excavation involved in the lowering or raising of the elevation of a footing, foundation, or structure unit, when such grade change is authorized by the Engineer.

(16) Cement stabilized backfill will be measured in accordance with the backfill diagram shown on the plans. The quantity of "Cement Stabilized Backfill" shown on the plans shall be considered as final quantities and no further measurement will be required. Changes in alignment or grade as authorized by the Engineer will be measured for payment.

(17) The work to be done in the cutting and restoring of pavement will be measured in accordance with the dimensions shown on the plans. The excavation below the pavement and/or base shall be measured as structural excavation of the pertinent type.

**400.8. Payment.** The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Structural Excavation," "Structural Excavation (Bridge)," "Structural Excavation (Culvert, Small)," "Structural Excavation (Culvert, Large)," "Structural Excavation (Trench)," "Structural Excavation (Riprap)," "Cement Stabilized Backfill" and "Cutting and Restoring Pavement."

Payment for removal and replacement of unstable or incompressible material below the footing grades of culverts as provided for in Subarticle 400.2.(3) will be made as follows:

When the plans specify or when the Engineer directs the use of special materials such as flexible base, cement stabilized base, cement stabilized backfill or other special material, payment for excavation below the footing grades shall be made at the unit price bid for "Structural Excavation" of the pertinent type. Payment for furnishing, hauling, placing and compacting the flexible base, cement stabilized base, cement stabilized backfill or other special materials will be made at the unit price bid for these items in the contract or in accordance with Article 4.3. in cases where the required material is not a bid item.

Where special materials are not required or specified, payment for the removal and replacement of unstable and/or incompressible material will be made at a price equal to 200 percent of the unit price bid per cubic yard for "Structural Excavation" of the pertinent type.

This price shall be full compensation for removing the unstable or incompressible material, furnishing, hauling, placing and compacting suitable replacement material and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

If no direct method of payment is provided in the contract for culvert excavation and no special materials are required or specified, the removal and replacement of unstable or incompressible material, when such work is authorized by the Engineer, will be measured and paid for at fifteen dollars (\$15.00) per cubic yard.

Should the Engineer deem it necessary to lower a bridge foundation to an elevation below the grade shown on the plans, such over excavation below plan will be paid for as "Structural Excavation" at an adjusted unit price as defined herein. Payment will be made at a unit price equal to 115 percent of the contract unit price bid for all over excavation where the revised footing grade does not vary from plan grade by more than five (5) feet.

Payment will be made at a unit price of 125 percent of the contract unit price bid for all over excavation where the revised grade varies from plan grade by more than five (5) feet but not in excess of 10 feet. In cases where the revised footing grade varies from plan grade by more than 10 feet, a supplemental agreement shall be prepared to establish a unit price with which to make payment for the over excavation.

No direct payment will be made for backfilling around structures. Payment for the backfilling and compacting of areas which were removed as structural excavation shall be included in the unit price bid for "Structural Excavation."

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, structural excavation which has been completed to the satisfaction of the Engineer, but not backfilled, a partial payment of 50 percent of the price bid will be made. The remaining amount will be paid upon the satisfactory completion of the backfilling.

This price shall be full compensation for all excavation, bedding, and backfill including placing, sprinkling and compaction of material; all soundings; cleaning and filling seams; constructing all cofferdams; all dewatering; and for furnishing all materials, hauling, labor, equipment, tools, sheeting and/or bracing of excavations up to and including five (5) feet in depth, pumps, drills, explosives, disposition of surplus material, cutting pavement and base to neat lines; and for incidentals necessary to complete the work, except that protection methods for excavations greater than five (5) feet in depth shall be measured and paid for as required under Item 402, "Trench Excavation Protection" or Item 403, "Temporary Special Shoring."

**\* \* \* END OF SECTION \* \* \***

## SECTION ITEM 420

### CONCRETE STRUCTURES

**420.1. Description.** This Item shall govern for the construction of all types of structures involving the use of cast-in-place concrete. All structures shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown on the plans and this Item.

#### **420.2. Materials.**

**(1) Concrete.** All concrete shall conform to the provisions of Item 421, "Portland Cement Concrete".

The class of concrete for each type of structure or unit shall be as shown on the plans, or by pertinent governing specifications.

**(2) Reinforcing Steel.** All reinforcing steel shall conform to the provisions of Item 440, "Reinforcing Steel".

**(3) Expansion Joint Material.** The following materials shall conform to the requirements of Item 433, "Joint Sealants and Fillers".

**(a) Preformed Fiber Material.** Preformed fiber expansion joint material shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans. Unless otherwise specified, "Preformed Bituminous Fiber Material" shall be used.

**(b) Joint Sealing Material.** Unless shown otherwise, the sealer shall be a "Low Modulus Silicone Sealant".

**(c) Asphalt Board.** Asphalt board shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.

**(d) Rebonded Neoprene Filler.** Rebonded neoprene filler shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.

#### **(4) Waterstop.**

**(a)** Rubber waterstop or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) waterstop shall be in conformance with Item 435, "Elastomeric Materials".

**(b)** Other types shall be as shown on the plans.

#### **(5) Curing Materials.**

**(a)** Membrane curing shall conform to Item 526, "Membrane Curing".

(b) Cotton mats shall consist of a filling material of cotton "bat" or "bats" (min. 12 oz. per sq. yd.); covered with un-sized cloth (min. six (6) oz. per sq. yd.); tufted or stitched to maintain stability; shall be free from tears; and shall be in good general condition.

(c) Polyethylene sheeting shall be four (4) mil. minimum thickness and free from visible defects. It shall be clear or opaque white except when the temperature during the curing period does not exceed 60 F or when applicable to control temperature during mass pours.

(d) Burlap-polyethylene mats shall be made from burlap impregnated on one side with a film of opaque white pigmented polyethylene and free from visible defects.

(e) Laminated mats shall have not less than one (1) layer of an impervious material such as polyethylene, vinyl plastic or other acceptable material (either as a solid sheet or impregnated into another fabric) and shall be free of visible defects.

**(6) Admixtures.** Concrete admixtures shall comply with the requirements of Item 437, "Concrete Admixtures".

**(7) Epoxy.** Unless otherwise specified, epoxy materials shall conform to Item 575, "Epoxy".

**(8) Latex Emulsions.** Latex emulsion used for latex based grout/mortar, latex adhesive grout/mortar or other purposes shall conform to Departmental Materials Specification D9-8110.

**420.3. General Requirements.** Before starting work, the Contractor shall inform the Engineer fully of the construction methods he proposes to use, the adequacy of which shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Concurrence on the part of the Engineer of any proposed construction methods, approval of equipment, or of form and falsework plans does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the safety or correctness of the methods, the adequacy of his equipment or from carrying out the work in full accordance with the contract.

Plans for forms and falsework for piers, superstructure spans over 20 feet long and for all bridge widening details shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. Similar plans shall be submitted for other units of the structure, if requested by the Engineer. The plans shall be prepared on standard 22 inch by 34 inch sheets and shall show all essential details of the proposed forms, falsework and bracing to permit a structural analysis. Four (4) sets of such plans will be required. One (1) set of design calculations shall accompany the submission of such plans. Plans, forms and falsework shall be designed, sealed, and signed by a professional engineer.

Forms or screed supports may be attached to I-beams or girders by welding, subject to the following requirements:

- (1) Welds will not be permitted on tension flanges and in those areas shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- (2) Welds shall be made in accordance with Item 448, "Structural Field Welding".

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the time sequence in which construction operations may be carried on and in which completed structures may be opened to traffic shall be governed by the following:

- (1) Superstructure members, forms, falsework, or erection equipment shall not be placed on the substructure before the concrete therein has attained a flexural strength of 425 psi.
- (2) Storage of materials on completed portions of a structure will not be permitted until all curing requirements for those particular portions have been met.
- (3) A minimum flexural strength of 340 psi will be required for the following:
  - (a) Forms erected on concrete footings supported by piling or drilled shafts.
  - (b) Forms on individual drilled shafts.

Such work may begin on spread footings and culvert footings, after the concrete therein has aged at least two (2) curing days. Concrete may be placed as soon as the forms and reinforcing steel are approved.

(4) The support of tie beam and/or cap forms by falsework placed on previously placed tie beams will be permissible provided such beams have attained 425 psi flexural strength, curing requirements are completed, and the member is properly supported to eliminate stresses not provided for in the design.

(5) Bridges and direct traffic culverts shall not be opened to construction traffic or to the traveling public until authorized by the Engineer in accordance with the following:

After the last slab concrete has been in place at least 14 days, authorization may be given for construction traffic on structures not to exceed three-quarter ton vehicles.

After the last slab concrete has been in place at least 21 days, authorization may be given for other construction traffic, or for the traveling public when necessary. Vehicles exceeding the legal load limit will be allowed in accordance with Item 6, "Control of Materials".

(6) Box culverts in fills may be opened to backfilling and compaction equipment when the concrete in the top slab has attained 425 psi flexural strength, and may be opened to other traffic as soon as sufficient backfill and/or embankment has been placed over the top to protect the culverts against damage from heavy construction equipment. The Contractor shall repair, at his expense, any damage inflicted on the culvert by construction traffic.

**420.4. Drains.** Weep holes and roadway drains shall be installed and constructed as shown on the plans.

**420.5. Expansion Joints.** Joints and devices to provide for expansion and contraction shall be

constructed in accordance with plan details and the requirements of this Item.

The bearing area under the expansion ends of concrete slabs and slab and girder spans shall be given a steel trowel finish, and finished to the exact grades required.

Bridging of concrete or mortar around expansion joint material in bearings and expansion joints shall be prevented.

All open joints and joints to be filled with expansion joint material shall be constructed using forms adaptable to loosening or early removal. To avoid expansion or contraction damage to the adjacent concrete, these forms shall be loosened as soon as possible after final concrete set to permit free movement of the span without requiring full form removal.

When a "Type A" joint is shown on the plans, preformed fiber joint material shall be used in the vertical joints of the roadway slab, curb, median or sidewalk and the top one (1) inch thereof shall be filled with the joint sealing material shown herein or shown on the plans.

The sealer shall be installed in accordance with Item 438, "Cleaning and/or Sealing Joints and Cracks (Portland Cement Concrete)", and the manufacturer's recommendations.

Where preformed fiber joint material is used, it shall be anchored to the concrete on one (1) side of the joint by light wire or nails.

Finished joints shall conform to the plan details with the concrete sections completely separated by the specified opening or joint material.

Soon after form removal and again where necessary after surface finishing, all concrete shall be removed from within the joint opening to insure full effectiveness of the expansion joint.

**420.6. Construction Joints.** The joint formed by placing plastic concrete in direct contact with concrete that has attained its initial set shall be deemed a construction joint. The term monolithic placement shall be interpreted to mean that the manner and sequence of concrete placing shall not create a construction joint.

Construction joints shall be of the type and at the locations shown on the plans. Construction joints other than those shown on the plans will not be permitted in bridge slabs. Additional joints in other members will not be permitted without written authorization from the Engineer. When additional joints are authorized, they shall have details equivalent to those shown on the plans for joints in similar locations.

Unless otherwise provided, construction joints shall be square and normal to the forms. Bulkheads shall be provided in the forms for all vertical joints.

Construction joints requiring the use of joint sealing material shall be as shown on the plans. A concrete placement terminating at a horizontal construction joint shall have the top surface roughened thoroughly as soon as practicable after initial set is attained.

The hardened concrete surface shall be thoroughly cleaned of all loose material, laitance, dirt or foreign matter and saturated with water. All freewater shall be removed and the surface shall be in a moist condition when concrete and/or bonding grout is placed against it.

Forms shall be drawn tight against the existing concrete to avoid mortar loss and offsets at joints.

When shown on the plans or in other specifications, the joint surface shall be coated with bonding mortar, grout, or other specified material.

When shown on the plans, Type V epoxy material shall be used for bonding fresh concrete to hardened concrete. The bonding epoxy shall be placed on a clean, dry surface and shall be tacky when the fresh concrete is placed.

**420.7. Seal for Foundations.** Concrete for foundation seals, unless otherwise specified, shall be in accordance with Item 400, "Excavation and Backfill for Structures".

**420.8. Falsework.** Falsework shall be designed and constructed to safely carry the maximum anticipated loads, including wind loads, and to provide the necessary rigidity. Details of falsework construction shall be subject to review and approval by the Engineer in accordance with the provisions of Article 420.3.

For evaluating the adequacy of job fabricated falsework, a weight of 150 pounds per cubic foot shall be assumed for concrete, and a live load allowance of 50 pounds per square foot of horizontal surface of the form work shall be included. The maximum stresses shall not exceed 125 percent of the allowable stresses used by the Department for the design of structures.

Commercially produced structural units used in falsework shall not exceed the manufacturer's maximum allowable working load for moment, and shear or end reaction. The maximum allowable working load shall include an allowance of 35 pounds per square foot of horizontal form surface and sufficient details and data shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

All timber used in falsework shall be sound, in good condition, and free from defects which would impair its strength.

When wedges are used to adjust falsework to desired elevations, the wedges shall be used in pairs to insure even bearing. The use of wedges to compensate for incorrectly cut bearing surfaces will not be permitted. Wedges shall be hardwood or metal.

Sills or grillages shall be large enough to support the superimposed load without settlement, and unless founded on solid rock, shale or other hard materials, precautions shall be taken to prevent yielding of the supporting material.

Falsework which cannot be founded on a satisfactory spread footing shall be placed on piling or drilled shafts having a bearing capacity sufficient to support the superimposed load without settlement. Falsework piling shall be driven to the required resistance determined by the

applicable formula given in Item 404, "Driving Piling". Drilled shafts for falsework shall be designed to carry the superimposed load using both skin friction and point bearing.

Welding, when used, shall conform to the requirements of Item 448, "Structural Field Welding". Each falsework bent shall be securely braced to provide the stiffness required with the bracing securely fastened to each pile or column it crosses.

The falsework shall be removed when no longer required. Falsework piling shall be pulled or cut off not less than six (6) inches below finished ground level. Falsework, piling or drilled shafts in a stream, lake, or bay shall be completely removed to a point specified by the Engineer to prevent any obstruction to the waterway.

**420.9. Forms.** All forms shall be constructed in accordance with the following:

**(1) General.** Except where otherwise specified, forms may be of either timber or metal.

Forms for round columns exposed to view shall be of steel, except that other materials will be allowed with written permission of the Engineer.

Studs, joists, wales or other devices used for form supports shall be of sufficient section and rigidity to withstand undue bulging or settling of the forms. Any device or method used for form support shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Forms shall be designed for the pressure exerted by a liquid weighing 150 pounds per cubic foot. The rate of placing the concrete shall be taken into consideration in determining the depth of the equivalent liquid. Job fabricated forms shall be designed for an additional live load of 50 pounds per square foot of horizontal surface. The maximum unit stresses shall not exceed 125 percent of the allowable stresses used by the Department for the design of structures.

Commercially produced structural units used in form work shall not exceed the manufacturer's maximum allowable working load for moment, shear or end reaction. The maximum working load shall include a live load of 35 pounds per square foot of horizontal form surface and sufficient details and data shall be submitted to the Engineer for review.

Forms shall be practically mortar-tight, rigidly braced and strong enough to prevent bulging between supports and shall be maintained to the proper line and grade during concrete placement. Forms shall be maintained in a manner to prevent warping and shrinkage.

Offsets at form joints shall not exceed 1/16 inch. Form supports for slabs shall not be welded to the top flange of I-beams or girders except in accordance with the provisions of Article 420.3.

Deflections due to cast-in-place slab concrete and railing shown in the dead load deflection diagram shall be taken into account in the setting of slab forms.

All forms and footing areas shall be cleaned of any extraneous matter before placing concrete. Permission to place concrete will not be given until all preparatory work is complete to the

satisfaction of the Engineer.

If, at any stage of placement, the forms show signs of bulging or sagging, the portion of the concrete causing such condition shall be removed immediately, if necessary, and the forms shall be reset and securely braced against further movement.

**(2) Timber Forms.** Lumber for forms shall be properly seasoned, of good quality, and free from imperfections which would affect its strength or impair the finished surface of the concrete.

Forms or form lumber to be reused shall be maintained clean and in good condition. Any lumber which is split, warped, bulged, marred or has defects that will produce inferior work shall not be used and shall be promptly removed from the work.

Form lining will be required for all formed surfaces, except for the inside of culvert barrels, inlets, manholes and box girders; the bottom of bridge decks between beams or girders; surfaces that are subsequently covered by backfill material or are completely enclosed; and, any surface formed by a single finished board. Lining will not be required when plywood forms are used.

Form lining shall be of an approved type such as masonite or plywood. Thin membrane sheeting such as polyethylene sheets shall not be used for form lining.

Commercial form liners used to imprint a pattern or texture on the surface of the concrete shall be as shown on the plans and/or as approved by the Engineer.

Forms may be constructed of plywood not less than 1/2 inch in thickness. The grain of the face plies on plywood forms shall be placed parallel to the span between the supporting studs or joists.

Plywood used for forming surfaces which remain exposed shall be equal to that specified as B-B Plyform Class I or Class II Exterior of the U.S. Department of Commerce, National Institute of Standards and Technology, U.S. Product Standard, latest edition.

Studs and joists shall be spaced so that the facing form material remains in true alignment under the imposed loads.

Wales shall be spaced close enough to hold forms securely to the designated lines and scabbed at least four (4) feet on each side of joints to provide continuity. A row of wales shall be placed near the bottom of each placement.

Facing material shall be placed with parallel and square joints and securely fastened to supporting studs.

Forms for surfaces receiving only an ordinary finish and exposed to view shall be placed with the form panels symmetrical, i.e., long dimensions set in the same direction. Horizontal joints shall be continuous.

Molding for chamfer strips or other uses shall be made of materials of a grade that will not split

when nailed and which can be maintained to a true line without warping. Wood molding shall be mill cut and dressed on all faces. Unless otherwise provided herein or shown on the plans, forms shall be filleted at all sharp corners and edges with triangular chamfer strips measuring 3/4 inch on the sides.

Except at structures where railing is to be attached, culvert headwall heights shall be adjusted as necessary to provide a maximum projection of three (3) inches above the roadway slope unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. At the entrance of all box culverts, a three (3) inch chamfer shall be provided along the bottom edge of the top slab. Reinforcing steel shall be adjusted as necessary to provide a minimum 1 1/4 inch clear cover. No changes will be made in quantities and no additional compensation will be allowed for this work.

All forms shall be constructed to permit their removal without marring or damaging the concrete. The forms may be given a slight draft to permit ease of removal.

Metal form ties of an approved type or a satisfactory substitute shall be used to hold forms in place and shall be of a type that permits ease of removal of the metal as hereinafter specified.

All metal appliances used inside of forms for alignment purposes shall be removed to a depth of at least 1/2 inch from the concrete surface. The appliances shall be made so the metal may be removed without undue chipping or spalling of the concrete, and when removed, shall leave a smooth opening in the concrete surface. Burning off of rods, bolts or ties will not be permitted.

Any wire ties used shall be cut back at least 1/2 inch from the face of the concrete.

Devices holding metal ties in place shall be capable of developing the strength of the tie and adjustable to allow for proper alignment.

Metal and wooden spreaders which are separate from the forms shall be removed entirely as the concrete is being placed.

Adequate clean-out openings shall be provided for narrow walls and other locations where access to the bottom of the forms is not readily attainable.

The facing of all forms shall be treated with bond breaking coating of such composition that would not discolor or otherwise injuriously affect the concrete surface. Care shall be exercised to prevent coating of the reinforcing steel.

**(3) Metal Forms.** The foregoing requirements for timber forms regarding design, mortar-tightness, filleted corners, beveled projections, bracing, alignment, removal, reuse and wetting shall also apply to metal forms, except that these will not require lining, unless specifically noted on the plans.

The thickness of form metal shall be as required to maintain the true shape without warping or bulging. All bolt and rivet heads on the facing sides shall be countersunk. Clamps, pins or other connecting devices shall be designed to hold the forms rigidly together and to allow removal without injury to the concrete. Metal forms which do not present a smooth surface or which line up

improperly shall not be used. Metal shall be kept free from rust, grease or other foreign materials.

**(4) Form Supports for Overhang Slabs.** Form supports which transmit a horizontal force to a steel girder or beam, or to a pre-stressed concrete beam will be permitted, providing a satisfactory structural analysis has been made of the effect on the girder or beam and approval is granted by the Engineer.

When overhang brackets are used on pre-stressed concrete beam spans with slab overhangs not exceeding three (3) feet six (6) inches, bracing requirements shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

For spans in which the overhang exceeds three (3) feet six (6) inches, additional support will be required for the outside beams regardless of the type beam used. Details of the proposed support system shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval.

Holes in steel members for support of overhang brackets may be punched or drilled full size or may be torch cut to 1/4 inch under size and reamed full size. In no case shall the holes be burned full size. The hole shall be left open unless otherwise shown on the plans. The holes shall never be filled by welding.

**420.10. Placing Reinforcement.** Reinforcement shall be placed as provided in Item 440, "Reinforcing Steel". Reinforcing steel supports shall not be welded to I-beams or girders or to reinforcing steel except where shown on the plans to be permissible.

Post tensioning ducts shall be placed in accordance with the approved pre-stressing details, and in accordance with Item 426, "Pre-stressing". The Contractor shall maintain all ducts free of obstructions until all post tensioning operations are complete.

**420.11. Placing Concrete-General.** The Contractor shall give the Engineer sufficient advance notice before placing concrete in any unit of the structure to permit the inspection of forms, reinforcing steel placement and other preparations.

The sequence of placing concrete shall be as shown on the plans or as required herein.

Concrete placement will not be permitted when impending weather conditions would impair the quality of the finished work. If conditions of wind, humidity, and temperature are such that concrete cannot be placed without cracking, concrete placement shall be done in the early morning or at night. When concrete mixing, placing, and finishing is done in other than daylight hours, provisions shall be made to adequately light the entire placement site. The Engineer will approve the adequacy of such lighting before operations are begun.

Where work has been started and changes in weather conditions require protective measures, the Contractor shall furnish adequate shelter to protect the concrete against damage from rainfall, or from freezing temperatures as outlined in Article 420.12. If necessary to continue operations during rainfall, the Contractor shall also provide protective coverings for the material stockpiles. Aggregate stockpiles need to be covered only to the extent necessary to control the moisture

conditions in the aggregates.

After concrete has achieved initial set, at least one (1) curing day shall elapse before placing strain on projecting reinforcement in order to prevent damage to the concrete.

**(1) Placing Temperature.** The temperature of all concrete at the time of placement shall be not less than 50 F.

The temperature of cast-in-place concrete in bridge slabs and top slabs of direct traffic structures shall not exceed 85 F when placed. Concrete diaframs, parapets, concrete portions of railing, curbs, and sidewalks, unless monolithically placed with the slab, will not be subject to the above maximum. Other portions of structures, when shown on the plans, shall require the temperature control specified.

For mass concrete placements, as defined in Subarticle 420.11 (10), the concrete temperature at the time of placement shall not exceed 75 F.

**(2) Transporting Time.** The maximum time interval between the addition of cement to the batch and the placing of concrete in the forms shall conform to the requirements in Table 1.

**Table 1  
Temperature-Time Requirements**

Concrete Temp (at point of placement)	Max Time (No Retarding Agent) Minutes	Max Time(1) (With Retarding Agent) Minutes
Non-Agitated Concrete		
Above 80 F		30
80 F and Below	15 30	45
Agitated Concrete		
Above 90 F		75
Above 75 F thru 90 F	45	90
75 F and Below	60 90	120

(1) Normal dosage of retarder

**(3) Transporting Equipment.** The method and equipment used to transport concrete to the forms shall be capable of maintaining the rate of placement shown on the plans or required by the Engineer. Concrete may be transported by buckets, chutes, buggies, belt conveyors, pumps or

other methods.

When belt conveyors or pumps are used, sampling for testing should be done at the discharge end. When in the opinion of the Engineer, it is deemed impractical to sample at the discharge end, sampling may be done at the mixer provided that correlation testing is performed and documented to ensure specification requirements are met at the discharge end.

Concrete transported by conveyors shall be protected from sun and wind, if necessary, to prevent loss of slump and workability. Pipes through which concrete is pumped shall be shaded and/or wrapped with wet burlap, if necessary, to prevent loss of slump and workability. Concrete shall not be transported through aluminum pipes, tubes, or other aluminum equipment.

Pump lines shall conform to the following:

For Grade 2 coarse aggregate and smaller, the minimum size pump line shall be five (5) inches ID.

For Grade 1 coarse aggregate, the minimum size pump line shall be eight (8) inches ID.

Chutes, troughs, conveyors or pipes shall be arranged and used so that the concrete ingredients will not be separated. When necessary to prevent segregation, such equipment shall terminate in vertical down-spouts. Open troughs and chutes shall extend, if necessary, down inside the forms or through holes left in the forms.

All transporting equipment shall be kept clean and free from hardened concrete coatings. Water used for cleaning shall be discharged clear of the concrete.

**(4) Forms.** Openings in forms shall be provided, if needed, for the removal of laitance or foreign matter.

All forms, pre-stressed concrete panels, T-beams, and concrete box beams on which concrete is to be placed shall be wetted thoroughly prior to placing concrete thereon. Any remaining puddles of excess water shall be removed. The top of such members shall be in a moist surface dry condition when concrete is placed on them.

**(5) Handling, Placing, and Consolidation.** The method of handling, placing, and consolidation of concrete shall minimize segregation of the concrete and displacement of the reinforcement. A uniform dense compact mass shall be produced.

**(a) Handling and Placing.** Concrete shall not have a free fall of more than five (5) feet, except in the case of thin walls such as in culverts or as specified in other items. Any hardened concrete splatter ahead of the plastic concrete shall be removed.

Each part of the forms shall be filled by depositing concrete as near its final position as possible. Depositing large quantities at one point and running or working the concrete along the forms will not be allowed.

Concrete shall be deposited in the forms in layers of suitable depth but not more than 36 inches in thickness, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Cold joints in a monolithic placement shall be avoided. The sequence of successive layers or adjacent portions of concrete shall be such that they can be vibrated into a homogeneous mass with the previously placed concrete. Not more than one (1) hour shall elapse between adjacent or successive placements of concrete, except as otherwise required by an approved placing procedure when revibration of the concrete is shown on the plans or specifications. This time requirement may be extended by 1/2 hour when the concrete contains not less than a normal dosage of retarding admixture.

An approved retarding agent shall be used to control stress cracks and/or cold joints in placements where differential settlement and/or setting time may induce stress cracking.

**(b) Consolidation.** All concrete shall be well consolidated and the mortar flushed to the form surfaces with immersion type vibrators. Vibrators which operate by attachment to forms or reinforcement will not be permitted, except on steel forms. At least one (1) stand-by vibrator shall be provided for emergency use in addition to those required for placement.

The concrete shall be vibrated immediately after deposit. A systematic spacing of the points of vibration shall be established to insure complete consolidation and thorough working of the concrete around the reinforcement, embedded fixtures, and into the corners and angles of the forms. The vibrator may be inserted in a sloping or horizontal position in shallow slabs. The entire depth of each lift shall be vibrated, allowing the vibrator to penetrate several inches into the preceding lift. Concrete along construction joints shall be thoroughly consolidated by operating the vibrator along and close to but not against the joint surface. The vibration shall continue until thorough consolidation and complete embedment of reinforcement and fixtures is produced, but not long enough to cause segregation. Vibration may be supplemented by hand spading or rodding, if necessary, to insure the flushing of mortar to the surface of all forms.

**(6) Slabs.** Unless otherwise shown on the plans or other specifications, slab concrete shall be mixed in a plant located off the structure. Carting or wheeling concrete batches over completed slabs will not be permitted until the slabs have aged at least four (4) full curing days. For the remainder of the curing period, timber planking will be required for carting of the concrete. Carts shall be equipped with pneumatic tires. Curing operations shall not be interrupted for the purpose of wheeling concrete over finished slabs.

The storing of reinforcing or structural steel on completed roadway slabs generally shall be avoided and, when permitted, shall be limited to quantities and distribution that will not induce excessive stresses.

A longitudinal screed may be placed directly on previously placed concrete slabs for the purpose of checking and grading of an adjacent slab after the previously placed slab has aged not less than 24 hours. Actual screeding may be done after the previously placed slabs have aged at least 48 hours.

**(7) Continuous Placements.** For continuous placement of the deck on steel units, the initial set of the concrete shall be retarded sufficiently to insure that the concrete remains plastic in not less than three (3) spans immediately preceding the slab being placed. For simple spans, retardation shall be required only if necessary to complete finishing operations or as required by Article 420.13.

**(8) Fogging and Interim Curing.** From the time of initial strike off of the concrete until finishing is completed and required interim curing is in place, the unformed surfaces of slab concrete in bridge decks and top slabs of direct traffic culverts shall be fogged when necessary to replace water loss due to evaporation.

Fogging equipment shall be capable of applying water in a fine mist, not a spray. The fog shall be produced using equipment which pumps water or water and air under high pressure through a suitable atomizing nozzle. The equipment shall be hand operated and sufficiently portable for use in the direction of any prevailing wind. It shall be adaptable for intermittent use as directed by the Engineer to prevent excessive wetting of the concrete.

Interim curing will be required for slab concrete in bridge decks and top slabs of the direct traffic culverts immediately upon completion of final finish. Type 1-D membrane curing compound (Resin Base Only) will be required. Water curing will be required in accordance with Article 420.20 and shall be commenced as soon as possible without damaging the surface finish.

**(9) Installation of Dowels and Anchor Bolts.** Dowels and anchor bolts may be cast-in-place or installed by grouting with grout, epoxy or epoxy mortar. Holes for grouting may be formed or drilled.

**(a) General.** Holes for anchor bolts shall accommodate the bolt embedment required by the plans. Holes for dowels shall be a minimum of 12 inches deep unless otherwise shown on the plans. When grout or epoxy mortar is used, the diameter of the hole shall be not less than twice the dowel or bolt diameter nor more than the diameter plus 1 1/2 inches. When using epoxy, the hole diameter shall be 1/16 inch to 1/4 inch greater than the dowel or bolt diameter.

Holes shall be thoroughly cleaned of all loose material, oil, grease, or other bond breaking substance and blown clean with filtered compressed air. Holes shall be in a surface dry condition when epoxy type material is used. Holes shall be in a surface moist condition when portland cement grout is used. The Contractor shall develop and demonstrate a procedure for cleaning and preparing the holes for installation of the dowels and anchor bolts that is satisfactory to the Engineer. The void between the hole and dowel or bolt shall be completely filled with grouting material.

**(b) Cast-in-Place or Grouted Systems.** Portland cement grout, epoxy, epoxy mortar, or other prepackaged grouts as approved by the Engineer may be used.

Portland cement grout shall conform to the pertinent provisions of Item 421, "Portland

Cement Concrete". Epoxy (Type V) and Epoxy Mortar (Type VIII) shall conform to Item 575, "Epoxy". Grout, epoxy or epoxy mortar may be used as the binding agent unless otherwise indicated on the plans.

**(c) Other Anchor Systems.** These systems shall be in accordance with the plans and approved by the Engineer.

**(10) Mass Placements.** Unless otherwise shown on the plans, for monolithic mass placements having a least dimension greater than five (5) feet, the Contractor shall develop a plan to assure that during the heat dissipation period, the temperature differential between the central core of the placement and the exposed concrete surface does not exceed 35 F.

A detailed plan, along with an analysis of the associated heat generation and dissipation (heat flow analysis) shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. No concrete shall be placed until this plan is approved.

This plan may include a combination of the following:

1. Selection of concrete ingredients to minimize heat of hydration.
2. Using ice or cooling concrete ingredients.
3. Controlling rate of concrete placement.
4. Using insulation to control heat loss.
5. Using supplemental heat to control heat loss.
6. Use of fly ash.

The Contractor shall furnish and install two (2) sets of strip chart temperature recording devices or approved equivalent at locations designated by the Engineer. These devices shall be accurate to within +/- 2 F within the range of 32 F to 212 F and shall be used to simultaneously measure the temperature of the concrete at the core and the surface.

**420.12. Placing Concrete in Cold Weather.** The Contractor is responsible for the protection of concrete placed under any and all weather conditions. Permission given by the Engineer for placing during cold weather will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for producing concrete equal in quality to that placed under normal conditions. Should concrete placed under such conditions prove unsatisfactory, it shall be removed and replaced.

Concrete may be placed only when the atmospheric temperature is greater than 35 F. Concrete shall not be placed in contact with any material coated with frost or having a temperature less than 32 F.

Aggregates shall be free from ice, frost and frozen lumps. When required, in order to produce the minimum specified concrete temperature, the aggregate and/or the water shall be heated uniformly, in accordance with the following:

The water temperature shall not exceed 180 F, nor shall the aggregate temperature exceed 150 F. The heating apparatus shall heat the mass of aggregate uniformly. The temperature

of the mixture of aggregates and water shall be between 50 F and 85 F before introduction of the cement.

The Contractor shall provide and install recording thermometer(s) or other suitable temperature measuring device(s) to verify that all concrete is effectively protected as follows:

(a) The temperature of all unformed surfaces of bridge decks and top slabs of direct traffic culverts shall be maintained at 50 F or above for a period of 72 hours from time of placement and above 40 F for an additional 72 hours.

(b) The temperature at the surface of all concrete in bents, piers, culvert walls, retaining walls, parapets, wingwalls, bottom of slabs, and other similar formed concrete shall be maintained at 40 F or above for a period of 72 hours from time of placement.

(c) The temperature of all concrete, including the bottom slabs (footings) of culverts placed on or in the ground, shall be maintained above 32 F for a period of 72 hours from time of placement.

Protection shall consist of providing additional covering, insulated forms or other means, and if necessary, supplementing such covering with artificial heating. Curing as specified under Article 420.20 shall be provided during this period until all requirements for curing have been satisfied.

When impending weather conditions indicate the possibility of the need for such temperature protection, all necessary heating and covering material shall be on hand and ready for use before permission is granted to begin placement.

Sufficient extra test specimens will be made and cured with the placement to ascertain the condition of the concrete as placed prior to form removal and acceptance.

**420.13. Placing Concrete in Hot Weather.** Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, when the temperature of the air is above 85 F, an approved retarding agent will be required in all concrete used in superstructures and top slabs of direct traffic culverts.

**420.14. Placing Concrete in Water.** Concrete shall be deposited in water only when shown on the plans or with the written permission of the Engineer. The forms or cofferdams shall be sufficiently tight to prevent any water current passing through the space in which the concrete is being deposited. Pumping of water will not be permitted during the concrete placing, nor until it has set for at least 36 hours.

The concrete shall be placed with a tremie, or other approved method, and shall not be permitted to fall freely through the water nor shall the concrete be disturbed after being placed. The concrete surface shall be kept approximately level during placement.

The tremie shall consist of a water-tight tube of a diameter which will permit adequate placement of the concrete, but not greater than 14 inches. The tremie shall be constructed so that the bottom

can be sealed and opened after the tremie is in place and fully charged with concrete. The tremie shall be supported so that it can be easily moved horizontally to cover all the work area and vertically to control the concrete flow. The lower end of the tremie shall be submerged in the concrete at all times.

The placing operations shall be continuous until the work is complete.

Unless otherwise specified, all classes of concrete placed under water, except Class E and Class SS, shall be redesigned to contain an additional sack of cement per cubic yard more than the mix design being used. Pilot beam tests may be waived by the Engineer for this redesign.

**420.15. Placing Concrete in Superstructure.** Unless otherwise shown on the plans, simple span bridge slabs shall be placed without transverse construction joints by using either a mechanical longitudinal screed or a self propelled transverse finishing machine. For small placements or for unusual conditions, the Engineer may waive the mechanical screed requirement and permit the use of manually operated screeding equipment. The screed shall be adequately supported on a header or rail system sufficiently stable to withstand the longitudinal or lateral thrust of the equipment. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, temporary intermediate headers will be permitted for placements exceeding 50 feet in length for the longitudinal screed, provided the rate of placement is rapid enough to prevent a cold joint and that these headers are designed for early removal to permit satisfactory consolidation and finish of the concrete at their locations.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, slabs on continuous units shall be placed in one continuous operation without transverse construction joints using a mechanical longitudinal screed or a self propelled transverse finishing machine. For unusual conditions, such as widening, variable cross slopes or transitions, the Engineer may waive the mechanical screed requirement and permit the use of manually operated screeding equipment. Rails for transverse finishing machines which are supported from the beams or girders shall be installed so that the supports may be removed without damage to the slab. Bond between removable supports and the concrete shall be prevented in a manner acceptable to the Engineer. Rail support parts which remain embedded in the slab shall not project above the upper mat of reinforcing steel. Rail or screed supports attached to I-beams or girders shall be subject to the requirements of Article 420.3.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, for transverse screeding, the minimum rate of concrete placement shall be 30 linear feet of bridge deck per hour. The Contractor shall furnish personnel and equipment capable of placing, finishing and curing the slab at an acceptable rate to insure compliance with the specifications.

The profile gradeline may require adjustment, due to variation in beam camber and other factors, to obtain the required cover over the slab reinforcement. Beams shall be set in a sufficient number of spans so that when adjustment is necessary, the profile gradeline can be adjusted over suitable increments and the revised gradeline will produce a smooth riding surface.

One (1) or more passes shall be made with the screed over the bridge deck segment prior to the placement of concrete thereon to insure proper operation and maintenance of grades and clearances.

Slab concrete shall be deposited between the exterior beam and the adjacent beam prior to placing concrete in the overhang portion of the slab.

For transverse screeding, concrete shall be placed in transverse strips. Additionally, on profile grades greater than 1 1/2 percent, placement shall begin at the lowest end.

For longitudinal screeding, concrete shall be placed in longitudinal strips starting at a point in the center of the segment adjacent to one side, except as provided herein, and the strip completed by placing uniformly in both directions toward the ends, except that for spans on a grade of 1 1/2 percent or more placing shall start at the lowest end.

The width of strips shall be such that the concrete therein will remain plastic until the adjacent strip is placed. Where monolithic curb construction is specified, the concrete shall be placed therein in proper sequence to be monolithic with the adjacent longitudinal strips of the slabs.

An approved system of checking shall be used to detect any vertical movement of the forms or falsework. Forms for the bottom surface of concrete slabs, girders and overhangs shall be maintained to the required vertical alignment during concrete placing.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, girders, slab and curbs of slab and girder spans shall be placed monolithically. Concrete girder stems shall be filled first and the slab concrete placed within the time limits specified in Article 420.11.

Construction joints, when permitted for slab placements on steel and prestressed concrete beams, shall be as shown on the plans. Where plans permit segmental placing without specifying a particular order of placement, any logical placing sequence which will not result in the overstressing of any of the supporting members will be permitted subject to the approval of the Engineer.

Any falsework under steel girder or truss spans shall be released and the spans swung free on their permanent supports before placing any slab concrete thereon.

When the curb forms are filled, the top of curb and sidewalk section shall be brought to the correct camber and alignment and finished as described in Articles 420.18 and 420.23.

**420.16. Placing Concrete in Box Culverts.** Where the top slab and walls are placed monolithically in culverts more than four (4) feet in clear height, an interval of not less than one (1) nor more than two (2) hours shall elapse before placing the top slab to allow for settlement and shrinkage in the wall concrete.

The footing slab shall be accurately finished at the proper time to provide a smooth uniform surface. Top slabs which carry direct traffic shall be finished as specified in Article 420.19. Top slabs of fill type culverts shall be given a float finish.

**420.17. Placing Concrete in Foundation and Substructure.** Concrete shall not be placed in footings until the depth and character of the foundation has been inspected by the Engineer and permission has been given to proceed.

Placing of concrete footings upon seal concrete will be permitted after the cofferdams are free from water and the seal concrete cleaned. Any necessary pumping or bailing during the concreting operation shall be done from a suitable sump located outside the forms.

All temporary wales or braces inside cofferdams shall be constructed or adjusted as the work proceeds to prevent unauthorized construction joints.

When footings can be placed in a dry excavation without the use of cofferdams, forms may be omitted, if approved by the Engineer, and the entire excavation filled with concrete to the elevation of the top of footing. In this case, measurement for payment will be based on the footing dimensions shown on the plans.

Concrete in columns shall be placed monolithically between construction joints unless otherwise provided. Columns and caps and/or tie beams supported thereon may be placed in the same operation. To allow for settlement and shrinkage of the column concrete, it shall be placed to the lower level of the cap or tie beam and placement delayed for not less than one (1) hour nor more than two (2) before proceeding.

**420.18. Treatment and Finishing of Horizontal Surfaces Except Roadway Slabs.** All unformed upper surfaces shall be struck off to grade and finished. The use of mortar topping for surfaces under this classification will not be permitted.

After the concrete has been struck off, the surface shall be floated with a suitable float. Bridge sidewalks shall be given a wood float or broom finish or may be striped with a brush, as specified by the Engineer.

The tops of caps and piers between bearing areas shall be sloped slightly from the center toward the edge, and the tops of abutments and transition bents sloped from the backwall to the edge, as directed by the Engineer, so that the water drains from the surface. The concrete shall be given a smooth trowel finish. When shown on the plans, the top of caps and piers shall be coated with Type X epoxy material except for areas under shoes and bearing pads. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the color shall be concrete gray. The color of the epoxy may be adjusted to concrete gray by the use of a black universal type tinting paste. Bearing areas for steel units shall be constructed in accordance with Item 441, "Steel Structures".

Bearing seat build-ups or pedestals for concrete units may be cast integrally with the cap or with a construction joint as follows:

The bearing seat build-ups shall be constructed of a latex based mortar or an epoxy mortar, mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. Pedestals shall be constructed of Class "C" concrete, reinforced as shown on the plans.

Bearing areas under elastomeric pads or non-reinforced bearing seat build-ups shall be given a textured, wood float finish.

**420.19. Finish of Roadway Slabs.** In all roadway slab finishing operations, camber for specified vertical curvature and transverse slopes shall be provided.

For concrete slab or concrete slab girder spans cast in place on falsework, an additional amount of camber shall be provided to offset the initial and final deflections of the span. The additional amount of camber shall be determined from the dead load deflection diagram shown on the plans.

When dead load deflection is not shown on the plans, the additional amount of camber shall be 1/8 inch per ten foot of span length but not to exceed 1/2 inch. For pan girder spans the additional camber for initial and final deflections shall be approximately 1/2 inch for 30 foot spans and 5/8 inch for 40 foot spans unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Roadway slabs supported on pre-stressed concrete, steel beams or girders shall receive no additional camber, except that for slabs without vertical curvature, the longitudinal camber shall be approximately 1/4 inch.

Dead load deflection shall be taken into account in setting the grades of headers and rail systems.

Work bridges or other suitable facilities shall be provided by the Contractor from which to perform all finishing operations and check measurements for slab thickness and reinforcement cover.

As soon as the concrete has been placed and vibrated in a section of sufficient width to permit working, the surface shall be approximately leveled, struck off and screeded, carrying a slight excess of concrete ahead of the screed to insure filling of all low spots. The screed shall be rigid enough to hold true to shape and shall have sufficient adjustments to provide for the required camber or section. A vibrating screed may be used if heavy enough to prevent undue distortion. The screeds, except those of the roller drum type, shall be provided with metal cutting edges.

Longitudinal screeds shall be moved across the concrete with a saw-like motion while their ends rest on headers or templates set true to the roadway grade or on the adjacent finished slab.

The surface of the concrete shall be screeded a sufficient number of times and at such intervals to produce a uniform surface, true to grade and free of voids.

If necessary, the screeded surface shall be worked to a smooth finish with a long handled wood or metal float, or hand floated from bridges over the slab.

When required by the Engineer, the Contractor shall perform sufficient checks with a long handled 10 foot straightedge on the plastic concrete to insure that the final surface will be within the tolerances specified below. The check shall be made with the straightedge parallel to the centerline. Each pass thereof shall lap half of the preceding pass. All high spots shall be removed and all depressions over 1/16 inch in depth shall be filled with fresh concrete and floated. The checking and floating shall be continued until the surface is true to grade and free of depressions, high spots, voids or rough spots.

Rail support holes shall be filled with concrete and finished to match the top of the slab.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, when no additional wearing course is to be placed, the bridge deck surface shall be given a grooved steel tine finish. The grooves shall be approximately 1/8 to 3/16 inch deep, approximately 1/8 inch wide. The tines shall be randomly spaced approximately 3/4 to one (1) inch apart. The grooves shall run perpendicular to the structure center line when a transverse screed is used and parallel to the structure centerline when a longitudinal screed is used. Areas which receive insufficient texture depth shall receive additional texturing, when directed by the Engineer, by saw grooving in accordance with the procedure given below.

At the option of the Contractor, or when shown on the plans, the surface shall be given its final texture by saw grooving to meet the above requirements. Saw grooving may be done a minimum of four (4) days after the slab concrete has been placed. If saw grooving is done prior to the completion of curing, the curing shall be continued after sawing to provide the minimum curing time required.

When shown on the plans that a concrete overlay is to be placed on the slab (new construction) or on pre-stressed concrete box beams or other precast elements, the slab or the top surface of shear key and diafram concrete shall be given a broom finish. The finish shall have an average texture depth of approximately 0.035 inches with any individual test, not falling below 0.020 inches unless otherwise shown on the plans, when tested in accordance with Test Method Tex-436-A. Should the texture depth fall below that intended, the finishing procedures shall be revised to produce the desired texture.

When the plans require that an asphaltic seal, with or without overlay, on the slab (new construction), on pre-stressed concrete box beams or other precast elements, the slab or top surface of shear key and diafram concrete shall be given a lightly textured broom finish having an average texture depth of approximately 0.025 inches when tested in accordance with Test Method Tex-436-A.

Straightedge requirements will be required on slabs (new construction) to be overlaid.

After the concrete slab has attained final set, the Engineer may require that the finished surface be tested with a standard 10 foot straightedge. The straightedge shall be used parallel to the centerline of the structure to bridge any depressions and touch high spots. Ordinates of the irregularities, measured from the face of the straightedge to the surface of the slab, should normally not exceed 1/8 of an inch, making proper allowances for camber, vertical curve and surface texture; however, occasional variations exceeding this will be acceptable if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the variations will not produce unacceptable riding qualities.

When directed by the Engineer, irregularities exceeding the above shall be corrected. Areas which are corrected to produce satisfactory riding qualities shall be provided with an acceptable surface texture in a manner approved by the Engineer.

**420.20. Curing Concrete.** The Contractor shall inform the Engineer of the methods proposed for curing; shall provide the proper equipment and material in adequate amounts; and shall have the proposed methods, equipment and material approved prior to placing concrete.

Unless otherwise noted herein or shown on the plans, the choice of curing methods shall be at the option of the Contractor, except that the Engineer may require the same curing methods for like portions of a single structure.

Inadequate curing and/or facilities shall be cause for the Engineer to delay all concrete placement on the job until remedial action is taken.

All concrete shall be cured for a period of four (4) curing days except as noted herein.

**Table 2  
EXCEPTIONS TO 4-DAY CURING**

Description	Type of Cement	Required Curing Days
Upper surfaces of bridge slabs, top slab of direct traffic culverts, and concrete overlays	I or III	8
	II or I/II*	10
	All types with fly ash	10
Concrete Piling Build-ups	All	6

\*Meets the requirements of both Type I and Type II.

When the air temperature is expected to drop below 40 F, the concrete shall be covered with polyethylene sheeting, burlap-polyethylene blankets, mats or other acceptable materials to provide the protection required by Article 420.12.

A curing day is defined as a calendar day when the temperature, taken in the shade away from artificial heat, is above 50 F for at least 19 hours, or on colder days if satisfactory provisions are made to maintain the temperature of all surfaces of the concrete above 40 F for the entire 24 hours. The required curing period shall begin when all concrete therein has attained its initial set.

The following methods are permitted for curing concrete subject to the requirements of Table 3 and the following additional requirements for each method of curing:

**(1) Form Curing.** When forms are left in contact with the concrete, other curing methods

will not be required except for exposed surfaces and for cold weather protection.

**(2) Water Curing.** All exposed surfaces of the concrete shall be kept wet continuously for the required curing time. The water used for curing shall meet the requirements for concrete mixing water as specified in Item 421, "Portland Cement Concrete". Sea water will not be permitted. Water which stains or leaves an unsightly residue shall not be used.

**(a) Wet Mat Curing.** This curing method shall consist of keeping the concrete continuously wet by maintaining wet cotton mats in direct contact with the concrete for the required curing time. Damp burlap blankets made from nine (9) ounce stock may be placed on the damp concrete surface for temporary protection prior to the application of cotton mats. The cotton mats may then be placed dry and wetted down immediately after they are placed. The mats shall be weighted down adequately to provide continuous contact with all concrete where possible.

Surfaces which cannot be cured by direct contact shall be covered with mats forming an enclosure well anchored to the forms or ground so that outside air cannot enter the enclosure. Sufficient moisture shall be provided inside the enclosure to keep all surfaces of the concrete wet. Wet mat curing will be required for Part A in Table 3 when the anticipated ambient temperature is expected to remain above 40 F for the first 72 hours of the curing period.

Polyethylene sheeting, burlap-polyethylene blankets, laminated mats or insulating curing mats placed in direct contact with the slab will be required when the air temperature is expected to drop below 40 F during the first 72 hours of the curing period. These curing materials shall be weighted down with dry mats to maintain direct contact with the concrete and to provide insulation against cold weather. Supplemental heating or insulation may be required in cold and/or wet weather if the insulating cotton mats become wet or if the concrete drops below the specified curing temperature.

**(b) Water Spray.** This curing method shall consist of overlapping sprays or sprinklers that keep all unformed surfaces continuously wet.

**(c) Ponding.** This curing method requires the covering of the surfaces with a minimum of two (2) inches of clean granular material, kept wet at all times, or a minimum of one (1) inch depth of water. Satisfactory provisions shall be made to provide a dam to retain the water or saturated granular material.

**(3) Membrane Curing.** Unless otherwise provided herein or shown on the plans, either Type 1-D or Type 2 membrane curing compound may be used where membrane curing is permitted except that Type 1-D (Resin Base Only) will be required for bridge slabs and top slabs of direct traffic culverts and all other surfaces which may require a higher grade of surface finish.

### Table 3

## CURING REQUIREMENTS

STRUCTURE UNIT DESCRIPTION	REQUIRED		PERMITTED	
	Water for Complete Curing	Membrane for Interim Curing	Water for Complete Curing	Membrane for Complete Curing
A. Upper surfaces of Bridge Roadway, Median and Sidewalk slabs, Top Slabs of Direct Traffic Culverts.	X	X (Resin Base)		
B. Top Surface of any Concrete Unit upon which Concrete is to be placed and bonded at a later interval (Stub Walls, Risers, etc.). Other Super structure Concrete (Curbs Wingwalls, Parapet Walls, etc.).	X			
C. All Substructure Concrete, Culverts, Box Sewers, Inlets, Manholes, Retaining Walls, Riprap, Railing			*X	*X
All other concrete	As specified in other items.			

\*Polyethylene Sheeting, Burlap-Polyethylene Mats or Laminated Mats in close intimate contact with the concrete surfaces will be considered equivalent to water or membrane curing.

For substructure concrete only one (1) type of curing compound will be permitted on any one (1) structure. Material requirements and construction methods shall be as required by Item 526, "Membrane Curing", except as changed herein.

Membrane curing shall not be applied to dry surfaces, but shall be applied just after free moisture has disappeared. Formed surfaces and surfaces which have been given a first rub shall be dampened and shall be moist at the time of application of the membrane.

When membrane is used for complete curing, the film shall remain unbroken for the minimum curing period specified. Membrane which is damaged shall be corrected immediately by reapplication of membrane. Unless otherwise noted herein or shown on the plans, the choice of membrane type shall be at the option of the Contractor.

**420.21. Removal of Forms and Falsework.** Except as herein provided, forms for vertical surfaces may be removed when the concrete has aged not less than 12 hours, provided the removal can be done without damage to the concrete.

Forms for inside curb faces may be removed at such time the removal can be done without damage to the curb.

Weight supporting forms and falsework for all bridge components and culvert slabs, except as noted herein, shall remain in place a minimum of four (4) curing days. The forms then may be removed if the concrete has attained a flexural strength of 425 psi, as evidenced by strength tests using test beams made from the same concrete and cured under the same conditions as the portion of the structure involved. Forms for other structural components may be removed as specified by the Engineer.

Inside forms (walls and top slabs) for box culverts and sewers may be removed after concrete has aged not less than one (1) day (24 hrs.) and has acquired a flexural strength of not less than 255 psi, provided an overhead support system, approved by the Engineer, is used to transfer the weight of the top slab to the walls of the box culvert or sewer before the support provided by the forms is removed.

When all test beams made for the purpose of form removal have been broken without attaining the required strength, forms shall remain in place for a total of 14 curing days.

The above provisions relative to form removal shall apply only to forms or parts thereof which are constructed to permit removal without disturbing forms or falsework required to be left in place for a longer period on other portions of the structure.

All forms and falsework shall be removed unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

**420.22. Defective Work.** Any defective work shall be repaired as soon as possible.

Any defect which in the opinion of the Engineer cannot be repaired satisfactorily to the extent required by the Engineer shall be removed and replaced at the expense of the Contractor.

**420.23. Finishing Exposed Surfaces.** A Surface Finish shall be applied to all concrete surfaces and shall be in accordance with Item 427, "Surface Finishes for Concrete".

**420.24. Measurement.** The quantities of concrete of the various classifications which will constitute the completed and accepted structure or structures in place will be measured by the cubic yard, each, square foot, square yard, or linear foot as shown on the plans. Measurement will be as follows:

**(1) General.**

(a) All concrete quantities will be based on the dimensions shown on the plans or those established in writing by the Engineer. Diafram concrete, when required, will be included in the slab measurement.

(b) In determining quantities, no deductions will be made for chamfers less than two (2) inches, embedded portions of structural steel or pre-stressed concrete beams, piling, anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, drains, weep holes, junction boxes, electrical or telephone conduit, conduit and/or voids for pre-stressed tendons or for embedded portions of light fixtures.

(c) For pan girder spans, a quantity will be included for the screed setting required to provide proper camber in the roadway surface after form removal.

(d) For slabs on steel and pre-stressed beams, a quantity for the haunch between the slab and beams will be included when required. No measurement will be made during construction for variation in the amount of haunch concrete due to deviation from design camber in the beams.

(e) For slabs on panels, T-beams, or box beams, the combination of span length, theoretical camber in beams, computed deflections, and plan vertical curve will be taken into account in determining the quantity for the slab.

Additional concrete which may be required by an adjustment of the profile grade line during construction, to insure proper slab thickness, will not be measured for payment.

(f) Variation in concrete headwall quantity incurred when an alter- nate bid for pipe is permitted will not be measured for payment.

(g) Quantities revised by a change in design, measured as specified herein, will be increased or decreased, as the case may be, and included for payment.

**(2) Plan Quantity.** For structure elements designated in Table 4, and when measured by the cubic yard, this is a plans quantity measurement item and the quantity to be paid for will be that quantity shown in the proposal and on the "Estimate and Quantity" sheet of the contract plans, except as may be modified by Article 9.8. If no adjustment of quantities is required, additional measurements or calculations will not be required.

When the quantity for a complete structure element has been erroneously included or omitted from the plans, the quantity shown on the plans for that element will be added to or deducted from the plan quantity and included for payment. A complete structure element will be the smallest portion of a total structure for which a quantity is included on the plans.

When the plan quantity for a complete structure element is in error by five (5) percent or more, a recalculation will be made and the corrected quantity included for payment.

**(3) Measured in Place.** For those Items not measured for plan quantity payment, measurement will be made in place.

**Table 4**  
**PLAN QUANTITY PAYMENT**  
**(Cubic Yard Measurement Only)**

Culverts and Wingwalls	Slabs on Steel Spans
Headwalls for pipe	Slabs on Pre-stressed Spans
Retaining Walls	Pan Girder Spans
Inlets and Manholes	Pile Bent Caps
Slab Spans	Shear Key Concrete
Slab and Girder Spans	Abutments

Note: Other structure elements may be paid for as "plan quantity", including pier and bent concrete, when shown on the plans.

For those portions of structures not listed in Table 4, the concrete quantities, measured as provided in Subarticle 420.24.(1) will be paid for at the unit price bid per "Cubic Yard", per "Each", per "Square Foot", per "Square Yard", or per "Linear Foot", in place, for the various classifications of concrete shown.

**420.25. Payment.** The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for the various structure elements specified of the various classes of concrete. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing, hauling and mixing all concrete materials; for furnishing, bending, fabricating, splicing, welding and placing the required reinforcement; for all clips, blocks, metal spacers, ties, wire or other materials used for fastening reinforcement in place; for placing, finishing and curing all concrete; for all grouting and pointing; for furnishing and placing drains; for furnishing and placing metal flashing strips; for furnishing and placing expansion-joint material required by this Item; and for all forms and falsework, labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Concrete which fails to meet minimum strength requirements may be rejected or a structural review may be made by the Engineer. Such concrete which is proven structurally adequate may be accepted at an adjusted price based on the following formula:

$$A = .10Bp + .75(Sa/Ss)^2 Bp$$

A = Amount to be paid per unit of measure

Sa = Actual strength from beams or cores.

Ss = Minimum required strength (specified)

Bp = Unit bid price

\* \* \* END OF SECTION \* \* \*

## SECTION ITEM 421

### PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

**421.1. Description.** This Item shall govern for portland cement concrete to be used in concrete pavement, concrete structures and other concrete construction.

**421.2. Materials.** The concrete shall be composed of portland cement, (with or without) fly ash, fine and coarse aggregates and water.

**(1) Cement.** Portland cement shall conform to Item 524, "Hydraulic Cement".

Unless otherwise shown on the plans or in the specifications, the cement shall be either Type I, IP, II or III portland cement except as follows:

a. Type III cement shall not be used when the anticipated air temperature for the succeeding 12 hours will exceed 60 F.

b. Type III cement may be used, regardless of air temperature, in all precast concrete.

All cement used in a monolithic placement shall be of the same type.

Type I/II cement may be considered as either Type I or Type II cement except as otherwise noted.

Type IP cement may be used in lieu of Type I or Type II cement except when otherwise required by the plans or specifications. When Type IP cement is used, additional fly ash will not be permitted.

**(2) Fly Ash.** Fly ash shall conform to the requirements of Departmental Materials Specification D-9-8900. Copies of Departmental Materials Specifications are available from the Texas Department of Transportation, Division of Materials and Tests, 125 East 11th Street, Austin, Texas 78701-2483.

When fly ash is used, "cement" shall be defined as "cement plus fly ash". "Cement plus fly ash" shall be composed of Type I, II or III portland cement and 20 to 35 percent fly ash by absolute volume, except that for classes of concrete which are specified to have less than five (5) sacks of portland cement per cubic yard, the fly ash replacement of cement shall not exceed 25 percent by absolute volume of the specified cement content. The Contractor has the option of using "cement plus fly ash" as defined herein for all classes of concrete except that Type B fly ash shall not be used when Type II cement is required, and no fly ash is permitted when a white portland cement is required.

**(3) Mixing Water.** Water for use in concrete and for curing shall be free from oils, acids, organic matter or other deleterious substances and shall not contain more than 1000 parts

per million of chlorides as Cl nor more than 1000 parts per million of sulfates as SO<sub>4</sub>.

Water from municipal supplies approved by the State Health Department will not require testing, but water from other sources will be sampled and tested before use in concrete. Tests shall be made in accordance with AASHTO T26. A sample of approximately one (1) gallon shall be submitted to the Texas Department of Transportation, Division of Materials and Tests, 3800 Jackson Ave., Bldg. No. 5, Austin, Texas 78731-6033.

Water used in white portland cement concrete shall be free from iron and other impurities which may cause staining or discoloration.

**(4) Coarse Aggregate.** Coarse aggregate shall be washed and shall consist of durable particles of gravel, crushed blast furnace slag, crushed stone, or combinations thereof and shall be free from frozen material or injurious amounts of salt, alkali, vegetable matter, or other objectionable material either free or as an adherent coating. When white portland cement is specified, the coarse aggregates used in the concrete shall be light colored. Quality shall be reasonably uniform throughout. Coarse aggregate shall not contain more than 0.25 percent by weight of clay lumps, nor more than one (1.0) percent by weight of shale, nor more than five (5.0) percent by weight of laminated and/or friable particles when tested in accordance with Test Method Tex-413-A. Coarse aggregate from each source shall have a wear of not more than 40 percent when tested in accordance with Test Method Tex-410-A.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, coarse aggregate from each source will be subjected to five (5) cycles of both the sodium sulfate and the magnesium sulfate soundness test in accordance with Test Method Tex-411-A. When the loss is greater than 12 percent with sodium sulfate and/or 18 percent with magnesium sulfate, further testing will be required prior to acceptance or rejection of the material. A satisfactory record under similar conditions of service and exposure will be considered in the evaluation of material failing to meet these requirements.

When tested in accordance with Test Method Tex-401-A, the coarse aggregate, including combinations of aggregates when used, shall conform to the gradation requirements shown in Table 1, except as provided in Subarticle 427.8.(3) for exposed aggregate finishes.

TABLE 1

COARSE AGGREGATE GRADATION CHART

Aggregate Grade No.	Nominal Size Inches	Percent Retained on Each Sieve								
		2-1/2 in.	2 in.	1-1/2 in.	1 in.	3/4 in.	1/2 in.	3/8 in.	No. 4	No. 8
1	2	0	0-20	15-50		60-80			95-100	
2 (467)*	1-1/2		0	0-5		30-65		70-90	95-100	
3	1-1/2		0	0-5		10-40	40-75		95-100	
4 (57)*	1			0	0-5		40-75		90-100	95-100
5 (67)*	3/4				0	0-10		45-80	90-100	95-100
6 (7)*	1/2					0	0-10	30-60	85-100	95-100
7	3/8						0	5-30	75-100	
8	3/8						0	0-5	35-80	90-100

\*Numbers in parenthesis indicate that these gradations conform to corresponding ASTM gradation in ASTM C33.

The loss by decantation in accordance with Test Method Tex-406-A plus the allowable weight of clay lumps, shall not exceed one (1) percent, or the value shown on the plans, whichever is smaller. In the case of aggregates made primarily from the crushing of stone, if the material finer than the 200 sieve is definitely established to be the dust of fracture, essentially free from clay or shale, as established by Part III of Test Method Tex-406-A, the percent may be increased to 1.5.

**(5) Fine Aggregate.** Fine aggregate shall be washed and consist of clean, hard, durable and uncoated particles of natural or manufactured sand or a combination thereof, with or without a mineral filler. When white portland cement is specified the fine aggregate used in the concrete shall be light colored. It shall be free from frozen material or injurious amounts of salt, alkali, vegetable matter or other objectionable material and it shall not contain more than 0.5 percent by weight of clay lumps. When the aggregate is subjected to the color test for organic impurities in accordance with Test Method Tex-408-A, the test result shall not show a color darker than standard.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the acid insoluble residue of fine aggregate used in concrete subject to direct traffic shall be not less than 60 percent by weight when tested in accordance with Test Method Tex-612-J.

When tested in accordance with Test Method Tex-401-A, the fine aggregate or combinations of aggregates, including mineral filler, shall conform to the gradation requirements shown in Table 2.

**Table 2**

**FINE AGGREGATE GRADATION CHART**

Aggregate Grade No.	Percent Retained on Each Sieve							
	3/8 in.	No. 4	No. 8	No. 16	No. 30	No. 50	No. 100	No. 200
1	0	0 to 5	0 to 20	15 to 50	35 to 75	65 to 90	90 to 100	97 to 100

Where manufactured sand is used in lieu of natural sand, the percent retained on the No. 200 sieve shall be 94 to 100.

Where the sand equivalent value is greater than 85, the retainage on the No. 50 sieve may be 65 to 94 percent.

Fine aggregate will be subjected to the Sand Equivalent Test (Test Method Tex-203-F). The sand equivalent shall not be less than 80 unless otherwise shown on the plans.

For all classes of concrete, except class K, the fineness modulus shall be between 2.30 and 3.10 as determined by Test Method Tex-402-A. The fineness modulus for class K shall be 2.6 to 2.8 unless otherwise shown on the plans.

**(6) Mineral Filler.** Mineral filler shall consist of stone dust, clean crushed sand, or other approved inert material. When tested in accordance with Test Method Tex-401-A, it shall conform to the following gradation:

Retained on No. 30 Sieve 0 percent

Retained on No. 200 Sieve 0-35 percent

**(7) Admixtures.** Admixtures and their use shall conform to the requirements of Item 437, "Concrete Admixtures". Calcium chloride will not be permitted.

**(8) Mortar and Grout.** Unless otherwise specified or approved by the Engineer, mortar and grout shall consist of one (1) part portland cement, two (2) parts finely graded sand and sufficient water to provide the desired consistency. Mortar may contain admixtures.

Post tensioning grout shall be in accordance with Item 426, "Prestressing".

Mortar shall have a consistency such that the mortar can be easily handled and spread by trowel.

Grout shall have a consistency such that the grout will flow into and completely fill all voids.

When required to prevent color difference, white cement shall be added to produce the color required. When shown on the plans or in the specifications, or when required by the Engineer, latex adhesive conforming to the requirements of Departmental Material Specification D-9-8110 shall be added to the mortar.

#### **421.3. Storage of Materials.**

**(1) Cement, Fly Ash and Mineral Filler.** All cement, fly ash and mineral filler shall be stored in well ventilated weatherproof buildings or approved bins, which will protect them from dampness or absorption of moisture. Each shipment of packaged cement shall be kept separated to provide easy access for identification and inspection.

The Engineer may permit small quantities of sacked cement to be stored in the open on a raised platform and under waterproof covering for a maximum of 48 hours.

**(2) Aggregates.** The method of handling and storing concrete aggregates shall prevent contamination with foreign materials. If the aggregates are stored on the ground, the sites for the stockpiles shall be clear of all vegetation and shall be level. The bottom six (6) inch layer of aggregate shall not be disturbed or used without re-cleaning.

When conditions require the use of two (2) or more sizes of aggregates, the aggregates shall be separated to prevent intermixing. Where space is limited, stockpiles shall be separated by physical barriers. Aggregates from different sources shall be stored in different stockpiles unless the aggregates are pre-blended as approved by the Engineer prior to stockpiling.

Methods of handling aggregates during stockpiling and their subsequent use shall be such that segregation will be minimized. The Engineer may require that stockpiles be remixed when segregation is apparent.

Unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer, all aggregate shall be stockpiled at least 24 hours to reduce the free moisture content. In order to control absorption, stockpiles shall be sprinkled when directed by the Engineer.

To assure uniform concrete, aggregate stockpiles shall be maintained at reasonably uniform moisture content.

**(3) Admixtures.** Admixtures shall be stored in accordance with Item 437, "Concrete Admixtures".

**421.4. Measurement of Materials.** Except as noted below, the measurement of materials used in batches of concrete shall be by weight.

Water may be measured by volume or by weight.

Cement and fly ash shall be weighed separately from other materials. Weighing of sacked cement will not be required. When sacked cement is used, the quantity of cement per batch shall be based upon using full bags of cement. Batches involving use of fractional bags will not be permitted except for small hand mixed batches of approximately five (5) cubic feet or less and when an approved method of volumetric measurement is used.

Where two (2) or more sizes or types of aggregates are used, each type and/or size shall be measured separately.

When determining aggregate batch weights, proper allowance shall be made for the water content in the aggregate (free water and/or absorption).

Admixtures shall be measured and dispensed in accordance with Item 437, "Concrete Admixtures".

Measuring materials by volumetric methods may be used where permitted by the specifications. When a mixer using volumetric batching of materials is used, an accurate method of measuring by volume shall be provided. Continuous volumetric mixers shall be calibrated to assure correct measurement of materials.

The amount of each ingredient in the batch shall be measured to within plus or minus one (1) percent of the required amount except that water shall be measured to within plus or minus one (1) gallon and admixture tolerances shall be in accordance with Item 437, "Concrete Admixtures".

#### **421.5. Equipment.**

**(1) Weighing and Measuring Equipment.** Weighing and measuring equipment shall conform to Item 520, "Weighing and Measuring Equipment".

#### **(2) Mixing Equipment.**

**(a) General.** All equipment, tools, and machinery used for hauling materials and performing any part of the work shall be maintained in such condition as to insure completion of the work under way without excessive delays for repairs or replacement.

The mixer shall be of an approved type and size that will produce uniform distribution of the material throughout the mass and shall be capable of producing concrete meeting the requirements of these specifications.

The mixing equipment shall be capable of producing the quantities of concrete necessary to comply with requirements shown on the plans or in these specifications.

For all mixers, an adequate water supply and an accurate method of measuring the water shall be provided.

Delivery of concrete to the worksite and the discharge from the hauling equipment,

agitating, or non-agitating, shall be in accordance with the requirements shown on the plans or in the governing specifications.

Specific requirements for batch plants, mixers and other equipment shall be in accordance with Item 522, "Portland Cement Concrete Plants", Item 360, "Concrete Pavement", or other specifications, except that continuous volumetric mixers shall conform to Subarticle 421.5(2)(b) of this Item.

**(b) Continuous Volumetric Mixers.** For all miscellaneous concrete placements, a mobile, continuous, volumetric mixer may be used.

When approved in writing by the Engineer or when specified for use in other Items, these mixers may be used for other types of concrete construction, including structural concrete, if the number of mixers furnished will supply the amount of concrete required for the particular operation in question.

These mixers shall be designed to receive all the concrete ingredients, including admixtures, required by the mix design in a continuous uniform rate and mix them to the required consistency before discharging.

**(c) Portland Cement Concrete Plants.** The use of ready-mixed concrete from a commercial source will be permitted for all structural concrete provided that the plant, truck mixers, and mixing equipment conform to the requirements of Item 522, "Portland Cement Concrete Plants". The use of ready-mix plants and ready-mix concrete for concrete pavement shall be in accordance with Item 360, "Concrete Pavement". The class of plant furnished shall conform to the requirements of Item 522, "Portland Cement Concrete Plants".

#### **421.6. Mixing.**

**(1) General.** Mixed concrete which does not conform to specification requirements shall not be placed. Mixing shall be in accordance with Item 522, "Portland Cement Concrete Plants", except that mixing with continuous volumetric mixers will be in accordance with Subarticle 421.6.(2) and except as set out in Subarticle 421.6.(3).

**(2) Continuous Volumetric Mixers.** Mixing shall be in accordance with mixer manufacturer's recommendations unless otherwise revised by the Engineer.

**(3)** Mixing of concrete by hand methods or by the use of a small motor driven mixer will be permitted for small placements of approximately two (2) cubic yards or less when authorized by the Engineer. Hand mixed batches shall not exceed a two (2) sack batch in volume. For such placements the mix may be proportioned by approved volumetric methods.

**421.7. Placing, Curing and Finishing.** The placing of concrete, including construction of forms and falsework, curing and finishing, shall be in accordance with Item 420, "Concrete Structures", Item 360, "Concrete Pavement", and Item 427, "Surface Finishes for Concrete".

**421.8. Classification and Mix Design.** The Contractor shall furnish the mix design, using a coarse aggregate factor acceptable to the Engineer, for the class(es) of concrete specified, to conform with the requirements contained herein and in accordance with Construction Bulletin C-11. The Contractor shall perform, at his entire expense, the work required to substantiate the design, except that casting and testing of strength specimens will be done by the Department. Complete concrete design data shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

The Contractor shall determine and measure the batch quantity of each ingredient, including all water, not only for batch designs but for all concrete produced for the project. The mixes shall conform to these specifications and other requirements shown on the plans.

For continuous volumetric mixers the materials delivered during a revolution of the driving mechanism, or in a selected time interval, will be considered a batch and the proportion of each ingredient will be calculated in the same manner as for a batch type plant.

The Contractor may accept a design from the Department; however, this acceptance will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of providing concrete meeting the requirements of these specifications.

Mix designs from previous or concurrent jobs may be used without trial batches if it is shown that no substantial change in any of the proposed ingredients has been made.

No charge will be made for existing designs furnished by the Engineer. The cost to the Department of preparing a new mix design will be charged to the Contractor and deducted from the payment for the work.

Trial batches shall be made and tested using all the proposed ingredients prior to the placing of concrete, and when the aggregate, and/or type, brand or source of cement, or admixture is changed. When the brand and/or source of cement only is changed, the Engineer may waive trial batch only if a prior record of satisfactory performance of the cement with the other ingredients has been established.

Trial batches generally shall be made in a mixer of adequate capacity to evaluate the design. The trial batches shall be made in a mixer representative of the mixers to be used. Batch size shall not be less than 50 percent of its rated mixing capacity.

Concrete for pneumatically placed concrete shall be in accordance with Item 431, "Pneumatically Placed Concrete".

The coarse aggregate factor shall be selected in accordance with Construction Bulletin C-11 based on grade of the coarse aggregate and the fineness modulus of the sand.

The Contractor shall have the option of using chemical admixtures with all classes of concrete in accordance with Item 437, "Concrete Admixtures", except where the use of specific admixtures is required or prohibited in this or other items.

When a retarding admixture is required for hot weather concreting, the amount to be used will be as required in Item 437, "Concrete Admixtures", subject to change by the Engineer when required. When used for extended retardation, the amount to be used will be established by several trial batches with varying retarder content and simulating the placing conditions to be encountered and tested in accordance with Tex-440-A.

When entrained air is required, the concrete shall be designed to entrain five (5) percent air when Grade 1 or 2 coarse aggregate is used, six (6) percent when Grade 3 or 4 coarse aggregate is used, and seven (7) percent for Grades 5, 6 or 7 unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. Concrete as placed shall contain the proper amount of entrained air as required herein with a tolerance of plus or minus 1-1/2 percentage points. Acceptance of concrete with occasional variations between 1-1/2 and three (3) percentage points over the specified amount will be based on strength tests as required by the Engineer. Such concrete which fails to meet strength requirements may be accepted on the basis of structural reviews subject to the provisions of Article 420.25. When the quantity of entrained air is found to be more than three (3) percentage points over or two (2) percentage points under those values given herein, the concrete will be rejected.

Entrained air will be required for bridge slabs, top slabs of direct traffic culverts, concrete pavement, dense and regular concrete overlays, piers, bents, precast piling (nonprestressed), drilled shafts placed in water, bridge railing, concrete traffic barrier and for other items of work as may be specified, on the plans or in other specifications. Unless otherwise specified, entrained air will not be required when Class "H" concrete is used for precast traffic barrier or precast bridge repair.

**Table 3  
SLUMP REQUIREMENTS**

Concrete Designation	Desired Slump Inches	Max Slump Inches
<b>A. Structural Concrete</b>		
(1) All drilled shafts	6	7
(2) Thin-Walled Section (9" or less)	4	5
(3) Slabs, Concrete Overlay, Caps, Column piers, Wall sections over 9", etc.	3	4
(4) Prestressed Concrete Members		
(5) Concrete traffic Barrier (cast-in-place or precast), Concrete Bridge Railing	4	5
	4	5

(6) Dense concrete overlay	3/4	1
(7) Concrete placed underwater	6	7
(8) Concrete with High Range Water Reducer	—	8
B. Concrete Pavement		
C. Riprap, curb, gutter, slip-formed and extruded concrete	1-1/2	3 max 1 min
As Approved by the Engineer		

Note: No concrete will be permitted with a slump in excess of the maximums shown.

When high range water reducing admixtures are used, the slump shall not exceed eight (8) inches.

**421.9. Quality of Concrete.** The concrete shall be uniform, workable and of a consistency acceptable to the Engineer. The cement content, maximum allowable water/cement ratio, the desired and maximum slump, the proper amount of entrained air and the strength requirement for all classes of concrete shall conform to the requirements of these specifications. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide concrete meeting these requirements.

During the progress of the work, the Engineer will cast test cylinders and/or beams, perform slump and entrained air tests and will make temperature checks, as required, to insure compliance with the specifications.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans the Contractor shall furnish and properly maintain all test molds. The test molds shall meet the requirements of Test Methods Tex-418-A and Tex-448-A and, in the opinion of the Engineer, must be satisfactory for use at the time of use. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing personnel to remove the test specimens from the molds and transport them to the proper curing location at the schedule designated by the Engineer and in accordance with the governing specification. For all concrete items the Contractor shall have a wheelbarrow, or other container acceptable to the Engineer, available to use in the sampling of the concrete. The Contractor is responsible for disposing of used, broken test specimens.

All labor and equipment furnished by the Contractor will be considered subsidiary to the various bid items and will not be paid for directly.

A strength test is defined as the average of the breaking strength of two (2) cylinders or two (2) beams as the case may be. Each specimen will be tested in accordance with Test Methods Tex-418-A or Tex-448-A.

Slump tests will be performed in accordance with Test Method Tex-415-A. Entrained air tests will be performed in accordance with Test Method Tex-416-A.

If the required strength or consistency of the class of concrete being produced cannot be secured with the minimum cement specified or without exceeding the maximum water/cement ratio, the Contractor will be required to furnish different aggregates, use a water reducing agent, an air entraining agent or increase the cement content in order to provide concrete meeting these specifications.

All test specimens, beams or cylinders, representing tests for removal of forms and/or falsework shall be cured using the same methods and under the same conditions as the concrete represented.

"Design Strength" beams and cylinders shall be cast and cured in accordance with Test Method Tex-447-A.

The Contractor shall provide, operate and maintain curing facilities as described in Test Method Tex-447-A, for the purpose of curing test specimens.

When the specified concrete strength is by 28 day compressive strength tests, job control testing will be by seven day compressive strength tests. The minimum strength requirement for seven (7) day tests will be 70 percent of the specified minimum 28 day compressive strength. If the required seven (7) day strength is not obtained with the quantity of cement specified in Table 4, changes in the batch design will be made as specified in this article. For an occasional failure of the seven day compressive test, the concrete may be tested at 28 days for final evaluation.

Strength test requirements for Type II cement will govern when Type I/II cement is used.

Table 4

CLASSES OF CONCRETE

Class of Conc.	Cement per C.Y. Min. (sacks)	Min. Comp. Sgth (f'c) 28 Day psi	Min.Flex. Sgth. 7 day psi	Max. Water Cement Ratio Gal/sk	Coarse Aggr. Grade No.	General Usage (information only)
A	5.0	3000	425 390 (c)	6.5	1-2- 3-4- 8 (a) (d)	Drilled Shafts; Culverts, except Top Slab of Direct Traffic Culverts; Inlets; Manholes, Headwalls; Apr. Slabs; Curb; Gutter; Curb & Gutter, Conc. Retards; Sidewalks; Driveways; Conc. Pavement; Back-up Walls; Anchors
B	4.0	2000	280	8.0	2-3-4- 5-6-7	Riprap,  Small Roadside Signs and Anchors
C	6.0	3600	510 470 (c)	6.0	1-2-3- 4-5 (d)	Drilled Shafts; Bridge Substructure; Bridge Railing; Culverts, except Top Slab of Direct Traffic Culverts; Wing Walls; Approach Slab; Concrete Traffic Barrier (cast-in-place)

Class of Conc.	Cement per C.Y. Min. (sacks)	Min. Comp. Sgth (f'c) 28 Day psi	Min.Flex. Sgth. 7 day psi	Max. Water Cement Ratio Gal/sk	Coarse Aggr. Grade No.	General Usage (information only)
D	3.0	1500	215	11.0	2-3-4-5-6-7	Riprap
E	6.0	3000	425	6.0	2-3-4-5	Seal Concrete
F	6.0 (8.0 Max)	As specified on plans	$\frac{.85 f'c}{6}$	5.5	2-3-4-5	Railroad structures; occasionally for Bridge Piers, Columns or Bents
H	6.0	As specified on plans	N.A.	5.5	3-4-5-6	Prestressed Concrete Beams, Boxes, Piling and Concrete Traffic Barrier (Precast)
S	6.5	4000	570 525(c)	5.0	2-3- 4-5	Bridge Slab; Top Slab of Direct Traffic Culvert; Bridge Substructure
P	5.0	N.A.	555(b)	6.25	2-3	Concrete Pavement
DC	8.75	5500	720	3.6	6	Dense Concrete Overlay
CO	7.0	4600	640	4.5	6	Concrete Overlay
SS	7.0	3600	510	5.5	3-4-5	Slurry Displacement Shafts, Underwater Drilled Shafts
K	Requirements as specified on the plans or in other Items.					

(a) Grade 8 aggregate for use in extruded curbs, unless a larger size is approved by the Engineer.

(b) Minimum running average for concrete pavement (in accordance with construction Bulletin C-II).

(c) When Type II or Type I/II cement is used.

(d) Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer, Grade I coarse aggregate may be used only in massive foundations with four (4) inch minimum clear spacing between reinforcing steel bars. Grade I aggregate may not be used in drilled shafts.

**421.10. Measurement and Payment.** The work performed, materials furnished and all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work under this Item will not be measured or paid for directly, but will be considered subsidiary to the various bid items of the contract.

**\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\***

## SECTION ITEM 440

### REINFORCING STEEL

**440.1. Description.** This Item shall govern for the furnishing and placing of deformed and smooth reinforcing steel, of the sizes and details shown on the plans and in accordance with this Item.

All Producing Mills of reinforcing steel for the Texas Department of Transportation use shall be preapproved by the Division of Materials and Tests prior to furnishing reinforcing steel. Preapproval will be in accordance with Test Method Tex-741-I. A list of Department approved Producing Mills will be maintained by the Division of Materials and Tests. Reinforcing steel obtained from unapproved sources will not be permitted.

All reinforcing steel to be epoxy coated will be designated on the plans. Epoxy coating of reinforcing steel shall be in accordance with "Epoxy Coating of Reinforcing Steel" of this Item.

All epoxy applicators shall be preapproved by the Division of Materials and Tests prior to furnishing epoxy coated reinforcing steel. Preapproval will be in accordance with Test Method Tex-742-I. A list of Department approved applicators will be maintained by the Division of Materials and Tests.

**440.2. Materials.** Unless otherwise shown on the plans or specified herein, the reinforcing steel shall be Grade 60 and all bar reinforcement shall be deformed, conforming to one of the following:

- (1) ASTM A615, Grades 40 or 60, open hearth, basic oxygen, or electric furnace new billet steel.
- (2) ASTM A617, Grades 40 or 60, axle-steel.
- (3) ASTM A616, Grade 60, rail steel will be permitted in concrete pavement only. ASTM A616 bars shall be furnished as straight bars only and bending is prohibited. Bend tests will not be required.
- (4) ASTM A706, Grade 60, weldable reinforcing steel.
- (5) Smooth Bars. Smooth bars for concrete pavement shall have a minimum yield strength of 60 ksi.

All other smooth bars, larger than No. 4, may be steel conforming to the above or may be furnished in any steel that meets the physical requirements of ASTM A36.

- (6) Spiral reinforcement shall be either smooth or deformed bars, or wire, of the minimum size or gage shown on the plans, or as specified herein.

Bars for spiral reinforcement shall comply with ASTM A675, Grade 80 (reference to ASTM A29 is voided) A615 or A617, Grade 40, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Smooth wire shall comply with ASTM A82 and deformed wire shall comply with ASTM A496.

In cases where the provisions of this Item are in conflict with the provisions of the ASTM Specification, the provisions of this Item shall govern.

Reinforcing steel to be structurally welded shall comply with ASTM A706 or shall have a carbon equivalency (C.E.) of not more than 0.55 %. A report of chemical analysis, showing the percentages of all elements necessary to establish the carbon equivalency, will be required for all reinforcing steel that is to be structurally welded. The above requirements do not pertain to miscellaneous welds on reinforcing steel as defined in Item 448, "Structural Field Welding."

Carbon equivalency will be calculated using the following formula:

$$C.E. = \%C + \frac{\%Mn}{6} + \frac{\%Cu}{40} + \frac{\%Ni}{20} + \frac{\%Cr}{10} - \frac{\%Mo}{50} - \frac{\%V}{10}$$

The nominal size, area and weight of reinforcing steel bars covered by this specification are as follows:

BAR SIZE NUMBER	NOMINAL DIAMETER IN.	NOMINA AREA SQ. IN.	WEIGHT PER LINEAR FT.
2	0.250	0.05	0.167
3	0.375	0.11	0.376
4	0.500	0.20	0.668
5	0.625	0.31	1.043
6	0.750	0.44	1.502
7	0.875	0.60	2.044
8	1.000	0.79	2.670
9	1.128	1.00	3.400
10	1.270	1.27	4.303
11	1.410	1.56	5.313
14	1.693	2.25	7.65
18	2.257	4.00	13.60

Smooth round bars shall be designated by size number through No. 4. Smooth bars above No. 4 shall be designated by diameter in inches.

(7) Wire for fabric reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A82 or A496. Wire fabric shall conform to ASTM A185 or A497.

When wire is ordered by size numbers, the following relation between size number, diameter in inches and area shall apply unless otherwise specified. Where deformed wire is required, the size number shall be preceded by "D," and for smooth wire the prefix shall be "W."

SIZE NUMBER	NOMINAL DIAMETER IN.	NOMINAL AREA SQ. IN.
30	.0618	0.300
28	0.597	0.280
26	0.575	0.260
24	0.553	0.240
22	0.529	0.220
20	0.505	0.200
18	0.479	0.180
16	0.451	0.160
14	0.422	0.140
12	0.391	0.120
10	0.357	0.100
8	0.319	0.080
7	0.299	0.070
6	0.276	0.060
5.5	0.265	0.055
5	0.252	0.050
4.5	0.239	0.045
4	0.226	0.040
3.5	0.211	0.035
3	0.195	0.030
2.5	0.178	0.025
2	0.160	0.020
1.5	0.138	0.015
1.2	0.124	0.012
1	0.113	0.010
0.5	0.080	0.005

**Note:** Fractional sizes between the sizes listed above are also available and acceptable for use.

Welded wire fabric will be designated as shown in the following example:

6 x 12 - W16 x W8; indicating six (6) inch longitudinal wire spacing and 12 inch transverse wire spacing with smooth number 16 wire longitudinally and smooth number 8 wire transversely.

**(8) Epoxy Coating.** The epoxy coating material and the material used for the repair of the coating shall comply with the Departmental Materials Specification D-9-8130, "Epoxy Powder Coating For Reinforcing Steel." Copies of the Departmental Materials Specifications are available from the Texas Department of Transportation, Division of Materials and Tests, 125 East 11th Street, Austin, Texas 78701-2483. An eight (8) ounce sample of epoxy powder and manufacturer's certifications will be required for each lot of epoxy powder used to coat materials for Department projects.

**440.3. Bending.** The reinforcement shall be bent cold, true to the shapes shown on the plans. Fabrication shall preferably be done in the shop. Field fabrication, if permitted, shall be done with equipment approved by the Engineer. Misfabricated, damaged or broken bars shall be rejected and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Damaged or broken bars imbedded in a previous concrete placement may be repaired with the approval of the Engineer.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, the inside diameter of bar bends, in terms of the nominal bar diameter (d), shall be as follows:

Bends of 90° and greater in stirrups, ties and other secondary bars that enclose another bar in the bend shall be:

#3, #4, #5	4d
#6, #7, #8	6d

All bends in main bars and in secondary bars not covered above shall be:

#3 thru #8	6d
#9, #10, #11	8d
#14, #18	10d

Where bending of Grade 60 bars, sizes No. 14 or No. 18, is required, bend testing shall be performed on representative specimens as described for smaller bars in the applicable ASTM Specification. The required bend shall be 90 degrees around a pin having a diameter of 10 times the nominal diameter of the bar.

**440.4. Tolerances.** Fabricating tolerances for bars, from plan dimensions, shall not be greater than shown in Figure 1.

**440.5. Storing.** Steel reinforcement shall be stored above the surface of the ground upon platforms, skids, or other supports and shall be protected from damage and deterioration as approved by the Engineer. When placed in the work, reinforcement shall be free from dirt, paint, grease, oil, or other foreign materials. Reinforcement shall be free from defects such as cracks and laminations. Rust, surface seams, surface irregularities or mill scale will not be cause for rejection, provided the minimum cross-sectional area of a hand wire brushed specimen meets the requirements for the size of steel specified.

**440.6. Splices.** Splicing of bars, lap spliced or welded, shall be as shown on the plans or specified herein. Additional splices will require written approval of the Engineer.

Splices not provided for on the plans will be permitted in slabs 15 inches or less in thickness, columns, walls and parapets, but will not be included for measurement, subject to the following:

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, splices will not be permitted in bars 30 feet or less in plan length. For bars exceeding 30 feet in plan length, the distance center to center of splices shall not be less than 30 feet minus one splice length, with no more than one individual bar length less than 10 feet. Lap splices not shown on the plans, but permitted herein, shall be made in accordance with Table 1. The specified concrete cover and proper spacing shall be maintained at such splices and the lap spliced bars placed in contact and securely tied together.

**TABLE 1**  
**Minimum Lap Requirements**  
**for Bar Sizes Through No. 11**

SIZE	LAP LENGTH	
	UNCOATED	COATED
No. 3	1'-0"	1'-6"
No. 4	1'-6"	2'-3"
No. 5	1'-10"	2'-9"
No. 6	2'-3"	3'-4"
No. 7	3'-0"	4'-6"
No. 8	3'-9"	5'-7"
No. 9	4'-8"	7'-0"
No. 10	5'-7"	8'-4"
No. 11	6'-7"	9'-10"

Spiral steel shall be lapped a minimum of one turn.

Bar sizes No. 14 and No. 18 may not be lapped.

Welded splices shall conform to the requirements of the plans and Item 448, "Structural Field Welding." End preparation for butt welding reinforcing bars shall be done in the field. Delivered bars shall be of sufficient length to permit weld preparation.

Welded wire fabric shall be spliced using a lap length that will include the overlap of a minimum of two (2) cross wires plus two (2) inches on each sheet or roll. Splices using bars which develop equivalent strength and lapped in accordance with Table 1 will be permitted.

For box culvert extensions with less than one (1) foot of fill, the existing longitudinal bars shall have a lap with the new bars as shown in Table 1. For extensions with more than one (1) foot of fill, a minimum of six (6) inch lap will be required.

**440.7. Mechanical Couplers.**

**(1) General.** When shown on the plans, mechanical splices may be made in the reinforcing steel bars using one of the following types:

- Sleeve-Filler Type
- Sleeve-Threaded Type
- Sleeve-Swaged Type
- Sleeve-Wedge Type

All couplers furnished by the Contractor shall be produced by a prequalified manufacturer. Prequalification shall be in accordance with Departmental Material Specification D-9-4510. Sleeve-wedge type couplers will not be permitted on coated reinforcing.

**(2) Project Samples.** For purposes of sampling couplers for use on an individual project, a lot of couplers shall be defined as 500 couplers, or fraction thereof, for each size and type. Prior to use on the project, three (3) test specimens shall be assembled using couplers selected at random from each lot received on the project. All test specimens shall be assembled from materials consigned to the project and shall be assembled in the presence of the Engineer. A test specimen shall consist of a coupler connecting two (2) 21 inch, or longer, bars using the same splice materials, position, equipment and procedures to be used to make splices in the work. The assembled test specimens shall be submitted to the Division of Materials and Tests for testing. Each lot of couplers shall be identified with tags or markings identifying the lot from which the samples were taken.

**(3) Testing.** Project samples will be tested to 125% of specified yield strength and for total slip requirements. When a test representing a lot of couplers fails to meet the requirements, four (4) additional couplers from that lot will be tested. If all four (4) tests meet the requirements, the lot will be accepted for use in the work. If any of the four (4) tests fail to meet the requirements, that lot of couplers will be rejected and not used in the work.

**(4) Construction Methods.** All coupling devices shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Protection of threaded male or female connections shall be provided and the threaded connections shall be clean when making the connection. Damaged threads shall not be repaired.

**(5) Alternate Equivalent Strength.** Alternate equivalent strength arrangements to be accomplished by substituting larger bar sizes, or more bars, will be considered if approved by the Engineer, in writing, prior to the fabrication of the systems.

**440.8. Placing.** Unless otherwise shown on the plans, dimensions shown for reinforcement are to the centers of the bars. Reinforcement shall be placed as near as possible in the position shown on the plans. In the plane of the steel parallel to the nearest surface of concrete, bars shall not vary from plan placement by more than 1/12 of the spacing between bars. In the plane of the steel perpendicular to the nearest surface of concrete, bars shall not vary from plan placement by more than 1/4 inch. Cover of concrete to the nearest surface of steel shall meet the above requirements but shall never be less than one (1) inch.

For bridge slabs, the clear cover tolerance for the top mat of reinforcement shall be -0, + 1/2 inch.

The reinforcement shall be accurately located in the forms, and firmly held in place, before and during concrete placement, by means of bar supports, adequate in strength and number in order to prevent displacement and to keep the steel at the proper distance from the forms. Bars shall be supported by standard bar supports with plastic tips, plastic bar supports approved by the Engineer or precast mortar or concrete blocks when supports are in contact with removable or stay-in-place forms. Bright basic bar supports may be used to support reinforcing steel placed in slab overlays on concrete panels or on existing concrete slabs. Bar supports in contact with soil or subgrade shall be as approved by the Engineer.

For bar supports with plastic tips, the plastic protection shall have a minimum thickness of 3/32 of an inch and extend upward on the wire to a point at least 1/2 inch above the formwork.

All accessories such as tie wires, bar chairs, supports or clips used with epoxy coated reinforcement shall be of steel, fully coated with epoxy or plastic. Plastic supports approved by the

Engineer may also be used with epoxy coated reinforcement.

Mortar or concrete blocks shall be cast to uniform dimensions with adequate bearing area. A suitable tie wire shall be provided in each block for anchoring to the steel. The blocks shall be accurately cast to the thickness required in molds approved by the Engineer. The surface placed adjacent to the form shall be a true plane, free of surface imperfections. The blocks shall be cured by covering with wet burlap or mats for a period of 72 hours. Mortar for blocks shall contain approximately one (1) part portland cement to three (3) parts sand. Concrete for blocks shall contain nine (9) sacks of portland cement per cubic yard of concrete.

Individual bar supports shall be placed in rows at four (4) foot maximum spacing in each direction. Continuous type bar supports shall be placed at four (4) feet maximum spacing. Continuous bar supports will be required when permanent metal deck forms are used.

The exposure of the ends of longitudinals, stirrups and spacers used to position the reinforcement in concrete pipe and precast box culverts or sewers shall not be cause for rejection.

Reinforcing steel for bridge slabs, top slabs of direct traffic culverts and the top slabs of pre-stressed box beams shall be tied at all intersections except that where the spacing is less than one (1) foot in each direction, alternate intersections only need to be tied. For reinforcing steel cages for other structural members, the steel shall be tied at a sufficient number of intersections to provide a rigid cage of steel. Mats of wire fabric shall be fastened securely at the ends and edges.

Before concrete placement, all mortar, mud, dirt, etc., shall be cleaned from the reinforcement. Concrete shall not be placed until authorized by the Engineer.

If the reinforcement is not adequately supported or tied to resist settlement, floating upward, overturning of truss bars, or movement in any direction during concrete placement, concrete placement will be halted until corrective measures are taken.

#### **440.9 Epoxy Coating of Reinforcing Steel.**

**(1) General.** When shown on the plans, coating with epoxy of reinforcing bars, plain wire, deformed wire or welded wire fabric to be used as reinforcement for concrete shall conform to the requirements herein.

**(2) Surface Preparation.** The reinforcing steel shall be free of surface contaminants such as oil, grease or paint when received at the manufacturer's plant and prior to cleaning and coating. The surface of steel to be coated shall be cleaned by abrasive blast cleaning to near white metal in accordance with the requirements of Item 446, "Cleaning, Paint and Painting," Class A Blast Cleaning. All traces of grit and dust from the blast cleaning shall be removed prior to coating. Other methods of cleaning may be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

**(3) Application of Coating.** The applicator shall notify the Engineer at least 30 days before the date of production. The coating shall be applied as recommended by the manufacturer of the coating material.

The coating shall be applied to the cleaned surface as soon as possible after cleaning and before oxidation of the surface discernible to the unaided eye occurs. The coating shall be a

smooth uniform coat and shall have a thickness of from 7 to 12 mils, after curing. The thickness of the coating shall be measured using magnetic thickness testing gages in accordance with Test Method Tex-728-I.

The coating film shall be fully cured. Sufficient checks shall be made to assure that each coated production lot is supplied in a fully cured condition.

**(4) Continuity of Coating.** The applicator shall check the coating for continuity after curing. The coating shall be free from holes, voids, cracks, contamination and damaged areas discernible to the unaided eye.

For reinforcing bars a 67 1/2 volt D.C. in-line holiday detector, such as Tinker and Rasor Model M-1 or approved equivalent, shall be used to check the coating for holidays. There shall be no more than two (2) holidays (pinholes not visually discernible) in any linear foot of a coated reinforcing bar.

Holiday checks to determine acceptability of wire or welded wire fabric shall be made at the manufacturer's plant with a 67 1/2 volt D.C. holiday detector. For wire, there shall not be more than an average of two (2) holidays per linear foot of wire. For welded wire fabric, there shall not be more than an average of four (4) holidays per linear foot of wire in welded wire fabric when the wire spacings are four (4) inches or more, or six (6) holidays per linear foot of wire when the spacings are less than four (4) inches. Uncoated areas at cut ends shall not be counted, nor shall sharp edges (weld spurs) at intersections be counted as holidays. When measuring the number of holidays, at least 1/2 inch of wire must be included on each side of the intersections being checked.

**(5) Repair of Coating.** Material for repair of the coating shall comply with the requirements in "Epoxy Coating" of this Item. Repairs shall be made in accordance with procedures recommended by the manufacturer of the epoxy coating powder. Areas to be patched shall receive at least the same coating thickness as required for the original coating.

All visible damage to the coating shall be repaired.

Sawed and sheared ends, cuts, breaks and/or other damage shall be repaired promptly before additional oxidation occurs. Areas to be repaired shall be clean and free from surface contaminants. Repairs shall be made in the shop or in the field as required.

The acceptable amount of patched area at the applicator shall not exceed 1/4 inch total length in any linear foot.

**(6) Sampling and Testing.** Sampling and testing of coated reinforcement shall be in accordance with Test Method Tex-739-I.

**(7) Identification and Documentation.** Identification of all reinforcing shall be maintained throughout the coating and fabrication process and until delivery to the project site.

For all production of coated reinforcing steel to be used on Department projects, the manufacturer shall furnish to the Engineer two (2) copies of a written certification that the coated reinforcing steel meets the requirements of this specification and two (2) copies of the manufacturer's control tests.

**(8) Handling.** All systems for handling coated reinforcement shall have padded contact areas. Bundling bands shall be padded or suitable banding shall be used to prevent damage to the coating. Bundles of coated reinforcement shall be lifted with a strong back, spreader bar, multiple supports or a platform bridge. The bundled reinforcement shall be transported with care and stored on protective cribbing. The coated reinforcement shall not be dropped or dragged.

**(9) Construction Methods.** Flame cutting will not be permitted on coated reinforcement. Saw or shear cutting will be permitted with permission of the Engineer. Cut ends shall be coated as specified in "Repair of Coating" of this Item.

Welding or mechanical coupling of coated reinforcing steel will not be permitted except where specifically shown on the plans. The epoxy coating shall be completely removed a minimum of six (6) inches beyond the weld limits prior to welding and two (2) inches beyond the limits of the coupler prior to assembly. After welding or coupling, the steel shall be cleaned of all oil, grease, moisture, dirt, welding contamination (slag and/or acid residue) and rust to a near white finish. The existing epoxy shall be checked for damage. Any damaged or loose epoxy shall be removed back to sound epoxy coating.

After proper cleaning, the splice area shall be coated with epoxy repair material to a thickness of 7 to 12 mils. A second application of repair material shall be applied to the bar and coupler interface to insure complete sealing of the joint.

#### **440.10. Measurement and Payment.**

Except as specified below, the work performed, materials furnished, and all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work under this Item will not be measured or paid for directly, but will be considered subsidiary to the various bid items of the contract.

The quantities of reinforcing steel shown on the plans are estimates and are for the Contractor's information.

Compensation for adjustment of reinforcing steel quantities will be as follows:

(1) When the reinforcing steel quantity for a complete structure element has been erroneously included in or omitted from the quantities shown on the plans, the quantity for that element will be added or deducted for payment. A complete structure element will be the smallest portion of a total structure for which a corresponding quantity of concrete is included on the plans. Additional payment or reduction in payment for quantities revised in this manner will be made accordingly, in accordance with Article 4.3.

(2) When the plan quantity for reinforcing steel for a complete structure element is in error by five (5) percent or more, a recalculation will be made and payment will be increased or reduced accordingly in accordance with Article 4.3.

(3) When quantities for reinforcing steel are revised by a change in design, the change in quantities will be calculated. Additional payment or reduction in payment for quantities revised in this manner will be made accordingly, in accordance with Article 4.3.

The party to the contract requesting the adjustment shall present to the other one (1) copy of the description and location, together with calculations of the quantity for the structure element involved. When this quantity is certified correct by the Engineer, it will become the basis for additional or reduced payment.

**\*\*\*END OF SECTION\*\*\***

**SECTION ITEM 506**  
**TEMPORARY EROSION, SEDIMENTATION, AND**  
**ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS**

**506.1. Description.** Install, maintain, and remove erosion, sedimentation, and environmental control devices. Remove accumulated sediment and debris.

**506.2. Materials.**

**A. Rock Filter Dams.**

**1. Aggregate.** Furnish aggregate with hardness, durability, cleanliness, and resistance to crumbling, flaking, and eroding acceptable to the Engineer. Provide the following:

- **Types 1, 2, and 4 Rock Filter Dams.** Use 3 to 6 in. aggregate.
- **Type 3 Rock Filter Dams.** Use 4 to 8 in. aggregate.

**2. Wire.** Provide minimum 20 gauge galvanized wire for the steel wire mesh and tie wires for Types 2 and 3 rock filter dams. Type 4 dams require:

- a double-twisted, hexagonal weave with a nominal mesh opening of 2-1/2 in. x 3-1/4 in.;
- minimum 0.0866 in. steel wire for netting;
- minimum 0.1063 in. steel wire for selvages and corners; and minimum 0.0866 in. for binding or tie wire.

**3. Sandbag Material.** Furnish sandbags meeting Section 506.2.1, "Sandbags," except that any gradation of aggregate may be used to fill the sandbags.

**B. Temporary Pipe Slope Drains.** Provide corrugated metal pipe, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe, flexible tubing, watertight connection bands, grommet materials, prefabricated fittings, and flared entrance sections that conform to the plans. Recycled and other materials meeting these requirements are allowed if approved. Furnish concrete in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap."

**C. Baled Hay.** Provide hay bales weighing at least 50 lb., composed entirely of vegetable matter, measuring 30 in. or longer, and bound with wire, nylon, or polypropylene string.

**D. Temporary Paved Flumes.** Furnish asphalt concrete, hydraulic cement concrete, or other comparable non-erodible material that conforms to the plans. Provide rock or rubble with a minimum diameter of 6 in. and a maximum volume of 1/2 cu. ft. for the construction of energy dissipaters.

**E. Construction Exits.** Provide materials that meet the details shown on the plans and this Section.

**1. Rock Construction Exit.** Provide crushed aggregate for long and short-term construction exits. Furnish aggregates that are clean, hard, durable, and free from adherent coatings such as salt, alkali, dirt, clay, loam, shale, soft, or flaky materials and organic and injurious matter. Use 4- to 8-in. aggregate for Type 1 and 2- to 4-in. aggregate for Type 3.

**2. Timber Construction Exit.** Furnish No. 2 quality or better railroad ties and timbers for long-term construction exits, free of large and loose knots and treated to control rot. Fasten timbers with nuts and bolts or lag bolts, of at least 1/2 in. diameter, unless otherwise shown on the plans or allowed. For short-term exits, provide plywood or pressed wafer board at least 1/2 in. thick.

**3. Foundation Course.** Provide a foundation course consisting of flexible base, bituminous concrete, hydraulic cement concrete, or other materials as shown on the plans or directed.

**F. Embankment for Erosion Control.** Provide rock, loam, clay, topsoil, or other earth materials that will form a stable embankment to meet the intended use.

**G. Pipe.** Provide pipe outlet material in accordance with Item 556, "Pipe Underdrains," and details shown on the plans.

**H. Construction Perimeter Fence.**

**1. Posts.** Provide essentially straight wood or steel posts that are at least 60 in. long. Furnish soft wood posts with a minimum diameter of 3 in. or use 2 x 4 boards. Furnish hardwood posts with a minimum cross-section of 1-1/2 x 1-1/5 in. Furnish T- or L-shaped steel posts with a minimum weight of 1.3 lb. per foot.

**2. Fence.** Provide orange construction fencing as approved by the Engineer.

**3. Fence Wire.** Provide 12-1/2 gauge or larger galvanized smooth or twisted wire. Provide 16 gauge or larger tie wire.

**4. Flagging.** Provide brightly-colored flagging that is fade-resistant and at least 3/4 in. wide to provide maximum visibility both day and night.

**5. Staples.** Provide staples with a crown at least 1/2 in. wide and legs at least 1/2 in. long.

**6. Used Materials.** Previously used materials meeting the applicable requirements may be used if accepted by the Engineer.

**I. Sandbags.** Provide sandbag material of polypropylene, polyethylene, or polyamide woven fabric with a minimum unit weight of 4 oz. per square yard, a Mullen burst-strength exceeding 300 psi, and an ultraviolet stability exceeding 70%.

Use natural coarse sand or manufactured sand meeting the gradation given in Table 1 to fill sandbags. Filled sandbags must be 24 to 30 in. long, 16 to 18 in. wide, and 6 to 8 in. thick.

<b>Sieve Number</b>	<b>Retained (% by Weight)</b>
4	3%
100	80%
200	95%

**J. Temporary Sediment Control Fence.** Provide a net-reinforced fence using woven geotextile fabric. Logos visible to the traveling public will not be allowed.

**1. Fabric.** Provide fabric materials in accordance with DMS-6230, "Temporary Sediment Control Fence Fabric."

**2. Posts.** Provide essentially straight wood or steel posts with a minimum length of 48 in., unless otherwise shown on the plans.

Soft wood posts must be at least 3 in. in diameter or nominal 2 x 4 in. Hardwood posts must have a minimum cross-section of 1-1/2 x 1-1/2 in. T- or L-shaped steel posts must have a minimum weight of 1.3 lb. per foot.

**3. Net Reinforcement.** Provide net reinforcement of at least 12-1/2 gauge galvanized welded wire mesh, with a maximum opening size of 2 x 4 in., at least 24 in. wide, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

**4. Staples.** Provide staples with a crown at least 3/4 in. wide and legs 1/2 in. long.

**5. Used Materials.** Use recycled material meeting the applicable requirements if accepted by the Engineer.

**506.3. Equipment.** Provide a backhoe, front end loader, blade, scraper, bulldozer, or other equipment as required when "Earthwork for Erosion Control" is specified on the plans as a bid item.

## **506.4. Construction.**

**A. Contractor Responsibilities.** Implement the Department's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) for the project site in accordance with the specific or general storm water permit requirements. Develop and implement an SWP3 for project-specific material supply plants within and outside of the Department's right of way in accordance with the specific or general storm water permit requirements. Prevent water pollution from storm water associated with construction activity from entering any surface water or private property on or adjacent to the project site.

### **B. General.**

**1. Phasing.** Implement control measures in the area to be disturbed before beginning construction, or as directed. Limit the disturbance to the area shown on the plans or as directed. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor cannot control soil erosion and sedimentation resulting from construction operations, the Engineer will limit the disturbed area to that which the Contractor is able to control. Minimize disturbance to vegetation.

**2. Maintenance.** Immediately correct ineffective control measures. Implement additional controls as directed. Remove excavated material within the time requirements specified in the applicable storm water permit.

**3. Stabilization.** Stabilize disturbed areas where construction activities will be temporarily stopped in accordance with the applicable storm water permit. Establish a uniform vegetative

cover. The project will not be accepted until a 70% density of existing adjacent undisturbed areas is obtained, unless otherwise shown on the plans. When shown on the plans, the Engineer may accept the project when adequate controls are in place that will control erosion, sedimentation, and water pollution until sufficient vegetative cover can be established.

**4. Finished Work.** Upon acceptance of vegetative cover, remove and dispose of all temporary control measures, temporary embankments, bridges, matting, falsework, piling, debris, or other obstructions placed during construction that are not a part of the finished work, or as directed.

**5. Restricted Activities.** Do not locate disposal areas, stockpiles, or haul roads in any wetland, water body, or streambed. Do not install temporary construction crossings in or across any water body without the prior approval of the appropriate resource agency and the Engineer. Restrict construction operations in any water body to the necessary areas as shown on the plans or applicable permit, or as directed. Use temporary bridges, timber mats, or other structurally sound and non-eroding material for stream crossings. Provide protected storage area for paints, chemicals, solvents, and fertilizers at an approved location. Keep paints, chemicals, solvents, and fertilizers off bare ground and provide shelter for stored chemicals.

**C. Installation, Maintenance, and Removal Work.** Perform work in accordance with the specific or general storm water permit. Install and maintain the integrity of temporary erosion and sedimentation control devices to accumulate silt and debris until earthwork construction and permanent erosion control features are in place or the disturbed area has been adequately stabilized as determined by the Engineer. If a device ceases to function as intended, repair or replace the device or portions thereof as necessary. Remove sediment, debris, and litter. When approved, sediments may be disposed of within embankments, or in the right of way in areas where the material will not contribute to further siltation. Dispose of removed material in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations. Remove devices upon approval or when directed. Upon removal, finish-grade and dress the area. Stabilize disturbed areas in accordance with the permit, and as shown on the plans or directed. The

Contractor retains ownership of stockpiled material and must remove it from the project when new installations or replacements are no longer required.

**1. Rock Filter Dams for Erosion Control.** Remove trees, brush, stumps, and other objectionable material that may interfere with the construction of rock filter dams. Place sandbags as a foundation when required or at the Contractor's option. For Types 1, 2, 3, and 5, place the aggregate to the lines, height, and slopes specified, without undue voids. For Types 2 and 3, place the aggregate on the mesh and then fold the mesh at the upstream side over the aggregate and secure it to itself on the downstream side with wire ties, or hog rings, or as directed. Place rock filter dams perpendicular to the flow of the stream or channel unless otherwise directed. Construct filter dams according to the following criteria, unless otherwise shown on the plans:

**a. Type 1 (Non-reinforced).**

(1) **Height.** At least 18 in. measured vertically from existing ground to top of filter dam.

(2) **Top Width.** At least 2 ft.

(3) **Slopes.** At most 2:1.

**b. Type 2 (Reinforced).**

(1) **Height.** At least 18 in. measured vertically from existing ground to top of filter dam.

(2) **Top Width.** At least 2 ft.

(3) **Slopes.** At most 2:1.

**c. Type 3 (Reinforced).**

(1) **Height.** At least 36 in. measured vertically from existing ground to top of filter dam.

(2) **Top Width.** At least 2 ft.

(3) **Slopes.** At most 2:1.

**D. Type 4 (Sack Gabions).** Unfold sack gabions and smooth out kinks and bends. For vertical filling, connect the sides by lacing in a single loop—double loop pattern on 4- to 5-in. spacing. At one end, pull the end lacing rod until tight, wrap around the end, and twist 4 times. At the filling end, fill with stone, pull the rod tight, cut the wire with approximately 6 in. remaining, and twist wires 4 times. For horizontal filling, place sack flat in a filling trough, fill with stone, and connect sides and secure ends as described above. Lift and place without damaging the gabion. Shape sack gabions to existing contours.

**E. Type 5.** Provide rock filter dams as shown on the plans.

**1. Temporary Pipe Slope Drains.** Install pipe with a slope as shown on the plans or as directed. Construct embankment for the drainage system in 8-in. lifts to the required elevations. Hand-tamp the soil around and under the entrance section to the top of the embankment as shown on the plans or as directed. Form the top of the embankment or earth dike over the pipe slope drain at least 1 ft. higher than the top of the inlet pipe at all points. Secure the pipe with hold-downs or hold-down grommets spaced a maximum of 10 ft. on center. Construct the energy dissipators or sediment traps as shown on the plans or as directed. Construct the sediment trap using concrete or rubble riprap in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap," when designated on the plans.

**2. Baled Hay for Erosion and Sedimentation Control.** Install hay bales at locations shown on the plans by embedding in the soil at least 4 in. and, where possible, approximately 1/2 the height of the bale, or as directed. Fill gaps between bales with hay.

**3. Temporary Paved Flumes.** Construct paved flumes as shown on the plans or as directed. Provide excavation and embankment (including compaction of the subgrade) of material to the dimensions shown on the plans, unless otherwise indicated. Install a rock or rubble riprap energy dissipater, constructed from the materials specified above to a minimum depth of 9 in. at the flume outlet to the limits shown on the plans or as directed.

**4. Construction Exits.** When tracking conditions exist, prevent traffic from crossing or exiting the construction site or moving directly onto a public roadway, alley, sidewalk, parking area, or other right of way areas other than at the location of construction exits. Construct exits for either long or short-term use.

**a. Long-Term.** Place the exit over a foundation course, if necessary. Grade the foundation course or compacted subgrade to direct runoff from the construction exits to a sediment trap as shown on the plans or as directed. Construct exits with a width of at least 14 ft. for one-way and 20 ft. for two-way traffic for the full width of the exit, or as directed.

**(1) Type 1.** Construct to a depth of at least 8 in. using crushed aggregate as shown on the plans or as directed.

**(2) Type 2.** Construct using railroad ties and timbers as shown on the plans or as directed.

**b. Short-Term.**

**(1) Type 3.** Construct using crushed aggregate, plywood, or wafer board. This type of exit may be used for daily operations where long-term exits are not practical.

**(2) Type 4.** Construct as shown on the plans or as directed.

**6. Earthwork for Erosion Control.** Perform excavation and embankment operations to minimize erosion and to remove collected sediments from other erosion control devices.

**a. Excavation and Embankment for Erosion Control Features.** Place earth dikes, swales, or combinations of both along the low crown of daily lift placement, or as directed, to prevent runoff spillover. Place swales and dikes at other locations as shown on the plans or as directed to prevent runoff spillover or to divert runoff. Construct cuts with the low end blocked with undisturbed earth to prevent erosion of hillsides. Construct sediment traps at drainage structures in conjunction with other erosion control measures as shown on the plans or as directed. Where required, create a sediment basin providing 3,600 cu. ft. of storage per acre drained, or equivalent control measures for drainage locations that serve an area with 10 or more disturbed acres at one time, not including offsite areas.

**b. Excavation of Sediment and Debris.** Remove sediment and debris when accumulation affects the performance of the devices, after a rain, and when directed.

**7. Construction Perimeter Fence.** Construct, align, and locate fencing as shown on the plans or as directed.

**a. Installation of Posts.** Embed posts 18 in. deep or adequately anchor in rock, with a spacing of 8 to 10 ft.

**b. Wire Attachment.** Attach the top wire to the posts at least 3 ft. from the ground. Attach the lower wire midway between the ground and the top wire.

**c. Flag Attachment.** Attach flagging to both wire strands midway between each post. Use flagging at least 18 in. long. Tie flagging to the wire using a square knot.

**8. Sandbags for Erosion Control.** Construct a berm or dam of sandbags that will intercept sediment-laden storm water runoff from disturbed areas, create a retention pond, detain sediment, and release water in sheet flow. Fill each bag with sand so that

at least the top 6 in. of the bag is unfilled to allow for proper tying of the open end. Place the sandbags with their tied ends in the same direction. Offset subsequent rows of sandbags 1/2 the length of the preceding row. Place a single layer of sandbags downstream as a secondary debris trap. Place additional sandbags as necessary or as directed for supplementary support to berms or dams of sandbags or earth.

**9. Temporary Sediment-Control Fence.** Provide temporary sediment-control fence near the downstream perimeter of a disturbed area to intercept sediment from sheet flow. Incorporate the fence into erosion-control measures used to control sediment in areas of higher flow. Install the fence as shown on the plans, as specified in this Section, or as directed.

**a. Installation of Posts.** Embed posts at least 18 in. deep, or adequately anchor, if in rock, with a spacing of 6 to 8 ft. and install on a slight angle toward the run-off source.

**b. Fabric Anchoring.** Dig trenches along the uphill side of the fence to anchor 6 to 8 in. of fabric. Provide a minimum trench cross-section of 6 x 6 in. Place the fabric against the side of the trench and align approximately 2 in. of fabric along the bottom in the upstream direction. Backfill the trench, then hand-tamp.

**c. Fabric and Net Reinforcement Attachment.** Unless otherwise shown under the plans, attach the reinforcement to wooden posts with staples, or to steel posts with T-clips, in at least 4 places equally spaced. Sewn vertical pockets may be used to attached reinforcement to end posts. Fasten the fabric to the top strand of reinforcement by hog rings or cord every 15 in. or less.

**d. Fabric and Net Splices.** Locate splices at a fence post with a minimum lap of 6 in. attached in at least 6 places equally spaced, unless otherwise shown under the plans. Do not locate splices in concentrated flow areas.

Requirements for installation of used temporary sedimentcontrol fence include the following:

- fabric with minimal or no visible signs of biodegradation (weak fibers),
- fabric without excessive patching (more than 1 patch every 15 to 20 ft.),
- posts without bends, and
- backing without holes.

#### **506.5. Measurement.**

**A. Rock Filter Dams.** Installation or removal of rock filter dams will be measured by the foot or by the cubic yard. The measured volume will include sandbags, when used.

**1. Linear Measurement.** When rock filter dams are measured by the foot, measurement will be along the centerline of the top of the dam.

**2. Volume Measurement.** When rock filter dams are measured by the cubic yard, measurement will be based on the volume of rock computed by the method of average end areas.

**a. Installation.** Measurement will be made in final position.

**b. Removal.** Measurement will be made at the point of removal.

**B. Temporary Pipe Slope Drains.** Temporary pipe slope drains will be measured by the foot.

**C. Baled Hay.** Baled hay will be measured by each bale.

**D. Temporary Paved Flumes.** Temporary paved flumes will be measured by the square yard of surface area. The measured area will include the energy dissipater at the flume outlet.

**E. Construction Exits.** Construction exits will be measured by the square yard of surface area.

## **F. Earthwork for Erosion Control.**

**1. Equipment.** Equipment use will be measured by the actual number of hours the equipment is operated.

### **2. Volume Measurement.**

#### **a. In Place.**

**(1) Excavation.** Excavation will be measured by the cubic yard in its original position and the volume computed by the method of average end areas.

**(2) Embankment.** Embankment will be measured by the cubic yard in its final position by the method of average end areas. The volume of embankment will be determined between:

- the original ground surfaces or the surface upon that the embankment is to be constructed for the feature and
- the lines, grades and slopes of the accepted embankment for the feature.

**b. In Vehicles.** Excavation and embankment quantities will be combined and paid for under "Earthwork (Erosion and Sediment Control, In Vehicles)." Excavation will be measured by the cubic yard in vehicles at the point of removal. Embankment will be measured by the cubic yard in vehicles measured at the point of delivery. Shrinkage or swelling factors will not be considered in determining the calculated quantities.

**G. Construction Perimeter Fence.** Construction perimeter fence will be measured by the foot.

**H. Sandbags for Erosion Control.** Sandbags will be measured as each sandbag or by the foot along the top of sandbag berms or dams.

**I. Temporary Sediment-Control Fence.** Temporary sediment-control fence will be measured by the foot.

**506.6. Payment.** The following will not be paid for directly but are subsidiary to pertinent Items:

- erosion-control measures for Contractor project-specific locations (PSLs) inside and outside the right of way (such as construction and haul roads, field offices, equipment and supply areas, plants, and material sources);
- removal of litter;
- repair to devices and features damaged by Contractor operations;
- added measures and maintenance needed due to negligence, carelessness, lack of maintenance, and failure to install permanent controls;
- removal and reinstallation of devices and features needed for the convenience of the Contractor;
- finish grading and dressing upon removal of the device; and
- minor adjustments including but not limited to plumbing posts, reattaching fabric, minor grading to maintain slopes on an erosion embankment feature, or moving small numbers of sandbags.

The Contractor will be reimbursed in accordance with pertinent Items or Article 9.5, "Force Account," for maintenance, repair, or reinstallation of devices and features when the need for additional control measures cannot be attributed to the above, as determined by the Engineer. Stabilization of disturbed areas will be paid for under pertinent Items. Furnishing and installing pipe for outfalls associated with sediment traps and ponds will not be paid for directly but is subsidiary to the excavation and embankment under this Item.

**A. Rock Filter Dams.** The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid as follows:

**1. Installation.** Installation will be paid for as "Rock Filter Dams (Install)" of the type specified. This price is full compensation for furnishing and operating equipment, finish backfill and grading, lacing, proper disposal, labor, materials, tools, and incidentals.

**2. Removal.** Removal will be paid for as "Rock Filter Dams (Remove)." This price is full compensation for furnishing and operating equipment, proper disposal, labor, materials, tools, and incidentals. When the Engineer directs that the rock filter dam installation or portions thereof be replaced, payment will be made at the unit price bid for "Rock Filter Dams (Remove)" and for "Rock Filter Dams (Install)" of the type specified. This price is full compensation for furnishing and operating equipment, finish backfill and grading, lacing, proper disposal, labor, materials, tools, and incidentals

**B. Temporary Pipe Slope Drains.** The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Temporary Pipe Slope Drains" of the size specified. This price is full compensation for furnishing materials, removal and disposal, furnishing and operating equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals. Removal of temporary pipe slope drains will not be paid for directly but is subsidiary to the installation Item. When the Engineer directs that the pipe slope drain installation or portions thereof be replaced, payment will be made at the unit price bid for "Temporary Pipe Slope Drains" of the size specified, which is full compensation for the removal and reinstallation of the pipe drain. Earthwork required for the pipe slope drain installation, including construction of the sediment trap, will be measured and paid for under Section 506.5.F, "Earthwork for Erosion and Sediment Control." Riprap concrete or stone, when used as an energy dissipater or as a stabilized sediment trap, will be measured and paid for in accordance with Item 432, "Riprap."

**C. Baled Hay.** The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Baled Hay." This price is full compensation for furnishing and placing bales, excavating trenches, removal and disposal, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals. When the Engineer directs that the baled hay installation (or portions thereof) be replaced, payment will be made at the unit price bid for "Baled Hay," which is full compensation for removal and reinstallation of the baled hay.

**D. Temporary Paved Flumes.** The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Temporary Paved Flume (Install)" or "Temporary Paved Flume (Remove)." This price is full compensation for furnishing and placing materials, removal and disposal, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals. When the Engineer directs that the paved flume installation or portions thereof be replaced, payment will be made at the unit prices bid for "Temporary Paved Flume (Remove)" and "Temporary Paved Flume (Install)." These prices are full compensation for the removal and replacement of the paved flume and for equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals. Earthwork required for the paved flume installation, including construction of a sediment trap, will be measured and paid for under Section 506.5.F, "Earthwork for Erosion and Sediment Control."

**E. Construction Exits.** Contractor-required construction exits from offright of way locations or on-right of way PSLs will not be paid for directly but are subsidiary to pertinent Items. The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as

provided under "Measurement" for construction exits needed on right of way access to work areas required by the Department will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Construction Exits (Install)" of the type specified or "Construction Exits (Remove)." This price is full compensation for furnishing and placing materials, excavating, removal and disposal, cleaning vehicles, labor, tools, and incidentals. When the Engineer directs that a construction exit or portion thereof be removed and replaced, payment will be made at the unit prices bid for "Construction Exit (Remove)" and "Construction Exit (Install)" of the type specified. These prices are full compensation for the removal and replacement of the construction exit and for equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals. Construction of sediment traps used in conjunction with the construction exit will be measured and paid for under Section 506.5.F, "Earthwork for Erosion and Sediment Control."

**F. Earthwork for Erosion and Sediment Control.** The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Excavation (Erosion and Sediment Control, In Place)," "Embankment (Erosion and Sediment Control, In Place)," "Earthwork (Erosion and Sediment Control, In Vehicles)," "Dragline Work (Erosion and Sediment Control)," "Backhoe Work (Erosion and Sediment Control)," "Excavator Work (Erosion and Sediment Control)," "Front End Loader Work (Erosion and Sediment Control)," "Blading Work (Erosion and Sediment Control)," "Scraper Work (Erosion and Sediment Control)," or "Bulldozer Work (Erosion and Sediment Control)." This price is full compensation for excavation including removal of accumulated sediment in various erosion control installations as directed, hauling, and disposal of material not used elsewhere on the project; excavation for construction of erosion-control features; embankments including furnishing material from approved sources and construction of erosion-control features; sandbags; plywood; stage construction for curb inlets involved in curb-inlet sediment traps; and equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals. Earthwork needed to remove and obliterate of erosion-control features will not be paid for directly but is subsidiary to pertinent Items unless otherwise shown on the plans. Sprinkling and rolling required by this Item will not be paid for directly, but will be subsidiary to this Item.

**G. Construction Perimeter Fence.** The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Construction Perimeter Fence." This price is full compensation for furnishing and placing the fence; digging, fence posts, wire, and flagging; removal and disposal; and materials, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals. Removal of construction perimeter fence will not be paid for directly but is subsidiary to the installation Item. When the Engineer directs that the perimeter fence installation or portions thereof be removed and replaced, payment will be made at the unit price bid for "Construction Perimeter Fence," which is full compensation for the removal and reinstallation of the construction perimeter fence.

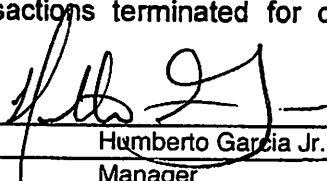
**H. Sandbags for Erosion Control.** Sandbags will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Sandbags for Erosion Control" (of the height specified when measurement is by the foot). This price is full compensation for materials, placing sandbags, removal and disposal, equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals. Removal of sandbags will not be paid for directly but is subsidiary to the installation Item. When the Engineer directs that the sandbag installation or portions thereof be replaced, payment will be made at the unit price bid for "Sandbags for Erosion Control," which is full compensation for the reinstallation of the sandbags.

**I. Temporary Sediment-Control Fence.** The work performed and materials furnished in accordance with this Item and measured as provided under "Measurement" will be paid for at the unit price bid for "Temporary Sediment-Control Fence." This price is full compensation for furnishing and placing the fence; trenching, fence posts, fabric and backfill; removal and disposal; and equipment, labor, tools, and incidentals. Removal of temporary sediment-control fence will not be paid for directly but is subsidiary to the installation Item. When the Engineer directs that the temporary sedimentation control fence installation or portions thereof be replaced, payment will be made at the unit price bid for "Temporary Sediment-Control Fence," which is full compensation for the removal and reinstallation of the temporary sediment-control fence.

**Certification  
Regarding Debarment, Suspension and Ineligibility**

As is required by the Federal Regulations Implementing Executive Order 12549, Debarment and Suspension, 45 CFR Part 76, Government-wide Debarment and Suspension, the applicant certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that both it and its principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a three-year period preceding this bid proposal and/or application been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (federal, state, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction, violation of federal or state antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity with commission of any of the offenses enumerated herein; and
- d. Have not within a three-year period preceding this bid proposal and/or application had one or more public transactions terminated for cause or default.

Signature:   
Print Name: Humberto Garcia Jr.  
Title: Manager  
Telephone Number: (956) 424-3414  
Date: May 08, 2013

If the bidder is unable to certify to all of the statements in this Certification, such bidder should attach an explanation to this proposal.

## Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification

Give form to the  
requester. Do not  
send to the IRS.

Print or type  
See Specific Instructions on page 2

Name (as shown on your income tax return) <b>2GS, LLC</b>	
Business name, if different from above	
Check appropriate box: <input type="checkbox"/> Individual/Sole proprietor <input type="checkbox"/> Corporation <input type="checkbox"/> Partnership <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other ▶ <u>LLC</u> <input type="checkbox"/> Exempt from backup withholding	
Address (number, street, and apt. or suite no.) <b>P.O. Box 595</b>	Requester's name and address (optional)
City, state, and ZIP code <b>Peñitas, Texas 78576</b>	
List account number(s) here (optional)	

### Part I Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)

Enter your TIN in the appropriate box. The TIN provided must match the name given on Line 1 to avoid backup withholding. For individuals, this is your social security number (SSN). However, for a resident alien, sole proprietor, or disregarded entity, see the Part I instructions on page 3. For other entities, it is your employer identification number (EIN). If you do not have a number, see *How to get a TIN* on page 3.

Social security number								
or								
Employer identification number								
4	5	4	3	3	8	9	1	1

**Note.** If the account is in more than one name, see the chart on page 4 for guidelines on whose number to enter.

### Part II Certification

Under penalties of perjury, I certify that:

1. The number shown on this form is my correct taxpayer identification number (or I am waiting for a number to be issued to me), and
2. I am not subject to backup withholding because: (a) I am exempt from backup withholding, or (b) I have not been notified by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) that I am subject to backup withholding as a result of a failure to report all interest or dividends, or (c) the IRS has notified me that I am no longer subject to backup withholding, and
3. I am a U.S. person (including a U.S. resident alien).

**Certification instructions.** You must cross out item 2 above if you have been notified by the IRS that you are currently subject to backup withholding because you have failed to report all interest and dividends on your tax return. For real estate transactions, item 2 does not apply. For mortgage interest paid, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, contributions to an individual retirement arrangement (IRA), and generally, payments other than interest and dividends, you are not required to sign the Certification, but you must provide your correct TIN. (See the instructions on page 4.)

<b>Sign Here</b>	Signature of U.S. person ▶	Date ▶ <u>5/28/13</u>
------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------

### Purpose of Form

A person who is required to file an information return with the IRS, must obtain your correct taxpayer identification number (TIN) to report, for example, income paid to you, real estate transactions, mortgage interest you paid, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, or contributions you made to an IRA.

**U.S. person.** Use Form W-9 only if you are a U.S. person (including a resident alien), to provide your correct TIN to the person requesting it (the requester) and, when applicable, to:

1. Certify that the TIN you are giving is correct (or you are waiting for a number to be issued),
2. Certify that you are not subject to backup withholding, or
3. Claim exemption from backup withholding if you are a U.S. exempt payee.

In 3 above, if applicable, you are also certifying that as a U.S. person, your allocable share of any partnership income from a U.S. trade or business is not subject to the withholding tax on foreign partners' share of effectively connected income.

**Note.** If a requester gives you a form other than Form W-9 to request your TIN, you must use the requester's form if it is substantially similar to this Form W-9.

For federal tax purposes, you are considered a person if you are:

- An individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States,
- A partnership, corporation, company, or association created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States, or
- Any estate (other than a foreign estate) or trust. See Regulations sections 301.7701-6(a) and 7(a) for additional information.

**Special rules for partnerships.** Partnerships that conduct a trade or business in the United States are generally required to pay a withholding tax on any foreign partners' share of income from such business. Further, in certain cases where a Form W-9 has not been received, a partnership is required to presume that a partner is a foreign person, and pay the withholding tax. Therefore, if you are a U.S. person that is a partner in a partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States, provide Form W-9 to the partnership to establish your U.S. status and avoid withholding on your share of partnership income.

The person who gives Form W-9 to the partnership for purposes of establishing its U.S. status and avoiding withholding on its allocable share of net income from the partnership conducting a trade or business in the United States is in the following cases:

- The U.S. owner of a disregarded entity and not the entity,

• The U.S. grantor or other owner of a grantor trust and not the trust, and

• The U.S. trust (other than a grantor trust) and not the beneficiaries of the trust.

**Foreign person.** If you are a foreign person, do not use Form W-9. Instead, use the appropriate Form W-8 (see Publication 515, Withholding of Tax on Nonresident Aliens and Foreign Entities).

**Nonresident alien who becomes a resident alien.**

Generally, only a nonresident alien individual may use the terms of a tax treaty to reduce or eliminate U.S. tax on certain types of income. However, most tax treaties contain a provision known as a "saving clause." Exceptions specified in the saving clause may permit an exemption from tax to continue for certain types of income even after the recipient has otherwise become a U.S. resident alien for tax purposes.

If you are a U.S. resident alien who is relying on an exception contained in the saving clause of a tax treaty to claim an exemption from U.S. tax on certain types of income, you must attach a statement to Form W-9 that specifies the following five items:

1. The treaty country. Generally, this must be the same treaty under which you claimed exemption from tax as a nonresident alien.
2. The treaty article addressing the income.
3. The article number (or location) in the tax treaty that contains the saving clause and its exceptions.
4. The type and amount of income that qualifies for the exemption from tax.
5. Sufficient facts to justify the exemption from tax under the terms of the treaty article.

**Example.** Article 20 of the U.S.-China income tax treaty allows an exemption from tax for scholarship income received by a Chinese student temporarily present in the United States. Under U.S. law, this student will become a resident alien for tax purposes if his or her stay in the United States exceeds 5 calendar years. However, paragraph 2 of the first Protocol to the U.S.-China treaty (dated April 30, 1984) allows the provisions of Article 20 to continue to apply even after the Chinese student becomes a resident alien of the United States. A Chinese student who qualifies for this exception (under paragraph 2 of the first protocol) and is relying on this exception to claim an exemption from tax on his or her scholarship or fellowship income would attach to Form W-9 a statement that includes the information described above to support that exemption.

If you are a nonresident alien or a foreign entity not subject to backup withholding, give the requester the appropriate completed Form W-8.

**What is backup withholding?** Persons making certain payments to you must under certain conditions withhold and pay to the IRS 28% of such payments (after December 31, 2002). This is called "backup withholding." Payments that may be subject to backup withholding include interest, dividends, broker and barter exchange transactions, rents, royalties, nonemployee pay, and certain payments from fishing boat operators. Real estate transactions are not subject to backup withholding.

You will not be subject to backup withholding on payments you receive if you give the requester your correct TIN, make the proper certifications, and report all your taxable interest and dividends on your tax return.

**Payments you receive will be subject to backup withholding if:**

1. You do not furnish your TIN to the requester,
2. You do not certify your TIN when required (see the Part II instructions on page 4 for details),

3. The IRS tells the requester that you furnished an incorrect TIN,

4. The IRS tells you that you are subject to backup withholding because you did not report all your interest and dividends on your tax return (for reportable interest and dividends only), or

5. You do not certify to the requester that you are not subject to backup withholding under 4 above (for reportable interest and dividend accounts opened after 1983 only).

Certain payees and payments are exempt from backup withholding. See the instructions below and the separate Instructions for the Requester of Form W-9.

Also see *Special rules regarding partnerships* on page 1.

## Penalties

**Failure to furnish TIN.** If you fail to furnish your correct TIN to a requester, you are subject to a penalty of \$50 for each such failure unless your failure is due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect.

**Civil penalty for false information with respect to withholding.** If you make a false statement with no reasonable basis that results in no backup withholding, you are subject to a \$500 penalty.

**Criminal penalty for falsifying information.** Willfully falsifying certifications or affirmations may subject you to criminal penalties including fines and/or imprisonment.

**Misuse of TINs.** If the requester discloses or uses TINs in violation of federal law, the requester may be subject to civil and criminal penalties.

## Specific Instructions

### Name

If you are an individual, you must generally enter the name shown on your income tax return. However, if you have changed your last name, for instance, due to marriage without informing the Social Security Administration of the name change, enter your first name, the last name shown on your social security card, and your new last name.

If the account is in joint names, list first, and then circle, the name of the person or entity whose number you entered in Part I of the form.

**Sole proprietor.** Enter your individual name as shown on your income tax return on the "Name" line. You may enter your business, trade, or "doing business as (DBA)" name on the "Business name" line.

**Limited liability company (LLC).** If you are a single-member LLC (including a foreign LLC with a domestic owner) that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner under Treasury regulations section 301.7701-3, enter the owner's name on the "Name" line. Enter the LLC's name on the "Business name" line. Check the appropriate box for your filing status (sole proprietor, corporation, etc.), then check the box for "Other" and enter "LLC" in the space provided.

**Other entities.** Enter your business name as shown on required federal tax documents on the "Name" line. This name should match the name shown on the charter or other legal document creating the entity. You may enter any business, trade, or DBA name on the "Business name" line.

**Note.** You are requested to check the appropriate box for your status (individual/sole proprietor, corporation, etc.).

## Exempt From Backup Withholding

If you are exempt, enter your name as described above and check the appropriate box for your status, then check the "Exempt from backup withholding" box in the line following the business name, sign and date the form.

Generally, individuals (including sole proprietors) are not exempt from backup withholding. Corporations are exempt from backup withholding for certain payments, such as interest and dividends.

**Note.** If you are exempt from backup withholding, you should still complete this form to avoid possible erroneous backup withholding.

**Exempt payees.** Backup withholding is not required on any payments made to the following payees:

1. An organization exempt from tax under section 501(a), any IRA, or a custodial account under section 403(b)(7) if the account satisfies the requirements of section 401(f)(2),
2. The United States or any of its agencies or instrumentalities,
3. A state, the District of Columbia, a possession of the United States, or any of their political subdivisions or instrumentalities,
4. A foreign government or any of its political subdivisions, agencies, or instrumentalities, or
5. An international organization or any of its agencies or instrumentalities.

Other payees that may be exempt from backup withholding include:

6. A corporation,
7. A foreign central bank of issue,
8. A dealer in securities or commodities required to register in the United States, the District of Columbia, or a possession of the United States,
9. A futures commission merchant registered with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission,
10. A real estate investment trust,
11. An entity registered at all times during the tax year under the Investment Company Act of 1940,
12. A common trust fund operated by a bank under section 584(a),
13. A financial institution,
14. A middleman known in the investment community as a nominee or custodian, or
15. A trust exempt from tax under section 664 or described in section 4947.

The chart below shows types of payments that may be exempt from backup withholding. The chart applies to the exempt recipients listed above, 1 through 15.

IF the payment is for . . .	THEN the payment is exempt for . . .
Interest and dividend payments	All exempt recipients except for 9
Broker transactions	Exempt recipients 1 through 13. Also, a person registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 who regularly acts as a broker
Barter exchange transactions and patronage dividends	Exempt recipients 1 through 5
Payments over \$600 required to be reported and direct sales over \$5,000 <sup>1</sup>	Generally, exempt recipients 1 through 7 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See Form 1099-MISC, Miscellaneous Income, and its instructions.

<sup>2</sup> However, the following payments made to a corporation (including gross proceeds paid to an attorney under section 6045(f), even if the attorney is a corporation) and reportable on Form 1099-MISC are not exempt from backup withholding: medical and health care payments, attorneys' fees; and payments for services paid by a federal executive agency.

## Part I. Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN)

**Enter your TIN in the appropriate box.** If you are a resident alien and you do not have and are not eligible to get an SSN, your TIN is your IRS individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN). Enter it in the social security number box. If you do not have an ITIN, see *How to get a TIN* below.

If you are a sole proprietor and you have an EIN, you may enter either your SSN or EIN. However, the IRS prefers that you use your SSN.

If you are a single-owner LLC that is disregarded as an entity separate from its owner (see *Limited liability company (LLC)* on page 2), enter your SSN (or EIN, if you have one). If the LLC is a corporation, partnership, etc., enter the entity's EIN.

**Note.** See the chart on page 4 for further clarification of name and TIN combinations.

**How to get a TIN.** If you do not have a TIN, apply for one immediately. To apply for an SSN, get Form SS-5, Application for a Social Security Card, from your local Social Security Administration office or get this form online at [www.socialsecurity.gov](http://www.socialsecurity.gov). You may also get this form by calling 1-800-772-1213. Use Form W-7, Application for IRS Individual Taxpayer Identification Number, to apply for an ITIN, or Form SS-4, Application for Employer Identification Number, to apply for an EIN. You can apply for an EIN online by accessing the IRS website at [www.irs.gov/businesses](http://www.irs.gov/businesses) and clicking on Employer ID Numbers under Related Topics. You can get Forms W-7 and SS-4 from the IRS by visiting [www.irs.gov](http://www.irs.gov) or by calling 1-800-TAX-FORM (1-800-829-3676).

If you are asked to complete Form W-9 but do not have a TIN, write "Applied For" in the space for the TIN, sign and date the form, and give it to the requester. For interest and dividend payments, and certain payments made with respect to readily tradable instruments, generally you will have 60 days to get a TIN and give it to the requester before you are subject to backup withholding on payments. The 60-day rule does not apply to other types of payments. You will be subject to backup withholding on all such payments until you provide your TIN to the requester.

**Note.** Writing "Applied For" means that you have already applied for a TIN or that you intend to apply for one soon.

**Caution:** A disregarded domestic entity that has a foreign owner must use the appropriate Form W-8.

## Part II. Certification

To establish to the withholding agent that you are a U.S. person, or resident alien, sign Form W-9. You may be requested to sign by the withholding agent even if items 1, 4, and 5 below indicate otherwise.

For a joint account, only the person whose TIN is shown in Part I should sign (when required). Exempt recipients, see *Exempt From Backup Withholding* on page 2.

**Signature requirements.** Complete the certification as indicated in 1 through 5 below.

**1. Interest, dividend, and barter exchange accounts opened before 1984 and broker accounts considered active during 1983.** You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

**2. Interest, dividend, broker, and barter exchange accounts opened after 1983 and broker accounts considered inactive during 1983.** You must sign the certification or backup withholding will apply. If you are subject to backup withholding and you are merely providing your correct TIN to the requester, you must cross out item 2 in the certification before signing the form.

**3. Real estate transactions.** You must sign the certification. You may cross out item 2 of the certification.

**4. Other payments.** You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification unless you have been notified that you have previously given an incorrect TIN. "Other payments" include payments made in the course of the requester's trade or business for rents, royalties, goods (other than bills for merchandise), medical and health care services (including payments to corporations), payments to a nonemployee for services, payments to certain fishing boat crew members and fishermen, and gross proceeds paid to attorneys (including payments to corporations).

**5. Mortgage interest paid by you, acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, qualified tuition program payments (under section 529), IRA, Coverdell ESA, Archer MSA or HSA contributions or distributions, and pension distributions.** You must give your correct TIN, but you do not have to sign the certification.

## What Name and Number To Give the Requester

For this type of account:	Give name and SSN of:
1. Individual	The individual
2. Two or more individuals (joint account)	The actual owner of the account or, if combined funds, the first individual on the account <sup>1</sup>
3. Custodian account of a minor (Uniform Gift to Minors Act)	The minor <sup>2</sup>
4. a. The usual revocable savings trust (grantor is also trustee)	The grantor-trustee <sup>1</sup>
b. So-called trust account that is not a legal or valid trust under state law	The actual owner <sup>1</sup>
5. Sole proprietorship or single-owner LLC	The owner <sup>3</sup>
For this type of account:	Give name and EIN of:
6. Sole proprietorship or single-owner LLC	The owner <sup>3</sup>
7. A valid trust, estate, or pension trust	Legal entity <sup>4</sup>
8. Corporate or LLC electing corporate status on Form 8832	The corporation
9. Association, club, religious, charitable, educational, or other tax-exempt organization	The organization
10. Partnership or multi-member LLC	The partnership
11. A broker or registered nominee	The broker or nominee
12. Account with the Department of Agriculture in the name of a public entity (such as a state or local government, school district, or prison) that receives agricultural program payments	The public entity

<sup>1</sup>List first and circle the name of the person whose number you furnish. If only one person on a joint account has an SSN, that person's number must be furnished.

<sup>2</sup>Circle the minor's name and furnish the minor's SSN.

<sup>3</sup>You must show your individual name and you may also enter your business or "DBA" name on the second name line. You may use either your SSN or EIN (if you have one). If you are a sole proprietor, IRS encourages you to use your SSN.

<sup>4</sup>List first and circle the name of the legal trust, estate, or pension trust. (Do not furnish the TIN of the personal representative or trustee unless the legal entity itself is not designated in the account title.) Also see *Special rules regarding partnerships* on page 1.

**Note.** If no name is circled when more than one name is listed, the number will be considered to be that of the first name listed.

## Privacy Act Notice

Section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code requires you to provide your correct TIN to persons who must file information returns with the IRS to report interest, dividends, and certain other income paid to you, mortgage interest you paid, the acquisition or abandonment of secured property, cancellation of debt, or contributions you made to an IRA, or Archer MSA or HSA. The IRS uses the numbers for identification purposes and to help verify the accuracy of your tax return. The IRS may also provide this information to the Department of Justice for civil and criminal litigation, and to cities, states, the District of Columbia, and U.S. possessions to carry out their tax laws. We may also disclose this information to other countries under a tax treaty, to federal and state agencies to enforce federal nontax criminal laws, or to federal law enforcement and intelligence agencies to combat terrorism.

You must provide your TIN whether or not you are required to file a tax return. Payers must generally withhold 28% of taxable interest, dividend, and certain other payments to a payee who does not give a TIN to a payer. Certain penalties may also apply.

# HIDALGO COUNTY PURCHASING DEPARTMENT Bidder/Vendor Application

Complete in print or type. Please return this application to the Hidalgo County Purchasing Department  
thru Facsimile: (956) 318-2629 or (956) 292-7612  
in person or regular mail to: 2812 S. Business Hwy. 281, Edinburg, Texas 78539  
or e-mail: purchasing@co.hidalgo.tx.us

Company Name: 2GS, LLC		Telephone No. ( 956 ) 424-3414	
dba Name:			
Legal Name: 2GS, LLC			
Mailing Address : P.O. Box 595		Fax No. ( 956 ) 683-6149	
Physical Address: 2112 Expressway 83			
City, State, Zip Peñitas, Texas 78576		Tax ID. No. 45-4338911	
Remit to Address : P.O. Box 595		City, State, Zip Peñitas, Texas 78573	
E-Mail Address: bgarcia@2gsllc.com			
Representative(s) Name(s) & Title(s) Pedro Saenz, Manager / Humberto Garcia Jr., Manager			
Type of Organization (check one): <input type="checkbox"/> Individual <input type="checkbox"/> Partnership <input type="checkbox"/> Corporation <input type="checkbox"/> Non-Profit			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> LLC <input type="checkbox"/> Sole Proprietor <input type="checkbox"/> Other, Specify			
State Identification No. 45-4338911 (Please attached completed W-9 form with this application)			
Federal Identification No. or (if individual) SS No.			
State of Incorporation: Texas Date: January 20, 2012 Other:			
Type of Business (check one): <input type="checkbox"/> Manufacturer <input type="checkbox"/> Wholesaler <input type="checkbox"/> Retailer <input type="checkbox"/> Broker			
<input type="checkbox"/> Distributor <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Service Organization <input type="checkbox"/> Other, Specify			
Name & Title of Person(s) Authorized to Sign Bids, Proposals, and/or Contracts:			
Pedro Saenz, Manager / Humberto Garcia Jr., Manager			
Small and/or Disadvantaged Business Information (check application criteria)			
Small Business: _____ Disadvantaged Business (At Least 51% Ownership)			
Less than 125,000 annual gross receipt		Black American _____ Native American _____	
Less than 250,000 annual gross receipt		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hispanic American _____ Women _____	
Less than 499,000 annual gross receipt		Asian Pacific American _____ Other _____	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> More than 500,000 annual gross receipt			
Have you been certified as a HUB or an MBE/WBE source?: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No			
Indicate Certification No.(s): 1454338911900 or are Certificate(s) attached?: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No			
What type of product(s) is/are solicited by your company?: Service/labor installation of Paving improvements and underground utility (water, sewer) improvements			
Would you like to be provided with specifications for procurements of such products?: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No			
To Be Completed by the County: Rec'd by (Purchasing): _____ Date Rec'd by (Purchasing): _____			
Date Forwarded Information to Auditor's Office: _____ Entry Date: _____ Vendor No.: _____			

**HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS (HUB) DECLARATION**

The primary objective of the Hidalgo County HUB Program is to ensure Historically Underutilized Businesses receive a fair and equal opportunity for participation in the County's procurement process. This fact holds true for Services (Professional & Non-Professional), Commodities, and Construction contracts and any subcontracts thereto. The program strongly encourages Prime Contractors to provide subcontracting opportunities to Certified Hub Contractors/Vendors. Our goal for HUB contractor/vendor participation, as well as HUB subcontractor participation is 30%. To be considered as a "Certified HUB Contractor/Vendor" the contractor/vendor must have been certified by, and hold a current and valid certification with any of the three agencies listed below.

Have you been Certified as a HUB or an MBE/WBE source?:       Yes    No

If yes, by whom?:    Texas Building & Procurement Commission     Other Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts

Indicate Certification No(s): 1454338911900 or Are Certificate(s) Attached?:  Yes    No

---

**LIST OF CERTIFIED HUB SUBCONTRACTORS**

(Attach additional pages if necessary)

What percentage of the Bid, RFP, or RFQ is to be subcontracted with Certified HUB sources?: 20 %  
(List HUB Subcontractor information below).

HUB Subcontractor Name: Saenz Utility Contractors, Ltd. HUB Status: Active Member  
Certifying Agency (Check all applicable): Texas Building & Procurement Commission  Other  
Address: 22290 N. FM 88 City: Edcouch State: Texas Zip: 78538  
Contact Person: Juan Saenz Title: Owner Phone No.: (956)262-8506  
Subcontract Amount: \$ 93,700 Description of Work to be Performed:  
Storm Sewer Improvements

---

HUB Subcontractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_ HUB Status: \_\_\_\_\_  
Certifying Agency (Check all applicable): Texas Building & Procurement Commission  Other  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_ City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone No.: (    )  
Subcontract Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Description of Work to be Performed: \_\_\_\_\_

---

HUB Subcontractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_ HUB Status: \_\_\_\_\_  
Certifying Agency (Check all applicable): Texas Building & Procurement Commission  Other  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_ City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone No.: (    )  
Subcontract Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Description of Work to be Performed: \_\_\_\_\_

---

S U S A N

C O M B S

TEXAS COMPTROLLER *of* PUBLIC ACCOUNTS

P.O. Box 13186 • AUSTIN, TX 78711-3186



The Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts (CPA) administers the Statewide Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) Program for the State of Texas, which includes certifying minority and woman-owned businesses as HUBs and is designed to facilitate the participation of minority and woman-owned businesses in state agency procurement opportunities.

We are pleased to inform you that your application for certification/re-certification as a HUB has been approved. Your company's profile is listed in the State of Texas HUB Directory and may be viewed online at <http://www.window.state.tx.us/procurement/cmb/hubonly.html>. Provided that your company continues to meet HUB eligibility requirements, the enclosed HUB certificate is valid for four years.

You must notify the HUB Program in writing of any changes affecting your company's compliance with the HUB eligibility requirements, including changes in ownership, day-to-day management, control and/or principal place of business. *Note: Any changes made to your company's information may require the HUB Program to re-evaluate your company's eligibility.* As part of the HUB Program's monitoring efforts, you will be sent a HUB Certification Eligibility Affidavit in approximately 24 months. Failure to complete and submit the HUB Certification Eligibility Affidavit, and/or failure to notify us of changes affecting your company's compliance with HUB eligibility requirements, may result in the revocation of your company's certification.

Please reference the enclosed pamphlet for additional resources, such as the state's Centralized Master Bidders List (CMBL), that can increase your chance of doing business with the state.

Thank you for your participation in the HUB Program! If you have any questions, you may contact a HUB Program representative at (512) 463-5872 or toll-free in Texas at (888) 863-5881.

## Texas Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) Certificate



Certificate/VID Number:	1454338911900
File/Vendor Number:	477300
Approval Date:	22-OCT-2012
Scheduled Expiration Date:	22-OCT-2016

The Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts (CPA), hereby certifies that

**2GS, LLC**

has successfully met the established requirements of the State of Texas Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) Program to be recognized as a HUB. This certificate printed 26-OCT-2012, supersedes any registration and certificate previously issued by the HUB Program. If there are any changes regarding the information (i.e., business structure, ownership, day-to-day management, operational control, business location) provided in the submission of the business' application for registration/certification as a HUB, you must immediately (within 30 days of such changes) notify the HUB Program in writing. The CPA reserves the right to conduct a compliance review at any time to confirm HUB eligibility. HUB certification may be suspended or revoked upon findings of ineligibility.

*Paul A. Gibson*

Paul Gibson, Statewide HUB Program Manager  
Texas Procurement and Support Services

Note: In order for State agencies and institutions of higher education (universities) to be credited for utilizing this business as a HUB, they must award payment under the Certificate/VID Number identified above. Agencies and universities are encouraged to validate HUB certification prior to issuing a notice of award by accessing the Internet (<http://www.window.state.tx.us/procurement/cmb/hub.html>) or by contacting the HUB Program at 1-888-863-5881 or 512-463-5872.

## **DISCLOSURE OF CONFLICT OF INTEREST**

Effective January 1, 2006, Chapter 176 of the Texas Local Government Code requires that any vendor, person, consultant or contractor considering doing business with Hidalgo County ("the County") to disclose in the Conflict of Interest Questionnaire (the "CIQ") attached as Exhibit D, the vendor, person, consultant or contractor's affiliation or business relationship that might cause a conflict of interest with the County. By law, the CIQ must be filed with the Hidalgo County Clerk's Office no later than the seventh business day after the date the person becomes aware of facts that require that statement to be filed. The disclosure requirement applies to a person or business who contracts or seeks to contract with Hidalgo County for the sale or purchase of property, goods or service. Any purchase order or contract resulting from this process shall be considered null and void if the successful bidder fails to comply with Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176. Vendors, consultants, contractors and others who desire to conduct business with Hidalgo County are encouraged to refer to Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176 for the details of this law. An offense under Texas Local Government Code Chapter 176 is a Class C Misdemeanor.

**Please Submit completed forms to the Hidalgo County Clerk's Office located at 100 N. Clossner, Edinburg, Texas 78539-Hidalgo County Courthouse**

**COMPLETION AND SUBMISSION OF FORM CIQ IS THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE PROSPECTIVE BIDDER.**

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

FORM CIQ

For vendor or other person doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 1491, 80th Leg., Regular Session. This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code by a person who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the person meets requirements under Section 176.006(a).

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local governmental entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the person becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006, Local Government Code.

A person commits an offense if the person knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor.

OFFICE USE ONLY

Date Received

1 Name of person who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.

QGS, LLC.

2  Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.

(The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date the originally filed questionnaire becomes incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 Name of local government officer with whom filer has employment or business relationship.

N/A

Name of Officer

This section (item 3 including subparts A, B, C & D) must be completed for each officer with whom the filer has an employment or other business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a), Local Government Code. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.

A. Is the local government officer named in this section receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the filer of the questionnaire?

Yes  No

B. Is the filer of the questionnaire receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer named in this section AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

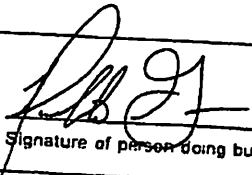
Yes  No

C. Is the filer of this questionnaire employed by a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership of 10 percent or more?

Yes  No

D. Describe each employment or business relationship with the local government officer named in this section.

4

 Humberto GARCIA JR  
Signature of person doing business with the governmental entity

2-21-12

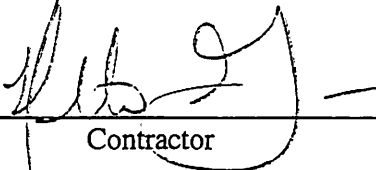
Date

**SALES TAX AND LOCAL SALES TAX  
EXEMPTION CERTIFICATE FOR CONTRACTORS**

This Contract is to be performed for an exempt organization as defined by Article 20.04 (H) (4) of the Texas Limited Sales, Excise, and Use Tax Act and the undersigned hereby claims an exemption from payment of taxes under Chapter 20, title 122A, revised hereby claims an exemption from payment of taxes under Chapter 20, title 122A, revised civil statutes of Texas, and Article 1066 ©, entitle Local Sales and Use Tax, revised civil statutes of Texas.

The Contractor performing this Contract may purchase, rent, or lease all materials, supplies, equipment used for consumed in the performance of this Contract by issuing to his retailer an exemption certificate in lieu of the tax, said exemption certificate complying with State Comptroller's Ruling No 95-9.07. Any such exemption certificate issue by the Contractor in lieu of the tax shall be subject to the provisions of the State Comptroller's Ruling No. 95.0.09 as amended to be effective October 2, 1968.

EXECUTED this the 28th day of MAY, 20 13.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor

GOVERNMENT CODE

CHAPTER 2258. PREVAILING WAGE RATES

SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS

§Sec. 2258.001. DEFINITIONS. In this chapter:

(1) "Locality in which the work is performed" means:

(A) for a contract for a public work awarded by the state, the political subdivision of the state in which the public work is located:

(i) which may include a county, municipality, county and municipality, or district, except as provided by Subparagraph (ii); and

(ii) which, in a municipality with a population of 500,000 or more, may only include the geographic limits of the municipality; or

(B) for a contract for a public work awarded by a political subdivision of the state, the geographical limits of the political subdivision.

(2) "Public body" means a public body awarding a contract for a public work on behalf of the state or a political subdivision of the state.

(3) "Worker" includes a laborer or mechanic.

Added by Acts 1995, 74th Leg., ch. 76, Sec. 5.49(a), eff. Sept. 1, 1995. Amended by Acts 2001, 77th Leg., ch. 1422, Sec. 14.04, eff. Sept. 1, 2001.

§Sec. 2258.002. APPLICABILITY OF CHAPTER TO PUBLIC WORKS. (a) This chapter applies only to the construction of a public work, including a building, highway, road, excavation, and repair work or other project development or improvement, paid for in whole or in part from public funds, without regard to whether the work is done under public supervision or direction.

(b) This chapter does not apply to work done directly by a public utility company under an order of a public authority.

Added by Acts 1995, 74th Leg., ch. 76, Sec. 5.49(a), eff. Sept. 1, 1995.

§Sec. 2258.003. LIABILITY. An officer, agent, or employee of a public body is not liable in a civil action for any act or omission implementing or enforcing this chapter unless the action was made in bad faith.

Added by Acts 1995, 74th Leg., ch. 76, Sec. 5.49(a), eff. Sept. 1, 1995.

SUBCHAPTER B. PAYMENT OF PREVAILING WAGE RATES

§Sec. 2258.021. RIGHT TO BE PAID PREVAILING WAGE RATES. (a) A worker employed on a public work by or on behalf of the state or a political subdivision of the state shall be paid:

(1) not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for work of a similar

character in the locality in which the work is performed; and

(2) not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for legal holiday and overtime work.

(b) Subsection (a) does not apply to maintenance work.

(c) A worker is employed on a public work for the purposes of this section if the worker is employed by a contractor or subcontractor in the execution of a contract for the public work with the state, a political subdivision of the state, or any officer or public body of the state or a political subdivision of the state.

Added by Acts 1995, 74th Leg., ch. 76, Sec. 5.49(a), eff. Sept. 1, 1995. Amended by Acts 1997, 75th Leg., ch. 165, Sec. 18.01, eff. Sept. 1, 1997.

#### §Sec. 2258.022. DETERMINATION OF PREVAILING WAGE RATES.

(a) For a contract for a public work awarded by a political subdivision of the state, the public body shall determine the general prevailing rate of per diem wages in the locality in which the public work is to be performed for each craft or type of worker needed to execute the contract and the prevailing rate for legal holiday and overtime work by:

(1) conducting a survey of the wages received by classes of workers employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the political subdivision of the state in which the public work is to be performed; or

(2) using the prevailing wage rate as determined by the United States Department of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. Section 276a et seq.), and its subsequent amendments.

(b) This subsection applies only to a public work located in a county bordering the United Mexican States or in a county adjacent to a county bordering the United Mexican States. For a contract for a public work awarded by the state, the public body shall determine the general prevailing rate of per diem wages in the locality in which the public work is to be performed for each craft or type of worker needed to execute the contract and the prevailing rate for legal holiday and overtime work as follows. The public body shall conduct a survey of the wages received by classes of workers employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work both statewide and in the political subdivision of the state in which the public work is to be performed. The public body shall also consider the prevailing wage rate as determined by the United States Department of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. Section 276a et seq.), and its subsequent amendments, but only if the survey used to determine that rate was conducted within a three-year period preceding the date the public body calls for bids for the public work. The public body shall determine the general prevailing rate of per diem wages in the locality based on the higher of:

(1) the rate determined from the survey conducted in the political subdivision;

(2) the arithmetic mean between the rate determined from the survey conducted in the political subdivision and the rate determined from the statewide survey; and

(3) if applicable, the arithmetic mean between the rate determined from the survey conducted in the political subdivision and the rate determined by the United States Department of Labor.

(c) The public body shall determine the general prevailing rate of per diem wages as a sum certain, expressed in dollars and cents.

(d) A public body shall specify in the call for bids for the contract and in the contract itself the wage rates determined under this section.

(e) The public body's determination of the general prevailing rate of per diem wages is final.

Added by Acts 1995, 74th Leg., ch. 76, Sec. 5.49(a), eff. Sept. 1, 1995. Amended by Acts 1997, 75th Leg., ch. 165, Sec. 18.02, eff. Sept. 1, 1997; Acts 2001, 77th Leg., ch. 1422, Sec. 14.05, eff. Sept. 1, 2001.

Amended by: Acts 2007, 80th Leg., R.S., Ch. 728, Sec. 1, eff. September 1, 2007.

**§Sec. 2258.023. PREVAILING WAGE RATES TO BE PAID BY CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR; PENALTY.**

(a) The contractor who is awarded a contract by a public body or a subcontractor of the contractor shall pay not less than the rates determined under Section 2258.022 to a worker employed by it in the execution of the contract.

(b) A contractor or subcontractor who violates this section shall pay to the state or a political subdivision of the state on whose behalf the contract is made, \$60 for each worker employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the contract. A public body awarding a contract shall specify this penalty in the contract.

(c) A contractor or subcontractor does not violate this section if a public body awarding a contract does not determine the prevailing wage rates and specify the rates in the contract as provided by Section 2258.022.

(d) The public body shall use any money collected under this section to offset the costs incurred in the administration of this chapter.

(e) A municipality is entitled to collect a penalty under this section only if the municipality has a population of more than 10,000.

Added by Acts 1995, 74th Leg., ch. 76, Sec. 5.49(a), eff. Sept. 1, 1995.

**§Sec. 2258.024. RECORDS.**

(a) A contractor and subcontractor shall keep a record showing:

- (1) the name and occupation of each worker employed by the contractor or subcontractor in the construction of the public work; and
- (2) the actual per diem wages paid to each worker.

(b) The record shall be open at all reasonable hours to inspection by the officers and agents of the public body.

Added by Acts 1995, 74th Leg., ch. 76, Sec. 5.49(a), eff. Sept. 1, 1995.

**§Sec. 2258.025. PAYMENT GREATER THAN PREVAILING RATE NOT PROHIBITED.** This chapter does not prohibit the payment to a worker employed on a public work an amount greater than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages.

Added by Acts 1995, 74th Leg., ch. 76, Sec. 5.49(a), eff. Sept. 1, 1995.

§Sec. 2258.026. RELIANCE ON CERTIFICATE OF SUBCONTRACTOR. A contractor is entitled to rely on a certificate by a subcontractor regarding the payment of all sums due those working for the subcontractor until the contrary has been determined.

Added by Acts 1995, 74th Leg., ch. 76, Sec. 5.49(a), eff. Sept. 1, 1995.

SUBCHAPTER C. ENFORCEMENT; CIVIL AND CRIMINAL PENALTIES

§Sec. 2258.051. DUTY OF PUBLIC BODY TO HEAR COMPLAINTS AND WITHHOLD PAYMENT. A public body awarding a contract, and an agent or officer of the public body, shall:

- (1) take cognizance of complaints of all violations of this chapter committed in the execution of the contract; and
- (2) withhold money forfeited or required to be withheld under this chapter from the payments to the contractor under the contract, except that the public body may not withhold money from other than the final payment without a determination by the public body that there is good cause to believe that the contractor has violated this chapter.

Added by Acts 1995, 74th Leg., ch. 76, Sec. 5.49(a), eff. Sept. 1, 1995.

§Sec. 2258.052. COMPLAINT; INITIAL DETERMINATION.

- (a) On receipt of information, including a complaint by a worker, concerning an alleged violation of Section 2258.023 by a contractor or subcontractor, a public body shall make an initial determination as to whether good cause exists to believe that the violation occurred.
- (b) A public body must make its determination under Subsection (a) before the 31st day after the date the public body receives the information.
- (c) A public body shall notify in writing the contractor or subcontractor and any affected worker of its initial determination.
- (d) A public body shall retain any amount due under the contract pending a final determination of the violation.

Added by Acts 1995, 74th Leg., ch. 76, Sec. 5.49(a), eff. Sept. 1, 1995.

§Sec. 2258.053. ARBITRATION REQUIRED FOR UNRESOLVED ISSUE.

- (a) An issue relating to an alleged violation of Section 2258.023, including a penalty owed to a public body or an affected worker, shall be submitted to binding arbitration in accordance with the Texas General Arbitration Act (Article 224 et seq., Revised Statutes) if the contractor or subcontractor and any affected worker do not resolve the issue by agreement before the 15th day after the date the public body makes its initial determination under Section 2258.052.
- (b) If the persons required to arbitrate under this section do not agree on an arbitrator before the 11th day after the date that arbitration is required under Subsection (a), a district court shall appoint an arbitrator on the petition of any of the persons.
- (c) A public body is not a party in the arbitration.

Added by Acts 1995, 74th Leg., ch. 76, Sec. 5.49(a), eff. Sept. 1, 1995.

§Sec. 2258.054. ARBITRATION AWARD; COSTS. (a) If an arbitrator determines that Section 2258.023 has been violated, the arbitrator shall assess and award against the contractor or subcontractor:

- (1) penalties as provided by Section 2258.023 and this section; and
- (2) all amounts owed to the affected worker.

(b) An arbitrator shall assess and award all reasonable costs, including the arbitrator's fee, against the party who does not prevail. Costs may be assessed against the worker only if the arbitrator finds that the claim is frivolous. If the arbitrator does not find that the claim is frivolous and does not make an award to the worker, costs are shared equally by the parties.

Added by Acts 1995, 74th Leg., ch. 76, Sec. 5.49(a), eff. Sept. 1, 1995.

§Sec. 2258.055. ARBITRATION DECISION AND AWARD FINAL. The decision and award of the arbitrator is final and binding on all parties and may be enforced in any court of competent jurisdiction.

Added by Acts 1995, 74th Leg., ch. 76, Sec. 5.49(a), eff. Sept. 1, 1995.

§Sec. 2258.056. PAYMENT BY PUBLIC BODY TO WORKER; ACTION TO RECOVER PAYMENT.

(a) A public body shall use any amounts retained under this chapter to pay the worker the difference between the amount the worker received in wages for labor on the public work at the rate paid by the contractor or subcontractor and the amount the worker would have received at the general prevailing wage rate as provided in the arbitrator's award.

(b) The public body may adopt rules, orders, or ordinances relating to the manner in which a reimbursement is made.

(c) If the amounts retained by a public body under this chapter are not sufficient for the public body to pay the worker the full amount owed, the worker has a right of action against the contractor or subcontractor and the surety of the contractor or subcontractor to recover the amount owed, reasonable attorney's fees, and court costs.

Added by Acts 1995, 74th Leg., ch. 76, Sec. 5.49(a), eff. Sept. 1, 1995.

§Sec. 2258.057. WITHHOLDING BY CONTRACTOR.

(a) A contractor may withhold from a subcontractor sufficient money to cover an amount withheld from the contractor by a public body because the subcontractor violated this chapter.

(b) If the contractor has made a payment to the subcontractor, the contractor may withhold money from any future payments owed to the subcontractor or sue the subcontractor or the subcontractor's surety for the amount withheld from the contractor by a public body because of the subcontractor's violation.

Added by Acts 1995, 74th Leg., ch. 76, Sec. 5.49(a), eff. Sept. 1, 1995.

**§Sec. 2258.058. CRIMINAL OFFENSE.**

(a) An officer, agent, or representative of the state or of a political subdivision of the state commits an offense if the person wilfully violates or does not comply with a provision of this chapter.

(b) A contractor or subcontractor of a public work under this chapter, or an agent or representative of the contractor or subcontractor, commits an offense if the person violates Section 2258.024.

(c) An offense under this section is punishable by:

- (1) a fine not to exceed \$500;
- (2) confinement in jail for a term not to exceed six months; or
- (3) both a fine and confinement.

Added by Acts 1995, 74th Leg., ch. 76, Sec. 5.49(a), eff. Sept. 1, 1995.

**Prevailing Wage Rates  
Certification Statement**

**Date** \_\_\_\_\_

**Project Name** \_\_\_\_\_

**CSJ#** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor** \_\_\_\_\_

**Application#** \_\_\_\_\_

**I, \_\_\_\_\_ do hereby state:**  
**(Name of Project Director)**

1. That a payroll (form WH-347 or similar form) was submitted for contract work Performed for the period covered by the attached application.
2. That a statement of compliance(form WH-347 or similar form) was submitted with the payroll.
3. The certified payroll complies with the classifications and minimum wage rates Stipulated in the contract.
4. That a minimum of one interview was conducted with laborers using Form HUD-11 or similar.

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Signature**









Servicer.....\$ 12.34

Steel Worker (Reinforcing).....\$ 14.07

TRUCK DRIVER

Lowboy-Float.....\$ 13.63

Single Axle.....\$ 10.82

Single or Tandem Axle Dump..\$ 14.53

Tandem Axle Tractor with  
Semi Trailer.....\$ 12.12

WELDER.....\$ 14.02

-----  
WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing  
operation to which welding is incidental.

=====  
Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within  
the scope of the classifications listed may be added after  
award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses  
(29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).  
-----

The body of each wage determination lists the classification  
and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the  
cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage  
determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical  
order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular  
rate is union or non-union.

Union Identifiers

An identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with  
characters other than "SU" denotes that the union  
classification and rate have found to be prevailing for that  
classification. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2011. The first  
four letters , PLUM, indicate the international union and the  
four-digit number, 0198, that follows indicates the local union  
number or district council number where applicable , i.e.,  
Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is  
an internal number used in processing the wage determination.  
The date, 07/01/2011, following these characters is the  
effective date of the most current negotiated rate/collective  
bargaining agreement which would be July 1, 2011 in the above  
example.

Union prevailing wage rates will be updated to reflect any  
changes in the collective bargaining agreements governing the  
rates.

0000/9999: weighted union wage rates will be published annually  
each January.

Non-Union Identifiers

Classifications listed under an "SU" identifier were derived from survey data by computing average rates and are not union rates; however, the data used in computing these rates may include both union and non-union data. Example: SULA2004-007 5/13/2010. SU indicates the rates are not union majority rates, LA indicates the State of Louisiana; 2004 is the year of the survey; and 007 is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. A 1993 or later date, 5/13/2010, indicates the classifications and rates under that identifier were issued as a General Wage Determination on that date.

Survey wage rates will remain in effect and will not change until a new survey is conducted.

-----  
WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations  
Wage and Hour Division  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board  
U.S. Department of Labor  
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION

Project: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE OF ISSUANCE: \_\_\_\_\_ EFFECTIVE DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

OWNER: \_\_\_\_\_  
 OWNER'S CONTRACT NO: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_ ENGINEER: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

You are directed to make the following changes in the Contract Documents.

Description:                   1.  
                                      2.  
                                      3.  
                                      4.  
                                      5.  
                                      6.

Reason for Change Order:   1.  
                                      2.  
                                      3.  
                                      4.  
                                      5.  
                                      6.

Attachments:

CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE:		CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIME:	
Original Contract Price		Original Contract Time for	
\$ 0.00		Substantial Completion:	0 <small>calendar days or dates</small>
Net Changes from previous Change Order		Net Change from previous Change Orders	0 <small>calendar days</small>
\$ 0.00		Contract Time prior to this Change Order	
Contract Price prior to this Change Order		Substantial Completion:	0 <small>calendar days or dates</small>
\$ 0.00		Net Increase(decrease) of this Change Order	0 <small>calendar days</small>
Net Increase(decrease) of this Change Order		Contract Time with all approved Change Orders	
\$ 0.00		Substantial Completion:	0 <small>calendar days or dates</small>
Contract Price with all approved Change Orders	Net % increase(decrease) from original contract price. #DIV/0! %	Contract Time with all approved Change Orders	
\$ 0.00		Substantial Completion:	0 <small>calendar days or dates</small>

RECOMMENDED:  
 By: \_\_\_\_\_  
           Engineer (Authorized Signature)  
 Date: \_\_\_\_\_

APPROVED:  
 By: \_\_\_\_\_  
           Owner (Authorized Signature)  
 Date: \_\_\_\_\_

ACCEPTED:  
 By: \_\_\_\_\_  
           Contractor (Authorized Signature)  
 Date: \_\_\_\_\_

SAMPLE --APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT NO.

To: \_\_\_\_\_ (OWNER)  
From: \_\_\_\_\_ (CONTRACTOR)  
Contract: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project: \_\_\_\_\_  
Owner's Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ Engineer's Project No. \_\_\_\_\_  
For Work accomplished through the date of: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1. Original Contract Price: \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Net change by Change Order and Written Agreements(+or-): \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. Current Contract Price (1 plus 2): \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Total completed and stored to date: \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. Retainage (per Agreement):
  - \_\_\_\_\_ 10% of completed Work: \_\_\_\_\_
  - \_\_\_\_\_ of stored material: \_\_\_\_\_
  - Total Retainage: \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. Total completed and stored to date less retainage (4 minus 5) \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. Less previous Application for Payments: \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. AMOUNT DUE THIS APPLICATION (6 MINUS 7) \_\_\_\_\_

Accompanying Documentation:

**CONTRACTOR'S Certification:**

The undersigned CONTRACTOR certifies that (1) all previous progress payments received from OWNER on account of Work done under the Contract referred to above have been applied on account to discharge CONTRACTOR'S legitimate obligations incurred in connection with Work covered by prior Applications for Payment numbered 1 through 2 inclusive; (2) title of all Work, materials and equipment incorporated in said Work or otherwise listed in or covered by this Application for Payment will pass to OWNER at time of payment free and clear of all Liens, security interests and encumbrances (except such as are covered by a Bond acceptable to OWNER indemnifying OWNER against any such Lien, security interest or encumbrance); and (3) all Work covered by this Application for Payments is in accordance with the Contract Documents and not defective.

Date \_\_\_\_\_

State of \_\_\_\_\_  
County of \_\_\_\_\_  
Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_  
day of \_\_\_\_\_

DRAFT

\_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACTOR

By: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public  
My Commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

Payment of the above AMOUNT DUE THIS APPLICATION is recommended.

Date \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
ENGINEER

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Colonia:  
 Roadway:  
 Control:  
 Project No:  
 County:  
 Est. No: 1

Contractor:  
 Contract Price:  
 Work Done this Mo.:  
 % Complete: #DIV/0!

Date Began: ?  
 Contract Time: 120  
 Time Charged: 90  
 % Time Used: 75.00%

Work Type: Paving & Drainage  
 Limits:

From:  
 To:

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	PROJECT QTY	Unit Price	Project Amount	FIRST MONTH			SECOND MONTH			THIRD MONTH		
						MONTHLY QUANTITY	QTY to Date	Item Cost (Monthly)	MONTHLY QUANTITY	QTY to Date	Item Cost (Monthly)	MONTHLY QUANTITY	QTY to Date	Item Cost (Monthly)
(901) ADMINISTRATIVE														
(902) PRELIMINARY ENGINEERING														
(903) CONSTRUCTION ENGINEERING														
(904) RIGHT-OF-WAY														
(905) ROADWAY CONSTRUCTION														
100	PREP ROW	Sta.	1.100	\$1,800.00	\$1,980.00	1.000	1.000	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
110	BACKFILL (TY A)	Sta.	1.000	\$600.00	\$600.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
247	FLEX BASE (RDWY DEL)(TY D GR 6 CL 4)	CY	76.000	\$28.00	\$2,128.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
260	LIME (TY A SLURRY) OR (TY B)	TON	1036.000	\$2.00	\$2,072.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
260	LIME TREAT SUBGR (DC)(12")	SY	0.000	\$6,000.00	\$0.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
262	LIME (TY A SLURRY) OR (TY B)	TON	7.800	\$3,000.00	\$23,400.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
262	LME TRT FOR BS CRS (NEWEXT BS)(DC)(6")	SY	1277.800	\$6.00	\$7,666.80	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
310	ASPH MATRL (MC-30)	GAL	246.7	\$6.00	\$1,480.20	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
500	MOBILIZATION	LS	1.000	\$3,000.00	\$3,000.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
502	BARRICADES, SIGNS, AND TRAF HANDLE	MO	1.000	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
529	CONC CURB AND GUTTER (TY A)(BARRIER)	LF	600.000	\$7.50	\$4,500.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
644	SMALL RDSD SGN ASSM (TY A)	EA	2.000	\$300.00	\$600.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
644	SMALL RDSD SGN ASSM (TY F)	EA	2.000	\$500.00	\$1,000.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
658	DEL ASM TY A (D-SY)	EA	4.000	\$100.00	\$400.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
666	REFL PAV MRK TY I (Y)(SLD)(4")	LF	400.000	\$0.25	\$100.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
666	REFL PAV MRK TY I (Y)(BRK)(4")	LF	140.000	\$0.25	\$35.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
672	RAIS PAV MRKR CL B (REFL)(TY II-A-A)	EA	24.000	\$3.50	\$84.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
3146	HOT MIX (TY D)	TON	105.5	\$34.00	\$3,587.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
5249	TEMP SEDMT CONT FENCE	LF	70.000	\$3.00	\$210.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
(906) DRAINAGE														
464	RC PIPE (CL III)(18")	LF	404.000	\$25.00	\$10,100.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
464	RC PIPE (CL III)(24")	LF	120.000	\$30.00	\$3,600.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
465	INLET (COMPL)(TY A)	EA	2.000	\$2,000.00	\$4,000.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
465	INLET (COMPL)(TY C)	EA	2.000	\$1,500.00	\$3,000.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
465	MANH (COMPL)(TYM)	EA	1.000	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
465	INLET EXT.	EA	2.000	\$700.00	\$1,400.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
467	SET (TY II)(18")(RCP)(1:6)	EA	4.000	\$550.00	\$2,200.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00
467	SET (TY II)(24")(RCP)(1:6)	EA	1.000	\$650.00	\$650.00	0.000	0	\$0.00		0	\$0.00		0	0.00

Monthly Totals:	\$0.00	\$0.00	0.00
ADMINISTRATIVE (901)			
PRELIMINARY ENGINEERING (902)			
CONSTRUCTION ENGINEERING (903)			
RIGHT-OF-WAY (904)			
Roadway (905):	\$0.00	\$0.00	0.00
Drainage (906):	\$0.00	\$0.00	0.00

Total to Date

Roadway (905): \$0.00  
 Drainage (906): \$0.00  
 Total \$0.00

Prepared and Checked By:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_







**PARTIAL/FINAL WAIVER OF LIEN**

THE STATE OF TEXAS

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned contracted with \_\_\_\_\_  
to furnish \_\_\_\_\_  
in connection with certain improvements to real property located in \_\_\_\_\_  
County, Texas, and owned by \_\_\_\_\_  
Which improvements are described as follows:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

In consideration of Pay Estimate No \_\_\_\_\_ in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_  
DOLLAR(\$ \_\_\_\_\_) and other good and  
valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged and  
confessed, the undersigned does hereby waive and release any mechanic's lien or materialmen's  
lien or claims of lien that the undersigned has or hereafter has on the above mentioned real  
property on account of any labor performed or materials furnished or to be furnished or labor  
performed and materials furnished by the undersigned pursuant to the above-mentioned contract  
or any constitutional lien that the undersigned may have.

Undersigned hereby guarantees that all bids for labor performed and/or materials furnished in the  
erection and construction of such improvements on the Property have been fully paid and  
satisfied and Undersigned does further guarantee that if for any reason a lien or liens are filed for  
material or labor against said Property arising out of any bills for material or labor in connection  
with the erection or construction of said improvements thereon, Undersigned will obtain a  
settlement of such lien or liens and a proper release thereof shall be obtained.

\_\_\_\_\_  
SUPPLIER

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
TITLE

SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED BEFORE ME, on this the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ to  
certify which witness my hand and seal of office.

My Commission Expires: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTARY PUBLIC in and for the State of Texas



**Prevailing Wage Rates  
Certification Statement**

**Date** \_\_\_\_\_

**Project Name** \_\_\_\_\_

**CSJ#** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor** \_\_\_\_\_

**Application#** \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_ do hereby state:  
(Name of Project Director)

1. That a payroll (form WH-347 or similar form) was submitted for contract work Performed for the period covered by the attached application.
2. That a statement of compliance(form WH-347 or similar form) was submitted with the payroll.
3. The certified payroll complies with the classifications and minimum wage rates Stipulated in the contract.
4. That a minimum of one interview was conducted with laborers using Form HUD-11 or similar.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

**CERTIFICATE OF CONSTRUCTION COMPLETION**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT ON \_\_\_\_\_ DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_ A FINAL INSPECTION was made of the project herein described.

CONTRACT

CONTRACT DATE: \_\_\_\_\_  
OWNER: \_\_\_\_\_  
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR: \_\_\_\_\_  
OF THE CITY OF \_\_\_\_\_ STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

CONSTRUCTION OF \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACT NO: \_\_\_\_\_  
Located in or near the City/Precinct Of \_\_\_\_\_

THIS IS TO CERTIFY"

1. That the work has been completed in accordance with the plans and specifications and all addenda, change orders, supplemental agreements thereto, and with the following exceptions:

\_\_\_\_\_

- 2. That the sum of \_\_\_\_\_, deducted from the final payment of the Contractor is a fair and equitable settlement for the foregoing except work.
- 3. That the contractor has presented a "Certificate of Release" starting under oath, that all claims arising out of the performance of work have been fulfilled, and the Owner is released from all claims arising under or by virtue of said contract.
- 4. That the CONTRACTOR has presented in behalf of itself and its sureties, satisfactory evidence that it is bound to repair, replace, and make good any faulty workmanship and/or materials discovered in the work within a period of one year from this date, as provided in said contract.

5. Amount of Original Contract	_____
Present Amount of Contract	_____
Total Amount of earned to Date	_____
Less: previous payments	_____
Balance	_____
Authorized deductions	_____
AMOUNTY OF FINAL PAYMENT	_____

6. That the final payment in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ is now due and payable.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Engineer's Signature

**CONCURRED BY:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor's Name

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**CONCURRED BY:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
City/Precinct

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT OF RELEASE OF LIENS**

**PROJECT:**

**PROJECT NO.**

**OWNER:**

**CONTRACTOR:**

**ENGINEER:**

The Contractor, in accordance with the Contract Documents, and in consideration for the full and final payment to the Contractor for all services in connection with the project, does hereby waive and release any and all liens, or any and all claims to liens which the Contractor may have on or affecting the project as a result of its contract(s) for the Project or for performing labor and/or furnishing materials in any way connected with the construction of any aspect of the project. The Contractor further certifies and warrants that all subcontractors of labor and/or materials for the Project, except as listed below, have been paid in full for all labor and/or materials supplied to, for through or at the direct or indirect request of the Contractor prior to, through and including the date of this affidavit.

**EXCEPTIONS:** (If none, write "NONE". The Contractor shall furnish a bond acceptable to the Owner for each exception.)

**CONTRACTOR**

By

Title

Subscribed and sworn to before me this

day of

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Application No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Starting Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Application Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Project Ending Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Period To: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Engineer's / County Project Description: \_\_\_\_\_ Engineers / County Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_

No.	Item Code	Description	Unit	Original Schedule Value		Revised Rates	Value		First Month		Second Month		Third Month		Balance To Finish		
				Quan	Dollars		Quan	Dollars	Monthly Quan	Item Cost (Monthly)	QTY to Date	Item Cost (Monthly)	Monthly Quan	Item Cost (Monthly)	QTY to Date	Item Cost (Monthly)	Total to Date
<b>(805) ROADWAY</b>																	
1	100	Preparation of Right-of-Way	Sq	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
2	152	6" road Grader Work(Dens Cont.) Subgrade	S.Y.	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
3	247	6" FL BS(Compd-in Place)	S.Y.	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
4	310	Asph. Matfr. (MC-30)	Gal	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
5	340	Asph. Conc. Ty D	S.Y.	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
6	500	Mobilization	L.S.	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
7	502	Barricades, Signs and Traffic Handling	Mo	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
8	530	Turnouts	Ea	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
9	5249	10m Secdm Cont Fence (Installed)	L.F.	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
10	5249	10m Secdm Cont Fence Handling (Removed)	L.F.	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
<b>Total Roadway</b>																	
<b>(806) DRAINAGE</b>																	
11	530	Drwy's (Asph Conc Pav) (FRB)	S.Y.	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
12	247	Drwy's Flexible Base	S.Y.	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
13	556	6" Storm Drain	L.F.	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
14	556	18" RCP Storm Drain	L.F.	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
15	485	Ty 'A' Inlets	Ea	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
16	485	Concrete Manhole	Ea	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
17	15	R.C.P.	L.F.	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
18	15	Ty 'A' Inlets	Ea	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
19	15	Manhole	Ea	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
20	15	6.0" Valley Gutter	L.F.	0.0	0.0	-	0.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.0	0.0
<b>Total Drainage</b>																	
<b>TOTAL BASE AMOUNTS:</b>																	
															0.0	0.0	

Print Name \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

## **CONSTRUCTION IDENTIFICATION SIGN:**

Size, 4' - 0" X 8' - 0"

Letters to be brown with beige background

Construction Identification Signs To Be Erected Prior To Beginning of Actual Construction

Wood for Signs Shall Be 3/4" Waterproofing Resin Bonded Exterior Grade Plywood (Douglas Fir Plywood Association or Equal)

Payment for Furnishing, Erecting, Maintenance and Removing Construction Identification Signs Will Not Be made Directly. Such Costs Shall be Included in the Overall Bid Submitted.

To Be Erected as Indicated on title Sheet.

Your Tax Dollars at Work  
Hidalgo County Pct. 2  
Hector "Tito" Palacios, Commissioner

**McColl Road Overlay & Curb and Gutter  
Improvements Project**

Hidalgo County Commissioner's Court

Ramon Garcia  
A.C. Cuellar, Jr.  
Hector "Tito" Palacios  
Joe M. Flores  
Joseph Palacios

County Judge  
Commissioner Pct #1  
Commissioner Pct #2  
Commissioner Pct #3  
Commissioner Pct #4

Project Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Engineer: Raul E. Segin, P.E.